



Precious Rosé

They will be done....

2

Tukoluhle N. Mdlangwa

Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done.....

Chapter 1.

Nomtha's POV.

Ten years ago I was just an ordinary poor girl! Never in my wildest dreams had I ever seen myself having the best time of my life, the climax of my life married to the Crown Prince! I always wanted and prayed for a simple happy life but God had other plans. Here I am, married to this handsome man. To the world, he's the Crown Prince, to me he's the reason I wake up everyday with a broad smile on my face. The father of my adorable and troublesome Muzi. How I love to look at him like

this while he's fast asleep! I can't get enough of this beautiful body of his. I find myself kissing the scar which is faintly visible on his chest. In his sleep, he puts his arm around me and strokes my back.

"That's creepy, baby!" He exclaims. Oops! I'm caught in the act, I honestly thought he was sleeping but it seems he's been pretending all along.

"I'm sorry." I blush, embarrassed.

"It's okay. I'm yours, there's no need to feel shy about it. I know that I'm a good catch and it takes a girl with serious guts not to be tempted." He winks, I lightly smack his arm.

"So full of yourself Mister! Who lied to you? There's nothing extraordinary or so tempting about your body. Get over yourself." I attempt to leave the bed but he pulls me back.

"Please don't go. Stay with me in bed. I have a few things I would like to experiment with you." He naughtily smiles and runs his tongue on his lower lip.

"Spha!" I reprimand him. I know where he's going

with this topic. "I'm sorry but I can't stay, I have to wake Muzi up and prepare him for school." This is the only way I can get away from him.

"We have maidens, if I remember clearly two of them were assigned to take care of our son. Why is it you are the one taking care of everything? I feel neglected, my greatest fears are becoming reality. I knew you were going to forget about me when we have kids." Hurt is audible in his voice. He looks away hiding his teary eyes.

"Babe, I'm sorry you feel that way, please forgive me. It was never my intention to hurt you. It's just that I feel obliged to be part of my son's everyday life. I don't want my son to start feeling like the maids are the ones who care for him more than I do. I want a solid relationship with my children. I'm sorry I hurt your feelings in doing this." I plant a soft kiss on his cheek.

"I understand your love for Muzi but please don't make me feel left out and abandoned. I need you too, babe." He pulls me closer. His warm body triggers some almost forgotten emotions in my

body. He moves his right hand down my spine and I feel everything down my waist tightening. Oh dear Spha! The things you make me feel! "I love you Nomthandazo wami." Hearing him call my name in full warms my heart and my clitoris agrees to that. "Babe, ngithe ngiyakuthanda.(I said I love you babe.)" He repeats his statement in vernacular.

"I love you more, dear promoted boyfriend." He laughs making me smile. The sound of his laugh is like music to my ears.

"I don't know where you heard that but it's kinda cute, I like it." He flips taking me with him and now he's on top of me. "Why is your heartbeat accelerating babe? Am I touching the right buttons?" His middle finger is teasing my nipple, I involuntarily close my eyes. "Open your eyes sweetheart, I want to see you. I want to see how good I make you feel." He slightly moves his head, kisses my neck and before I know it he's sucking my breast.

"Spha!" I moan. Damn! I had almost forgotten how good his tongue is.

"Oh babe! Hearing you scream my name like that just sends me to another place. Where only you and I exist, My Rose, my heaven on earth." He poses and looks deep into my eyes as if searching for my soul. I used to feel uncomfortable about this but now, I really don't care. I have nothing to hide, I already surrendered my whole being to this Greek God staring down at me.

"Why did you stop?" I can't wait any longer, I want him here and now.

"I want to enjoy every moment of it." He pulls my legs wide apart as he gets in between. "You look splendid, babe." I look away feeling all of a sudden shy. "Look at me." He orders. His tongue finds my belly button.....

"That was....hot and awesome." He says wiping sweat from my face. "Thank you honey." He plants a kiss on my forehead.

"No thanks to you dear husband for reminding me that despite being a mother I'm still your same Nomtha you professed your love to. I didn't know I

missed you this much." I give him my one thousand megawatts smile.

"I wish we could stay like this forever. Let's skip office today, babe. I don't think I will be able to concentrate today I'm still hungry, I want more of you honey."

"No. Get off me, we have a family to feed, remember?" I try to push him but he's just too heavy.

"Come on, darling. Please." He begs.

"Fine but I will have to see Muzi before he leaves for school." I finally give in.

"It's seven o'clock already. I'm sure he's about to leave." Just then someone knocks at the door.

"Mommy, dad, open up! I want to give mommy a kiss before I leave." Muzi shouts.

"This kid, though. Does he even know where I am right now?" Spha mutters under his teeth.

"Mommy, the driver is honking continuously I will be late for school. Open up!" Spha hesitantly gets off me and covers our bodies with a bedsheet.

"Thando, come in son." He calls out to him.

"Good morning mommy, dad. Why didn't you wake up early today? Forget it, I'm running late. Dad, my credit card is about to get maxed out do something quick. Mommy, you forgot to sign my homework but don't worry about that Sweet granny took care of it." That's Muzi for you! He talks nonstop! The driver calls his cellphone, he glances at it, gives me a quick kiss and runs off shouting "love you mommy." He slams the door behind him and I hear his footsteps running down the corridor.

"The way your son talks, you'd swear he's Kayise or Nombulelo's son. How can a man talk nonstop like him? I will have to do something about this." Spha says.

"Don't trouble my son please. Let him be, what do you expect my son to be like? After all, he's a true Tshabangu."

"Are you trying to say that the Tshabangus are talkative?" He tickles making me giggle like a school girl.

We play around for about three or four hours, we finally wake up and take a shower. It's so hot these days so a cold shower is a good start for the day. After applying body moisturizer Spha puts on his track pants, vest and slippers.

"You're not going outside wearing those clothes?" I point at his sweatpants.

"Why? What's wrong with my clothes? I'm only going outside to meet mom and dad then we both come back here and continue where we left off." He absentmindedly says.

"Spha, don't infuriate me this early in the morning! Those maidens out there are not about to see my husband's six pack and broad shoulders! Let me not start on how your boner is visible under those pants."

"Do I sense jealousy? Huh?" He hugs me from behind. "Oh dear wife, what should we do with this beautiful body of mine?" He kisses my neck. Yeah, this is the only way he knows how to calm my

temper. Messing with my damn emotions!

"I'm not jealousy. Please wear something that will cover all private corners of your body. I can not bear to see women drooling over my husband's yummy body." I finally confess my insecurities.

"Fine. Your wish my command, Your Majesty." He salutes making fun of me before walking back into the walk-in closet. "Babe, can I tell you something?" I nod for him to go on. "I had a man to man chat with our son--"

"How do you mean? Muzi is only seven years old, how did this man to man chat happen?" I'm confused. How can a father have a man to man chat with a seven year old? Spha is up to no good.

"Thando is a child yes but the boy is smart. He saw me sad the other day, he asked if everything was okay. I lied but he insisted that I tell him what was bothering me. I told him I want another child, a baby girl, he was so excited to hear this and he also told me that he would love to have a baby sister. Will you make me and my son happy?" I can't believe

this!

"Honey, are you sure you are okay?" He nods. "I don't think so. Why do you tell my son such things? Please let him be a child that he is, sometimes I feel like you can't wait for him to grow up so you can burden him with your troubles."

"Don't dodge the real issue. Will you make me and my son happy?"

Mother-in-law is busy in the kitchen. She looks happy, after a very long time I get to see her smile. She's putting on an apron and absentmindedly whisking the eggs. There are various chopped vegetables on the chopping board, the aroma of her signature dish lamb stew hits my nostrils, I inhale. Oh dear mommy-in-law! What's the occasion? Whose birthday is it? Wedding anniversary, perhaps?

"Good morning mommy."

"Morning darling. Aren't you going to work today?"

Just then Spha walks in. "Why are you both here? It's almost ten o'clock---"

"Mom, come on! Can't we take a break from the office and enjoy ourselves? I missed my wife so we decided not to go to the office." Spha says. He attempts to open the pots but his mother slaps his hand.

"Don't! I can't be dealing with your son and you too. Get out of my kitchen!" She orders. He protests but mommy pushes him outside anyway. "I'm glad you decided to stay back, I was getting worried."

"Worried?" I don't understand where she's going with this.

"Daughter-in-law, I understand you are an independent woman, an inspiration to many young girls out there but you shouldn't forget your other responsibilities. You're a good mother to my grandson but, my dear son looked unhappy for the past few days. Husbands are more like children, they need tender loving care. Once you start neglecting your bedroom duties, that's when your

marital problems begin. Men cannot hide the frustrations of sex starvation, they become moody and vulnerable. Some do talk about it but most of them seek to relieve themselves outside and we both know that there are a lot of women out there who are always ready to welcome them with open warm arms. Don't let that happen, always keep him happy and you will have no marital problems at all." That's deep coming from my mother-in-law. I had my doubts about her affection but now I'm sure she really cares for me. How did I not realize that my husband was not happy? I can't let this happen again, I won't be able to bear the thought of him with another woman.

"Thank you so much mommy. I got carried away, it won't happen again." I hug her from behind and kiss her cheek. "You're the best mother-in-law! What's the occasion? Why all these prepared meals?"

"It's for my husband. I want him to know that I still remember his favorite dishes. I feel like I need to remind him of our youthful days, I know he loves me but it feels like the flame of our love needs to be

reignited. Our love life is lacking that spark, ever since he married that witch. I also think he blames himself for all the mishaps that happened in the past. I want to try and show him that I forgave him and I still love him like before if not more."

"I'm sure this will work. I want you two to be happy, let me leave you to it. Thank you and all the best." I give her a thumbs up and turn to exit the kitchen.

This day have been full of activities, I'm happy, my husband is happy and we are both enjoying each other's company. We are sitting by the poolside when Spha picks me up and throws me into the pool. He's laughing when I emerge from the water, he jumps in but I swim away from him.

"You are....." I can't find the right word to describe what he just did.

"What? Tell me babe." I'm about to respond when Muzi comes running.

"Mommy! Mommy!" He's panting. I wonder why he's in such a hurry.

"Slow down son before you fall and hurt yourself. What's the matter?"

"Have you seen the trending stories today?" He finally manages to say.

"No. What's wrong with the stories?"

"Your sister is trending. And....." He looks down as if embarrassed or something.

"What Muzi? Sne is always trending, what's different with today's story?" I'm annoyed. After what my sister did to me and everyone close to her, I'm not ready to talk about her.

"It's not good. In fact, it's horrible." Muzi says trying as much as possible not to sound otherwise. My heart is pounding, my mind is racing, I hope it's not what I think. Spha gives me my phone, I have 20 missed calls from Micayla (Anthony and Sne's daughter), 50 missed calls from Anthony, 75 from my brother Lucky..... Something really bad is going on here. Spha is about to show me the trending story when my phone rings, its Linda, my younger sister.

"Linda, what's going on?" I can not hide the fear in my voice, I'm shaking. I'm not ready to hear bad news about my sister. She wronged all of us but we still have the same blood running through our veins.

"It's horrible, Sis, really bad. Please do come here as soon as possible---" Her voice trails off. It's so unlike her, Melinda is outspoken and tough, she doesn't crack easily.

"What's wrong with you Linda?" Lucky basks in the background. "Dad said we shouldn't call her but here you are. Do you know how much damage you can cause by doing this? Give me that damn phone!" Oh no! I'm sweating, I feel nauseous. Spha realizes the state I'm in.

"Babe, breathe. She is not dead." Relief washes all over my body. The thought of it was painful enough to remember that I still genuinely love her. Lucky calls my phone, I'm relieved that she's alive but whatever it is that's happening at my father's place is something huge, I can feel it.

"Brother." I answer my phone with a shaky voice.

"I'm sorry you had to find out this way, father didn't want us to call you----"

"I'm on my way." I drop the call and get out of the pool.

"Mommy, please don't log in to any news site. What these people are saying about aunt Sne is something you don't want to see. It will be for the best if you can somehow stop Micayla from seeing this, it will break her even more." Now I understand what Spha said earlier, my son is clever. But it's too late to stop Micayla from seeing the news.

NARRATED.

Meanwhile, at the Mahlangu's, Bab' uMahlangu is pacing back and forth. He's furious, he had warned them not to call Nomtha but Linda had to do it anyway.

"Dad, I don't know why you are shouting at me. The

news about Sis Sne are all over the internet sites, she's trending. They even went as far as posting a picture that was captured today at the airport. Sis Nomtha was going to see it anyway, you should be thanking me not scolding me." Linda defends herself.

"Your problem is that you don't listen!" Lucky too scolds her.

"Shut up, Lucky! I did this for my sister Nomtha's wellbeing, if you are all too blind to see the goodness in me then that's your problem! Don't make your problems mine, please!" Linda pushes Kiara out of her way and leave all of them stunned. Kiara, the always quiet and youngest baby of the family follows her sister outside. Sne tries to say something but coughs and vomits on the bed where she's lying.

"Wow! Bravo Snegugu!" MaNkonjeni claps her hands. "My children are fighting for the first time because of you! Why do you always do this to our family? And now who is gonna clean this mess?"

"I will do it Mom." Lucky says. Just then Nomtha comes in running but is stopped dead in her tracks.....

[07/21, 13:37] Good morning dear darlings.

I received a lot of questions as some of you are confused by the new characters. On the last chapter of Precious Rosé season 1 it was mentioned that Anthony and Sne have a girl child, that child's name is Micayla. It was also mentioned that the Mahlangus adopted three children, one boy and two girls. Those children are Lucky, the eldest, Melinda and Kiara the youngest. This is where Nomtha's younger siblings are coming from. Lastly, there is Nomtha and Spha's son. His full names are Alwand'uthando Mzwandile Tshabangu. As the story progresses, you will come across his different shortened versions of his names. For example, Spha calls him Thando, Nomtha calls him Muzi while the rest likes to call him Alwande. Don't get

confused my dear readers.

Like I said before, the way you like, comment, share and invite friends to like the page will determine when you get the next insert. If I'm impressed I might post twice a day.

Have a great and wonderful day.

[07/21, 13:37] Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 2.

Nomtha is dumbfounded, it was going to be better if they had called her to identify her sister's dead body not this. Snegugu Mahlangu! The top designer whose designs adorned the top models for top fashion magazines, runaways and everything has become something unrecognizable, she's now a

moving skeleton! That's if she can still move at all.

"No no no! This can't be! She's not my Sne!" Nomtha retreats backwards, she's sweating as she hold on tight to the doorframe. Lucky realizes that Nomtha is about to fall and catches her.

"Please don't! You are Nomthandazo, my father's daughter, the pride of this family and you're strong. Think about Micayla, you can't feel weak now, Sne needs you so does Micayla and Anthony. I know you can master the courage." Lucky says hugging her tight. Nomtha wipes her tears as she pulls out of the hug, hers and Sne's eyes meet, tears fall freely down their cheeks. Bab' uMahlangu knows how difficult this is for his daughters but it's for the best. He strokes Nomtha's back and signals everyone else to exit the room leaving the two sisters alone. Emotions are spiraling out of control for both of them, their last encounter was something unforgettable. They both said harsh words to each other but it was Sne's words that hurt the most. "I don't care how you all think, I don't need any of you, you can all go to hell!" She had said to

her family. Once more, their eyes meet and Nomtha's memory takes her back to that sad unforgettable day, the day her only dear sister severed all ties with her.

THREE YEARS AGO...

It had been a couple of years since Snegugu and her family relocated to London where most of her clients were based. They'd communicate using Skype almost everyday, Sne's business was doing so well and everything seemed okay until one day when Nomtha woke up with a bad premonition, like always, she could feel that not everything was as glamorous as it seemed. She explained to Spha how she was feeling but he didn't want to believe her despite knowing that she never lies. Spha tried to confirm the story from his friend but just like any other man, Anthony's ego did not allow him to speak up. What were the people going to say if they learned that he was being abused by a woman he

paid lobola for, a woman whom he put a wedding band around her finger with so much pride, but the woman he fell in love with was no longer there, She had turned into something he couldn't recognize.

"Brother-in-law, you don't look okay, what's bothering you?" Nomtha mastered the courage to ask, Spha gave her a deadly stare but she didn't care, she was really worried about him.

"I'm fine dear sister. I've been working extra hours and I'm exhausted." He lied.

"Why are you lying to me? Don't you trust me enough to share your problems with me?" She kept pestering.

"Sister-in-law please stop! I'm fine, I just need to rest then I will be fine." He continued to lie.

"Daddy, I think Auntie is the only person who can help with that wife of yours, tell her the truth." Micayla, who was seven years old at the time urged.
"Auntie, I know you think I'm the most despicable child God has ever created but please do listen to me this once, Mom is abusing my daddy--"

"Micayla, what are you talking about? Since when do you speak on behalf of your elders?" Nomtha scolded.

"Since the said elders don't have enough courage to share their burden with others. Mom is going out with several men, my daddy cries everyday because of her, I don't even remember the last day I spoke with my mother for a maximum of two minutes. I kept quiet because daddy asked me to but I can't stay silent, someone has to do something about it!" Spha and Nomtha looked at each other, stunned as the tiny Micayla spat words that sounded so wrong coming from her pink little lips.

"Brother-in-law?" Anthony raised his head wiping off tears from his face. "So it's true? You fabricated the story only to make all of us feel better! Do you know how many men commit suicide on a daily basis because they are afraid of speaking out? Do you also want to go that route? What are you teaching Micayla? That it's good to tolerate abuse only because it's coming from a loved one? I'm really disappointed in you!" The anger that Nomtha felt at

the time was so intense, she was shaking.

"Dawg, where is your wife right now?" Spha asked his friend.

"I don't know man! I feel less of a man----" his voice trailed off as he disconnected the video call.

Nomtha called Sne but she didn't pick up the call. After a number of attempts a man with a Russian accent answered Snegugu's cellphone.

"Snezzy's phone, unfortunately she's busy at the moment would you like to leave a message?" He said.

"Give Sne the damn phone! How is she busy when I can hear her giggling on the background? Give her damn phone!" Nomtha screamed at the innocent man. Sne noticed that her PA was unable to handle whoever was on the phone, she snatched the mobile phone from him and moved a few feet away her company.

"Nomthandazo, I don't know which language you do

understand? Didn't you hear what my PA said, I'm busy! Stop disturbing me!"

"I don't know what has happened to you but I want you to answer this one question. Do you still love Anthony or you have found yourself a better man?"

"What kind of question is that? Does loving that loser pay my bills? No, so please stop irritating me I'm busy with my clients. Why are you even asking, did he come running to you with tears running down his cheeks like a sissy that he is?" She laughed, her laugh was filled with scorn, it pierced through Nomtha's heart and it broke for Anthony and Micayla.

"What is wrong with you? What has gotten into you--"

"Ooh please! Save your sermon for those who care, your puppets!" She disconnected the call.

Nomtha couldn't believe her ears but that was just the beginning! She continued wrecking havoc in Anthony's life until he couldn't take it anymore. He

took his little Princess and they moved out of the house hoping Sne would come to her senses sooner but that didn't happen. Anthony came back to Umlazi kingdom with his little Princess, he told Bab' uMahlangu everything. It's not usual to see a man breaking down in front of his in-laws and his daughter but Anthony did. The pain he had bottled inside for a very long time exploded in the form of tears.

“I fail to understand what is it that I did? My Sne, my sweet little girl, I don't know what sin I committed for God to punish me in the most hurtful way. I'm sorry father-in-law—” he continued to cry. He felt defeated, he questioned the strength of his love, his ability to head a family as a man but all that didn't help with the pain. It was too much, he wished to sleep and woke up to someone telling him it was all a bad dream. He wiped his tears, looked at his daughter who showed no emotion at all. What have I done to my daughter? He questioned himself. Bab' uMahlangu looked at him, his heart broke for his son-in-law.

“Son, I don't know what to say to you except for telling you to be strong. Be strong for your daughter, she needs to know that you will be her pillar of strength and that you will always be by her side. I wish I can say I will convince Snegugu to come around but I will be lying to myself, you and my granddaughter. I'm really sorry son, sometimes God does things that hurt the most in order to test us or to prepare us for something greater. Only He knows why this is happening right now.” Bab' uMahlangu said with so much uncertainty in his voice. Was it really God's doings or Snegugu's devilish works like she always does.

“Thank you father-in-law. I feel much better after talking to you.” Anthony lied.

Days, weeks, months passed without hearing anything from Sne. Her business was at it's climax. It was blooming like never before, she had all the money she ever dreamed about, thousands and millions of followers on social media, some even booked paid appointments only to meet her just for

a few seconds. Anthony and Micayla were slowly learning to live without her, it wasn't easy but they were both trying. Sne came back, everyone thought she had come to her senses little did they know she only came to break ties with all of them.

“Sne can we talk?” Nomtha tried to get her attention.

“No. I have nothing to say to you. I'm tired of you always trying to be the judge of my life! I only came here for my business not to be questioned by you.” She snapped.

“And your business is?”

“My lawyers served that imbecile with divorce papers I'm waiting for the confirmation that he has signed them so I can get the hell out of here and never look back. You know what? I thought you were the best sister in the world but I was wrong, I realized that you only enjoy it when it is you at the top not me. But guess what? I'm going to outshine you sooner, enjoy it while it lasts.” Sne said shocking and hurting Nomtha at the same time.

“What has come over you Sne? Do you really think

this family or me doesn't care about you? You think your fake friends are the best thing that has ever happened to you but one day you will regret hurting the people who love you the most. ” Nomtha wiped her tears as she walked out. There was no use talking to her, her mind was so biased that she didn't even realize that she was busy destroying what was left of her true relationships.

Snegugu received a message from her lawyers, she screamed with joy as she packed up her little things, looked around the room and left slamming the door behind her.

“Sne my child can we talk? I won't stop you from leaving or doing anything you want to do I only want to have a heart to heart talk with you.” Zandi begged her daughter.

“No. I'm a very busy woman if you hadn't noticed. You should have booked your appointment last month because right now, I have a flight to catch.” She was about to leave when her father entered.

“Always remember that karma doesn't need an

address to locate someone.”

“Oh please! Who is karma when you have all the money in the world? You know what, fuck this 'perfect family', don't you ever try to contact me or anything. I'm so done with all of you! I don't care what you think or want to say? The point is, I don't need you anymore, you all can go to hell!” Nomtha slapped her hard she felt dizzy.

“Don't you ever address our parents with that stinking attitude of yours!” She was fuming. Sne looked at her and smiled.

“You know what? I'm glad you finally removed your righteousness mask. You have always wanted to slap me, beat me up, make me feel inferior and useless but now that I'm about to take your shine, you feel jealous and pained.” She paused, opened her hand and retrieved a razor blade. She cut her finger and blood stains fell on the floor. “This is the only thing that joined us together, I hereby relieve you from any duties towards me, from any emotion you might feel for me and everything that concerns me. I'm no longer a Mahlangu!” She spit on the

blood stains and left them stunned.....

"W-what happened to you?" Finally, Nomtha breaks the ice. The silent between them was getting too intense for any of them to handle.

"I'm- I'm sorry." Sne struggles to say.

"What happened to you Sne! I'm not ready for the apologies, I want to know why you look like....."

"What? A moving skeleton?" Sne tries to be sarcastic but fails miserably as realization hit her hard, she really does look like a moving skeleton. There's no sarcasm in that statement but the truth. "Life happened. I thought I was having the best time of my life but I was wrong. I destroyed my own life with my own bare hands. After divorcing Anthony, I got more opportunities than I ever did, top celebrities called every second, my designs were on demand all over the world. For the first time I felt alive, I felt more like myself. People had finally recognized Snegugu not Nomtha's sister or Anthony's wife. I thought I was going to handle the pressure but it got to me, I ended up doing cheap

drugs that my new friends recommended. At first they kept me going, it was fun working twenty four seven without feeling sleepy or preparing a proper meal. I later got hooked, I did more drugs, my designs became a flop and I lost a number of contracts. Friends started distancing themselves from me except my two trusted people, my manager and my PA. They stood by me but I had no money to pay them. The manager understood my predicament and left but my PA didn't. The guy stayed but this time around I had to live my life by his rules. I had the name, he had the money so I became his money making machine and his sex slave. My name generated money for him while I satisfied his sexual needs, he later told his friends about it and they all wanted to taste the cake. They did because I had no other choice. I wanted to leave but I had nowhere to go, I also couldn't reach out to anyone in my family after everything I did. I continued until I found out that one of the guys infected me with HIV and syphilis. I was so ashamed to even visit the clinic, the guy later found out and things took a turn for the worst. He found a

cheap corrupt doctor to help me, I felt better but karma had a nice little surprise for me. I was pregnant---” her voice trails off and she feels a lump blocking her throat.

“Then what happened? As far as I know, HIV is not curable but isn't deadly. There is medication that suppresses the virus, why are you like this? Is it the drugs or what?”

“I wish I had an answer to your questions, unfortunately I don't. All I know is I'm dying and very soon.” Sne peels off the duvet, Nomtha's eyes land on the wounds that are scattered all over Sne's chest. They are not treated and bleeding! Nomtha can't help it but run to the bathroom as she vomits. Nomtha is a brave girl but not when it comes to uncovered bloody wounds. Minutes later she comes out of the bathroom wiping her hands with a toilet paper.

“I'm sorry.” Sne apologizes once again but Nomtha ignores her apologies.

“What is going on? Did you try to have a breast

implant or something? ” That's right! After the abortion, Sne's health deteriorated so was her weight. She tried to fix her body by having a breast implant. Not only that, she also took a lot of injections that were said to be weight boosters but they didn't work, she got worse instead.

“I'm sorry Sis---” Sne apologizes once again.

“You need to see a doctor, this is.... I don't know. I will make arrangements for you to go to the hospital. You will be fine, I promise. ” Nomtha looks at her sister and walks out. She is walking away not because she's still angry at her sister but she can not tolerate to see her in pain. She doesn't want to break down in front of her and let her lose any little hope Sne has to recover.

“What did she say happened to her?”

“Not now Mom, I need fresh air. I need to process everything, make the arrangements for her to go to the hospital. I will call Micayla, I don't know what to say to her but someone has to answer her

questions. ” Nomtha exits the house, sun rays blind her eyes and she uses her hand to block them. She gets in her car and drives off.

“Do you think she will be fine?” Kiara asks Linda as the paramedics put Sne in the ambulance.

“I don't know and I don't care about her. After everything she did to this family I don't think I will ever forgive her. Sne is one selfish bastard, you know what hurts me the most?” Linda looks at her younger sister as a tear escapes her left eye.

“What? Why are you crying, you just said you don't care what happens to her?” Kiara is confused.

“Sister Nomtha is the one who is hurting the most in all this. She tries so hard to hide her emotions and that's what hurt me the most. I don't know why Snegugu thinks that Nomtha does all the things she does because she's selfish when only she ever

does is try by her whole being to protect all of us.”
Linda finally breaks, Kiara doesn't know what to say
to her. She decides to hug her and let her cry.....

Remember to like , comment and share the insert.

[07/21, 13:38] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 3.

The doctors are busy doing blood tests and all that's needed to determine the real problem. Sne remembers how Nomtha turned her back on her when she needs her the most, the pain cuts deeper than she had ever imagined. She thought her family was going to forgive her seeing her in the state she's in but no, they still vividly remember what she did and by the look of the turn of events, no one is going to forgive her anytime soon. Tears stream

down her cheeks and she let's her emotions take over her whole being.

“Are you okay?” The male nurse asks.

“I'm fine.” Snegugu lies.

“Finally I get to meet the famous slay Queen who slept her way to the top and back down to where she's supposed to be.” A female nurse who is in her mid twenties says mockingly.

“Can you believe that the woman whom I was crushing on, had wet dreams because of her, is here in front of me lying helpless. Life! So unpredictable.” Says another male nurse shaking his head. Snegugu prays for the earth to open up and swallow her at once, the humiliation is just too much.

“Guys, that's unprofessional! Whatever personal issues you have with this lady shouldn't affect how you treat her as a patient—”

“Look at him trying to be the hero.” The female nurse laughs clapping her hands and the other male nurse joins in. “Listen dude, her ex husband tried to

play the hero but look at what happened to him? The poor guy almost lost his sanity, you know why? Because no one will ever save this girl from herself.”

“Stop!” Nomtha basks from the ward entrance. “If you dare utter another word against my sister, believe me you don't want to know what will happen to that face of yours.” The nurse looks at Nomtha and quietly exit followed by the other male nurse.

“My Princess.” The kindhearted nurse bows his head greeting her.

“Hi. How is she doing?” Nomtha looks at her sister, her eyes land on the intravenous drip, her body cringes. She's scared of needles and can only try to imagine how her sister must be feeling right now.

“I will be lying if I say I know how she is. The doctors are still doing tests and we await the results to see what needs to be done. My Princess, don't cry I'm sure she will pull through.” Nomtha wipes her tears and scolds herself for crying in front of her sister.

“Thank you. May I have a moment with her? ”

“Sure. Call if you need anything. ” He says fixing the pillow, bow his head once again and exits. Nomtha pulls a chair and sits next to her sister. She's trying with every strength of her self control not to burst into tears.

“Hi. How are you feeling?” She finally masters the courage to ask the question that sounds so insensitive and emotion provoking.

“I don't know how I really feel. The physical pain I feel on every part of my body is nothing compared to what I feel deep inside my heart and soul. I think I now understand how you felt all those times I let you down and rejected your love. Maybe I deserve all this pain, agony, loneliness and all the mocking stares I get all the time--”

“Sis, can you please focus on healing and forget all those things you keep imagining and hurting yourself even more. I know how bad you want to apologize to everyone, you think only your words will make everything right and all will be back to

what it was in the past but the universe doesn't work like that. People don't forgive because you want them to, they forgive on their own terms and time. Before that, you have to free yourself from all the guilt by forgiving yourself first. You can't do much lying on this bed, focus on getting better and everything else will fall into place.”

“If you cannot forgive me then no one will. I'm sorry Nomtha.” Tears roll down Sne's cheeks as she desperately awaits Nomtha to tell her that she's forgiven her from the bottom of her pure heart.

“I do not have the powers to stop or force anyone to forgive you. Give it time, everyone will soon come around. I forgave you a long time ago you know I can not stay angry at you for hours. I love you Sis despite all the stupid things you do time and time again.” Sne chokes on her saliva and coughs repeatedly before emptying the contents of her stomach. Nomtha prays to God to give her strength and not to allow her to vomit in front of her dying sister as that will only add to Sne's worries about her deteriorating health. Nomtha takes the refuse

bag and cleans her sister without uttering a single word. She calls the nurse and asks for clean bedding. The nurse comes back with neatly folded linen, she wants to help Nomtha out but she politely refuses as she wants to do it herself.

“Thank you.” Says Sne quietly as Nomtha adjusts her pillow and checks if the drips are still working as they should be.

“Are you sure you really quit drugs?” Nomtha prompts.

“Don't you believe me? You? Out of all people, you're doubting me?” Sne cries.

“Quit the drama Sne! I know you very well more than you know yourself. The vomiting and shivering has nothing to do with you being HIV positive and the failed breast and butt implants! You are sweating and vomiting because you are hooked and your body is in need of a quick fix.” Sne sobs but the crying doesn't stop Nomtha from saying the truth.

“You can not always do bad things, when they backfire you play a victim. Grow up Sne, own up to

your mistakes and remember telling the truth as it is really helps a lot. How will I and the doctors help you if you keep lying to us?” Before Sne can say anything else Anthony and Micayla walk through the door. Micayla's face looks cold while Anthony looks like he is about to break down.

“Aunt!” Micayla cheerfully runs to her aunt's open arms and hugs her tight. Nomtha can not keep on holding her tears, she let's them fall freely. Micayla pulls out of the hug and wipes Nomtha's tears. “If you cry then who will wipe mine and dad's tears? You are the pillar that holds all of us together please don't break because that will spell the end to all of us. Besides, this.....woman lying almost lifeless on this deathbed doesn't deserve your tears--”

“Kayla!” Anthony scolds his daughter.

Meanwhile at the Royal Palace Spha is pacing up and down in his room. Samke, the maiden enters his room without knocking, Prince Spha turns and

sees her standing with a tray and smiling to herself.

“Who told you to enter my room?”

“I’m sorr---”

“Get the hell out of my room! Now!” He basks. Samke tries to say something but he raises his hand to silence her. She shamefully exits bumping into Queen Mother on her way out.

“Everything okay son?” Asks the Queen with a shaky voice. Judging by the look on the Prince's face, he's really pissed off and can explode anytime.

“Mother, my room is a private space for me and my wife I don't want strangers loitering in my room as if this room is some sort of a public bar. I DO NOT WANT TO SEE A MAID NEAR MY ROOM. I guess I've made myself clear, one more thing, only you, my wife and my sisters can save me food--”

“Are you sure this is all that pissed you off?” A mother can always read between the lines when it comes to her children. Spha looks at her and sighs before sitting on the edge of his bed.

“I'm scared Mama. Nomtha's sister is really sick, she's not just a sister but Nomtha's universe.

Nomtha can do anything just to see a smile on her sister's face even if it means she has to give her life in exchange for it.”

“You are speaking in riddles, explain yourself Son.”

“What I mean is, as long as Snegugu is in pain it means my wife is even in more agony than her sister. She won't break in front of everyone but I know she's dying a thousand times inside and I can't bare to see her like that. I would rather she's mad at me, screams at anyone that comes close to her than have her with me only physically. She's the type that disconnects from the real world around her, not only that but in times like these she fights the spiritual fights alone and I can do nothing to help her.” A tear escapes Spha's eye.

“Daughter-in-law is one strong young lady I've ever met. We can not deny the fact that she's human and she too does feel the pain but I know she will conquer. You are worried and sad because she won't ask you to help her there is something you

can do to help her. Be there for her, make her feel that you understand her pain, be her shoulder to lean on and be the one to give her that comforting hug whenever she needs it.”

“Do you really think this will help?”

“Yes Son, every woman needs a strong man to stand with her in all difficulties. You can even help by contacting the best doctors you know in the world and paying the bi--”

“No mom. Nomtha has pride and her pride will never allow her to accept financial help. She's a proud woman who earns her own money and my father-in-law also doesn't like people treating him like a charity case. That's how the family is, their dignity is very important to them. I will do as you say and leave the financial part. Thank you mom, you're the best.” The two hug and smile to each other.

“Dad, can I please come with you?”

“No son, children are not allowed in hospitals.”

“Public hospitals. This is a private hospital we are talking about and as far as I know, no one can stop me from visiting my aunt. Please dad.”

“Okay fine but on one condition. ”

“What condition now dear daddy?”

“You don't make faces when you see your aunt and you don't question her like you always do. She's in pain and this is not the right time to bombast her with your heavy questions. ”

“I will try.”

“Don't try just do as I say.”

“Okay. Let's go then I'm sure mom needs you there.”

As soon as Nomtha and Micayla exit the room, Anthony sits next to the bed and wipes Sne's tears. Micayla looks on, disgust is written all over her face. If looks could kill, Sne would have been dead by now. Anthony touches Sne's hand, all the good old memories flood his mind. His memory takes him

back to that very same day when she met the feisty Snegugu who took no nonsense from anyone. It was almost past twelve midnight in one of the fancy bars in Umlazi, like always Sne was dancing whilst holding a beer bottle on her left hand. Mesmerized by her boldness, Anthony couldn't help but smile to himself as he walked closer to her. Everything happened so fast and all he still remembers is the hot slap he got from her. That didn't stop him from admiring her from a distance until the day he finally professed his love to her.

We can always remember all the good times as well as the bad. All of a sudden, Anthony's mind takes him back to those days that still make his blood boil. The feeling of anger quickly overshadows his love for her, the helplessness on his daughter's face when she begged her mother for the very last time not to destroy their family, all the sleepless nights when Kayla would just scream and sob until daylight breaks. All the hard questions he had to answer to try and make his smart daughter

understand that not all families live to see the fairytale of happily ever after. The insults, the harsh treatment he received from his once dear Sne...

“Do you really think you are a man? You are nothing but a wasted sperm and egg! Your parents should have been wise enough not to waste their precious time or better yet, they should have used protection to prevent giving birth to a flop of a human being!” Sne spat poison when Anthony tried to talk to her about going out with several men while still married.

“My love, what happened to the sweet you? To us?” A hot slap crossed his face.

“Don't you ever again call me that! I'm not your love and you're not even worthy to be loved by anyone. Since you want to know why I changed this much, here is the truth. You are not a man Anthony. You are not what I want in a man, I want a strong and tough man not a softie like you. I want a man whose voice can make my insides turn and tremble, a man with a rough yet so romantic touch. A man who can touch the right buttons on my body, a man you will never be even in your wildest dreams.” He couldn't

hold back his tears. That very same day he knew their relationship was beyond repair. With tears still streaming down his cheeks, he grabbed two traveling bags and packed his and Micayla's clothes. Sne lit a cigar and stood by the window smoking with nothing to regret or worry about.

Anthony wiped his tears and spoke, “When all this fairytale is over and you finally come to your senses, I hope it won't be too late but remember I loved you and still do. Maybe destiny does not approve of us or maybe it's true that I'm not a man like you said I'm taking with me the precious gift you gave to me and I know our daughter will give me a new purpose to live for--”

“I'm sorry.” Anthony is brought back to where he is by a low tone voice of Sne. He looks at her, feels a lump rising in his throat and walks out without saying a word.

Nomtha sees Anthony leaving in a hurry and can only imagine what he must be going through. No

one deserves to go through what Anthony went through because of love. He bumps into Spha as he quickly runs out of the hospital not looking back even once. Spha runs to his Rose and hugs her tight, she cries.

“It's okay babe. Everything will be fine, shhh stop crying.” He says stroking his back.

“Are you sure it's all going to be fine?” She asks pulling out the hug. Spha wipes her tears and looks straight into her eyes.

“Yes babe. Don't despair God will make everything right.” He's about to kiss her when Micayla and Muzi pull him away.

“You can not be kissing my mommy in public it's embarrassing.” Muzi says with a frown on his small forehead.

“You are both crazy. Now I'm not allowed to kiss my wife?” Nomtha looks at her son and smiles. No matter how bad the situation may be her son always make her smile.

“Mommy, I want to see aunt Sne if that's okay with

you. I just want to give her a hug, I know it isn't much to offer but every person in pain needs a warm hug.” Nomtha says nothing but hugs him instead. Micayla also informs them that she would like to have a private moment with her mother.

“My Prince and Princess, I would like to talk to you in private.” The doctor informs them. They both follow him in silence their hearts vigorously pounding in their chest. Nomtha can feel it, she's been trying so hard to shut it down but it keeps coming back stronger. She knows the doctor is not bearing the bad news with him. “You may sit.” The doctor motions.

“How bad is it doctor?” Nomtha can not wait any longer.

“Not all hope is--”

“I'm sorry doctor but right now I don't need the hope speech what I need is you to tell me the state of my sister's health.”

“Okay. Miss Snegugu health report doesn't look good. We did a lot of tests, her CD4 count is very

very low. We also found traces of cocaine in her system--”

“How low is her CD4 count?” Nomtha ignores the drug part because she knew very well that Sne is on some drugs.

“3. And we can't even start her treatment because it will be a waste of time and resources. She has to be rehabilitated first. This is going to be hard for her since her system is weak and very fragile at the moment.” Spha squeezes Nomtha's sweaty hand. “There is more.”

“More?” Nomtha's eyes pop out in shock, she's sweating and about to lose her breath.

“Babe, breathe. Everything will be fine my love.” Spha tries to comfort her.

“She has breast cancer....”

[07/21, 13:38] Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done....

Chapter 4.

Sometimes people think that money is the source of happiness but honestly, money is nothing without your loved ones. The only people who care for you like no one else can ever do. We all deserve to be financial stable but our worlds shouldn't evolve around money. Money can buy material things things but not love, peace of mind and happiness.

“Ooh dear mommy dearest.” Kayla smiles looking deep into Sne's eyes. Her smile sends chills down her spine. “You look like you just had a return trip to hell, what happened to the mighty Snegugu who had the world under her feet?” There is something about this little Micayla kid sometimes the look on her face can make any grown person shiver.

“Micayla please forgive--” The ten year old Micayla bursts into laughter.

“No dear mommy. Forgiveness doesn't cut it, don't even in your dreams think that I will ever forgive you for the pain, the tears and hurting my father the way

you did. I don't hate you but to me you are as good as dead. You died that very same day when you allowed our family to break like it never meant anything to you--”

“Kayl--”

“Shh! I'm not done talking. I came here to tell you two important things. Firstly, don't you ever try to manipulate my father using your sickness into giving you another chance because you don't deserve to be loved. Secondly, I can not bare to see my dear loving aunt in tears. This means you will have to decide fast if you will get better or die very soon. Aunt and dad will cry but eventually they will move on. You can dare tell my dad what I said but trust me, if you do then be ready to see what Micayla is capable of. Remember, I'm your daughter 'mother'” Micayla winks at her mother and turns to exit.

“What?” Zandi faints upon hearing the news on how

bad Sne's health is. Nomtha looks at her mother lying unconscious on the floor then back to her father, she turns and runs to the room where Sne is.

“Nomtha, you don't look good. What's the matter?” Sne asks.

“I'm sorry sister---” Her voice trails off. Sne looks at her in utter confusion. Spha and Bab' uMahlangu are busy attending to Zandi when Nomtha storms out of the ward room running as fast as she can.

“I don't think that doctor gave them any good news. Something bad is really happening here.” Alwande looks at Micayla trying to gauge her reaction.

“If you are searching for any answers or emotions in my eyes, forget it Cuz because I don't feel anything about any of this. That witch can die or live for I care!” Kayla spits venom like always.

“Kayla, she is your mother. Despite all the bad things she might have done in the past we can not change the fact that she carried you in her belly for nine months, she took care of you when you were young. She needs you the most in these hard times.

You too need her, I know you are acting all tough but deep down you still care for her.” Muzi tries to soften her heart.

“This time you are wrong Mr. Know-it-all I don't feel anything for her. Have you ever felt sharp pains to a point where your whole body gets used to it. You start embracing the pain, you accept all the heartache as part of you, your body adjusts until you don't feel it anymore. The pain slowly goes away taking with it the inner you including all the emotions you once had?”

“Okay maybe I've never been hurt before but what I know is holding grudges is not a good thing. As long as you don't forgive those who hurt you, you will never be completely happy.”

“Easy for you to say because you have a loving family! I belong to a broken beyond repair family because of her! Don't you fuckin' tell me about forgiveness!”

“Language Cuz, this is not London where you say those words like they are normal. Okay, let's not

fight about this issue but think about what I said. I love you my craziest sister/ Cuz.” Muzi forcefully hugs the enraged Micayla.

Snegugu POV.

I had everything, a loving family, yes they always scolded me but that's because they wanted the best for me. They reprimanded me because I was straying from the path and like any other good parents they were trying to protect me from the dangerous world that is full of hungry vultures. My dear sister always gave me everything, she didn't mind spending the whole night researching for me or worse going around every corner of Umlazi searching for me whilst I was busy destroying my life. Anthony did everything to show me that God really grants second chances but what did I do? I became the devil myself and like always I destroyed everything. Now, here I am sleeping on this bed not knowing what tomorrow will bring.

“Hey.” Dad says standing by the door.

“Come in dad.” I know he still feels the pain I personally inflicted on him. “Father, from the bottom of my heart I would like to apologize for all the bad things I did and said. I don't know what came over me.” Tears stream down my cheeks. Dad takes my hand into his and slightly squeezes it.

“I'm your father and you were the first person to call me dad, how can I not forgive you? I was never angry at you I just wanted you to realize what you were doing was wrong. You said you don't know what came over you? I know, you were always jealous of your sister. Your jealousy clouded your judgment to a point where you couldn't see the love she has for you and you became a bitter person. That is all you did wrong and I forgive you for your stupidity.” He smiles and kisses my forehead. For the first time ever since I destroyed my family I can say that I feel something moving deep down in my heart. My family really love me but I was just blind to see beyond their eyes. “I also want to apologize to you my baby when I said karma doesn't need an

address to locate someone I never meant it as a curse. I was angry and I forgot what they say about spoken words. I'm sorry my words landed you on this bed.” Dad wipes a tear, I wish I can wipe his tears or jump at him and give him the longest hug but I'm too weak to do that.

“It's okay father I guess I deserve it. Life gave me so many chances but I ruined all of that now here I am waiting for the fate God to decide mine.” Dad looks like he's hiding something from me.

“God is a loving God and never wishes ill to anyone. Your life will be restored, have faith and don't lose hope.”

“Is mom still mad at me? Kayla hates me father, she said--” My voice trails off as I burst into tears Kayla's words loudly echoing in my mind. She was clear and straight to the point. Like always her words were unfiltered, hatred and pain were audible in her small but sharp voice. Her face gave no emotion at all, what have I turned my only daughter into?

“It's okay. Your mother is not angry but she's still hurt and Kayla will be fine, give her some time. You will have to fight this ailment and conquer it. Do it for your sister, your mother, me and your daughter. Fight, summon all the strength you have in you and fight. Remember, dad never raised cowards, make me proud darling. ” He kisses my forehead once again. I can't help but feel like his words are laced with uncertainty. I wonder what the doctor said to them? Am I dying very soon? How much time do I have left? Nomtha stormed out in tears, is it because of what the doctor said?

“Dad be honest with me, how many days do I have left? Am I dying sooner than I had imagined?”

Zodwa is busy researching something on the internet when someone knocks. She looks up and frowns wondering who could it be when she made it clear to the employees that she doesn't want to be disturbed.

“The sign on the door clearly states "DO NOT DISTURB." is that so hard to understand or you just pretending to be dull?” She screams to whoever is at the door. She is not in a good mood, she's been moody for some days now.

“You little bastard! I didn't raise you to be a disrespectful child, what do you think of yourself? Open this door or I will break it down! Don't test me!” A deep male voice shouts from the outside making her drop her notepad in shock. She quickly pulls herself together, breathes in and out then rushes to the door and unlocks it. The angry middle aged man forcefully pushes the door almost sending her crashing on the floor. She balances herself by the chair and comes face to face with her enraged uncle.

“Good afternoon, Uncle.” She greets him with a shaky voice.

“What's good about it? Huh? It's nice being you, right? I raised you with my own money, my hard earned cash but now that you have your own money you can't even help me and my family? What

do you think of yourself--”

“Uncle please sit down--”

“I don't want to sit down. I want money then I will get the hell out of your fancy office.”

“Please.” She begs. The uncle looks at her sincere face, pulls the chair and sits.

“Okay. How much are you giving me? I don't have the whole day and I don't want to beg you for it. Make it fast.”

“I wish I can give you the money but I don't have even a single penny in my account.” The uncle laughs out loud.

“You are joking, right? How can you be bankrupt when you own a business and married to the prince?”

“My company is not doing well at the moment.” She honestly states.

“Don't infuriate me Zodwa! I don't care if your company is doing well or not, I want money that's all. Talk to your husband I'm sure he has loads of

cash stashed away somewhere. ”

“I can't do that I'm sorry.” The man is about to hit her with his stick but Prince Sbu grabs his arm.

“Don't you dare lay a hand on my wife. I don't care who you are and what you want from her just remember she's the Prince's wife.” Sbu pushes him away and hugs Zodwa. “Are you alright baby?” She nods. “What does he want?”

“He's my uncle, the one who raised me--”

“I know all of that. My question is why is he here?”

“I want money my family can not be dying of hunger when my niece has lots of money!” The uncle hisses.

“You are not getting any cent, get the hell out of here and never ever again harass my wife. You don't want to find out what's behind this cute face. Get lost!” Prince Sbu retrieves a \$100 note from his pocket and shoves it in the man's torn pocket before pushing him out and locking the door.

“Thank you. Actually, when did you arrive, you didn't

even tell me you were coming back?”

“I wanted to surprise you my dear wife but then your crazy uncle ruined my mood and my surprise. ” He hugs her from behind and pecks her neck. “You feel tense, what's going on?” He asks when he feels her body so tense and rigid.

“It's nothing I'm fine just a little tired.”

“I don't like it when you lie to me, what is going on? Did my family trouble you in my absence? ”

“No! It's my company, we are bankrupt and I don't know how to get my company out of this mess. I thought my accountant was handling all the books very well until last week when I received a notice from the bank and the ombudsman. I owe a lot of money to them and I don't know how in the hell this happened. ” She sighs. Sbu pulls her closer to him and makes her sit on his lap.

“And you didn't telling me about this how were you planning to raise the money? Is there someone who's supporting you financially that I should know of?” The look on his face is so intense and you can

see he's trying to control his temper.

“I'm sorry.” She looks down all of a sudden feeling the urge to cry.

“Look at me, I don't want you to think that I'm trying to control your life and your business. We agreed not to meddle into each other's business but that doesn't mean I won't help you financially. I'm your husband and if not me then who will help you? Send me your bank statements and the accounts of those you owe I will see what I can do. Next time hire a competent accountant. Now, can I get my kiss I really missed you.” Zodwa blushes before French kissing him. The kiss grows more and more passionate, full of need and want until they find themselves half naked....

“Hey, I didn't see my brother nor sister-in-law at home where are they?” Sbu asks whilst buttoning up his shirt.

“You haven't heard?”

“Heard what?” His face is panic stricken.

“Snegugu came back, she's sick and from what I heard she's not gonna make it.”

“What? Where is Nomtha? Is she alright?” He's sweating and shaking as he struggles to put on his belt.

“Sbu--” Zodwa calls from behind but he's already out and his mind is now too occupied to listen to anyone.

“Why grandpa? Why my sister?” Nomtha sobs. Grandpa hugs her until she calms down.

“Remember what I told you the other day?” Nomtha nods. “You can save a person from anything in this world but not from herself. I hate to say this but your sister brought this to herself, no one, I mean no one has the right to insult her bloodline. Doing that is the same as insulting your ancestors. I'm sure God is only making it clear to your sister that only He has the power to make or break someone.”

“You are not helping instead you're adding to my pain. Don't you understand that the person we are

talking about is my everything, my life?”

“I understand all of that and I'm sorry for sounding insensitive. Nothing will happen to her, she will go through so much pain but she will pull through. Just be there for her every step of the way but let her lead the way in order to learn some valuable lessons of life.”

“Sister-in-law?” Sbu's voice is heard from behind, grandpa disappears. Nomtha wipes her tears and slowly turns to look at him.

“Hey. I didn't know you were back in the country?”

“Landed a few hours back. Why didn't you tell me? Am I now a stranger to you and Sne?” He feigns sadness.

“I'm sorry I'm still trying to process the whole thing, it didn't cross my mind that I should let you know. I'm sorry.”

“It's okay. How are you and the family holding up?”

“I don't know about them but I'm really shaken, I'm scared.” Sbu pulls her in for a hug. He hugs her for

a quite long time.

“Nothing will happen to her.” He wipes her tears.

“Your face doesn't look good with tears, smile, it really suits you.” She faintly smiles. Sbu might be the constant troublemaker but when it comes to his loved ones he knows how to make them feel better.

“You need to get some rest because you look really awful.”

“Thanks.” They both laugh. “I have to pick up my children from the hospital and see my sister before I go home.”

“Those two little brats are already home. I called a driver for them although they looked like they had been fighting. You know how they are.”

“My children are not brats! They will kill you if they hear you saying that.” Nomtha's phone vibrates in her pocket.

*****Babe, I know you went to the river please do come home your son is throwing tantrums and he's not listening to anyone. Mom regained consciousness and I fed Sne before leaving the

hospital. I love you.***

Please like, comment, invite friends and share the insert. Every writer needs motivation. How will I know if you like my story when you don't like or comment? Can I get 200 likes at least, 100 comments and 80 shares? I guess this is not too much to ask for.

Busy tomorrow expect the next insert on Saturday.
Have a good night. Love you

[07/21, 13:38] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done

Chapter 5.

Nomtha's POV

It's been two days since the doctor broke the bad news about my sister's health. She's been vomiting, shivering and her body is becoming weaker and weaker each and every passing second. You can tell by only looking at her that she's really in pain, I pray and hope she conquers. When we were young dad made us promise him that we will always fight, not only fight but be victorious. One of the things that my dad is proud of is he never raised cowards.

“Good morning daughter.” Mother-in-law startles me and I quickly snap out of it.

“Morning mom. How are you?”

“I can't complain. I brought you something to eat I know you have not had anything to eat since that day. Child, you need the strength, your sister needs you to be strong for her. Please eat something. ”

She puts the tray on the coffee table and drags me to the couch. “Sit, I will feed you.” I'm really not

hungry but at the same time I can't refuse her. She's just like my mother who doesn't take no for an answer. I allow her to feed me, she made my favorite breakfast. Toast, scrambled eggs, avocado and warm milk. My mother-in-law is a very good cook and every time when she enters the kitchen she makes sure to do the most with her cooking skills.

“My Princess, you have a call from the hospital.” The maiden gives me the receiver.

“Nomthandazo, hello.” My voice betrays me as it comes out shaky. I have all the support to stay strong in such trying times but I just can't be strong enough not to be scared for her. Every passing minute I pray for a miracle.

“Good morning Ma'am. Would you please come to the hospital right away we have a situation here and we are in dire need of yours and family help.” The line goes dead before I can ask the doctor what is wrong. Mom asks what is wrong, I tell her exactly what the doctor said. Spha comes in from dropping Muzi off at school.

“I’m coming with you babe.”

Apparently, Sne fainted. The doctors ran some tests and realized she needs blood but her blood group is always short in supply because of its high demand percentage since it is the universal type of blood when it comes to transfusion. Everyone has had their blood checked except Kayla and me. There is not even a single match in all of them. I know everyone including the doctors are praying and hoping for one of us to be a match. I’m scared of needles but for my sister I can do absolutely anything.

“You can have mine checked.” I say to the dejected doctor. The way this man is worried sick for someone whom he doesn’t even know personally shows that he’s really doing his job wholeheartedly not for the money.

“Babe, are you sure?” Spha looks uncertain, so is my dear father.

“I can do this much for my sister, right?” The doctor quickly takes me to the lab. My heart is vigorously pounding.

The process is not as bad as I had imagined. It took about five minutes and we were done. Now we wait to see if I'm a match or not. Dad looks scared although he's trying so very much to remain calm and hopeful. Linda goes to him, whispers something in his ear and I can see his eyes becoming teary. Linda hugs him tight as he secretly wipes his tears. The doctor comes back, everyone quickly turn their heads towards him.

“She's a match!” He announces happily. Everyone sighs a sigh of relief except Micayla. “My Princess, please come with me.” I quietly follow him as he lead the way to a room with only one hospital bed, a couch and a number of charts on the wall. I'm told to remove my shoes, jacket and lie on the bed. Two nurses enter the room carrying hospital trays. The doctor wears his gloves while explaining to me how I will feel after this and what had to be done in order to regain my strength and not to feel dizzy. “Okay,

ready?" I nod. He's about to insert the sterile need when there's a sudden thunderous sound which sends the three of them crashing on the floor....

NARRATED.

"What is going on?" Anthony asks.

"Something is wrong. I'm going to check on my wife.

" Spha attempts to leave but Bab' uMahlangu pulls him back.

"Sit down son-in-law. The gods are saying something, don't worry about her she's perfectly fine." He says with a sad smile on his face.

"Daddy, I don't understand. What does sister Nomtha has to do with the Gods?" Lucky is confused, so is Linda but not Kiara. Before he can respond to Lucky's question the doctor comes running to them.

"She's unconscious--" The doctor is panting, the two nurses are horrified. What just happened is

something they only see in Nigerian movies.

“What? How's that possible? What did you do to her?” Spha is furious so is Sbu who just joined them.

“What did you just say? How can Nomtha faint--”

“Calm down both of you. We should be worrying about Sne not Nomtha. Nomtha will be fine but we can't say the same thing about Snegugu. What we need is a blood donor to help Snegugu.” Shouts Bab' uMahlangu.

“But--”

“No buts. No one is going to fight here, we are not here to showcase our high tempers but to help Sne. I would appreciate it if we all collaborate.”

The junior doctors went to where Nomtha is lying unconscious when they overheard the mysterious story about the gods. They are both so eager to find out if any human being is able to communicate with the gods as they are already planning their next research.

“We can use this young lady. We can offer her millions and I'm sure she won't say no.” The other junior doctor says. He tries to see if she's really unconscious or pretending. He about to open her eyes when a scary creature spits fire on them. They both scream alerting the whole building. They try to run but the creature is not playing around. The Princes, doctor and the Mahlangu rush to the room to see what is going on.

“Fire! Fire! Fire! I'm burning! Please save me!” The other doctor shouts.

“What fire are you talking about?” Sbu is confused so is everyone because they are unable to see the said fire. The two doctors continue to scream.

“Stop!” Nomtha wakes up and screams. She's now covered in sweat. “Grandpa, I know its you please stop. They get your message, I apologize on behalf of them.” She folds her hands, the scary creature suddenly becomes our dear grandpa we are familiar with. “Why are you so angry? What did I do wrong?”

“You can not donate blood! Not to your dear sister,

your children or anyone! The sooner you get the fact that you are not an ordinary human being through your thick skull the better! You don't want people to get hurt while you are trying to help.”

“Grandp--”

“Behave Nomtha! I'm not really in the mood.”

Grandpa is furious. Why can't Nomtha donate her blood? Is she even a human being? He looks straight in her eyes before disappearing.

“What is going on here? Who are you? Who are you talking to and why were we struck by a strange lightning when we tried to--”

“Stop! You have no right to question my wife, not you not anyone. Even if she answers all your questions, you won't be able to understand. I'm sorry but she's not donating blood we will find another donor.” Spha saves Nomtha from answering the doctor's questions.

“I'm sorry mom I'm unable to save my sister.”
Nomtha cries.

“It's not your fault Sunshine. Kayla, you're our last

hope, please. ” Zandi kneels before her.

“I'm sorry granny but I can't. I will never ever do anything to save that woman. To me she's dead! She might as well die to save everyone the trouble. She messes up, innocent people suffer while she lies comfortably on her deathbed.” Kayla responds with no emotion at all.

“Kayla!” Anthony barks.

“You can shout all you want but I won't change my mind. What will you do? Force me? I bet not because you're all so familiar with the law. One call to my grandfather and whoever has the guts to force my blood out of me will rot in jail--” Anthony slaps her hard before she can finish her statement.

*

*

*

*

*

*

My dear readers, I know the insert is short and has mistakes and/or maybe sucks. Forgive me darlings I don't know why but I feel drained and I'm unable to think creatively. I hope to be fine soon and I will make it up to you.

Have a great weekend.

[07/21, 13:39] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 6.

“Anthony! Stop!” Spha rushes to Kayla whose face has turned bloody red. Blood is oozing from her mouth and nose. “What have you done? Is this how you treat your only daughter? Yes, she sounded rude but she's telling the truth. We can not force her to donate blood!” Nomtha wipes her tears and hugs her niece tightly. Spha runs to the doctor's office to ask for a first aid kit.

“Son-in-law, you just made the biggest mistake. Everyone has the right to do what they want with their bodies. We can't force my granddaughter to do something she doesn't want to. If you want to raise children who will forever obey your orders don't slap a child and don't ever scold her in public.” Bab' uMahlangu reprimand quietly.

“But darling we need her to save our Sne.” Zandi says.

“It's not her responsibility to save our child. She has her valid reasons why she doesn't want to. Let her be and this discussion is over.” Bab' uMahlangu storms out of the hospital. Nomtha follows him. He's a man who never breaks in front of his children, he's always strong for them.

“Dad, I know you feel like crying right this instant. I know the pain you are going through, I know you have so many unanswered questions but like you always say some questions will only be answered by God himself.”

“Once again I'm failing my daughter and my family.”

He finally breaks. Nomtha hugs him as he painfully sobs.

“You are not failing anyone. It's not your fault stop blaming yourself. If God wants her to be well, she will be.” Bab' uMahlangu looks at his daughter in shock and confusion.

“Are you really sure about what you just said?” It's so unlike Nomtha to give up so easily. Forget about giving up, the person in question is her dear sister whom she spent years protecting from all the bad things.

“Who am I to challenge God? If He said yes to this, who am I to stop it from happening? ”

Elsewhere in Umlazi kingdom there's a mystery family that just returned from abroad. According to close sources they have been living in Australia for about fifteen years. They might be a mystery but damn!, the family is filthy rich.

“Good morning Mrs Ngcobo, my father's pride.” The first born son of the Ngcobos greets his mother

with a peck on her cheek.

“Morning darling. You look like my son.” Smiles Mrs Ngcobo.

“He took after me. It runs in the family, sweetheart. ” Mr Ngcobo boasts. Who can blame this fellow? I mean, holy cow! Their son is the combination of yumminess, handsomeness and cuteness. Who wouldn't want him for a snack? Forget having him for a snack, he's a whole meal! I mean I would definitely jump to the opportunity if given any but, unfortunately, I don't even know his name.

“Stop flattering yourself Mister!” Mrs Ngcobo laughs. Their son is busy checking himself on the mirror and fixing his long hair.

“Morning brother. Mission impossible accomplished, my money first then I will personally deliver the report to your desk in less than five minutes.” Ooh ooh! Seems like there's actually a sister in this perfect family. She looks beautiful, although her beauty seems to be manmade. I mean, her skin glow is as if she swallowed glass or

something. She has gigantic hips, a perfect toned round big ass, a flat tummy.... Oh boy! I'm sure she's about to draw the attention of all the men in this kingdom.

“Are you serious?” The guy's face lights up, he smiles revealing his perfect white teeth.

“Like a heart attack.” He quickly taps the screen of his smartphone. The girl's phone vibrates and she beams.

“What are you two up to?” Questions their father.

“She was doing research on my behalf. I have a lot on my plate right now so I asked for help.” He looks like he's lying.

“Better be telling the truth. Honey, I'm leaving see you later. Love you.” Mr Ngcobo kisses his wife and leaves her blushing.

The doctors are still running around calling each and every hospital to try and find blood to save

Sne's life.

“Kayla, why are you so angry?” Spha decided to talk to Micayla in private to see if he can soften her heart.

“Angry doesn't explain what I'm feeling inside. That woman destroyed everything! She destroyed our family, you almost lost your wife because of her, my dad attempted suicide because of her, great grandmother died because of her! Now she's back, everyone is ready to forgive and move on like nothing ever happened! You can all forgive her but I won't! I'd rather die and go to hell than give my blood to that witch! I know perfectly well that my blood is O- positive, I'm the right match but I'm not about to be her savior!” Kayla's anger runs deeper than anyone can ever imagine.

“I understand she hurt you the most when she was supposed to be the one to protect you. I understand your pain, anger and hatred but can you think about your aunt for a moment? You claim to love her a lot but you refusing to help her sister is proving otherwise. She loves her sister so dearly that she

can die for her. Please, if not for your mother, do it for your aunt. She won't be able to survive without Sne.”

“You are wrong uncle! My aunt is a strong woman, she will survive this. I actually wish my mother can die so she can live peace--” Spha puts his hand on her little mouth to silence her.

“Don't talk like that. Spoken words are like a prophecy and we all don't want what you just said to happen.”

“Can I be honest?” Spha nods, Kayla lowers her voice. “Believe me, I would be the happiest person ever if that happens.” He shakes his head realizing that no words of his can soften Kayla's stone heart.

“I had a drink or two, is it possible for me to donate blood?” Sbu asks the doctor.

“No you can't donate blood while alcohol is still much present in your blood cells. It will take about 24 to 48 hours depending on how your system responds to alcohol to be eligible to donate blood.”

The doctor informs him.

“Fuck! Can she hold on for that long?”

“Her body is getting weaker each and every minute. We need her to wake up so we can continue with the treatment before it's too late.”

“We can do something doctor. We can bribe someone or even better, we can kidnap a number of people, test them and see if we can find a match.” The doctor looks at him in shock. “Believe me doctor,” He lowers his voice. “For that Angel crying out there, I can walk through fire. It kills me to see her crying helpless, I wish I can wipe away all her sadness and bring back her beautiful smile.” He smiles sadly.

“Are we still talking about the patient here?”

“You won't understand Mr. Doc. Give me contact details of where we can find at least enough pints of blood to save our dear Sne. Even if it's the government's blood bank location, we need to act fast. One more thing, my brother and others can not find out about this.” He winks at the horrified doctor.

Trust Sbu to think of such things and say them out loud like he sees nothing wrong with it.

THREE MONTHS LATER...

“Hey, how are you feeling beautiful? ” Anthony greets Sne as she wakes up from her deep slumber. He's been a constant visitor since Sne started with her treatment. He's been very supportive of her.

“Better. You should stop calling me beautiful. ”

“Why?” He raises his eyebrow. He's kinda cute with his eyebrow raised.

“I don't think it's appropriate. I'm no longer beautiful Anthony, it's the truth we have have to accept. Anyway, how is Micayla?”

“She's fine. She went to a boat cruise with her grandparents. ”

“Ooh okay. I was hoping she's changed her mind about me. I have apologized million times but she still hates me. I know she refused to save my life

when I needed blood, I've heard her say things that are not even of her age, she's angry and I don't think it's good for her.”

“She will be fine. Don't worry about her but yourself. You were given another chance utilize it and be the better you. Speaking of the blood, where did it come from? I mean only Nomtha, Micayla and Sbu were matches but Nomtha couldn't donate, Micayla refused, Sbu was kind of drunk of which he had to wait for at least twenty four hours before donating but it took less than an hour to get blood, am I missing something? ”

“What do you mean missing something? ”

“I mean the blood th--”

“You both won't understand. ” Sbu says from the entrance. “Hey buddy, can we talk in private?” Sne glances up at Anthony then back to Sbu but says nothing. “Okay fine. I stole blood from the government blood bank, how is that?”

“What?” Anthony and Sne can not hide their shock.

“Exactly! This is the reason why you shouldn't

question how things happened when you can not handle the truth.”

“Sbu, that's illegal and a very punishable crime.”

“I know all about that. Can you stop judging me? You both should be thanking me instead. I saved your life Sne, stolen blood or not!” He's getting annoyed.

“You can't defend yourself like you ---” Anthony is cut short.

“Don't you dare question my character! I'm a man of integrity, a man who protects his loved ones and can go to any lengths for those he loves. One day you will fall in love and you will realize what I'm talking about and then, everything including what people term nonsense or ridiculous will make sense to you and only your twisted mind will understand.” A tear escapes his eye.

“I didn't know you love Snegugu that much?” Anthony's voiced is laced with jealous.

“Did I mention her name? Buddie, I wanted to talk to you about something important but I just forgot

what I wanted to say. You both ruined my mood and right now, I need to blow off some steam. I'm sure wifey can help with that." He kisses Sne's forehead, winks at her and leaves her blushing like a teenager who's just been kissed by the coolest guy in the whole neighborhood.

"There's something odd....mystery....and scary about this guy. I don't know why but I don't like him." Anthony finally says what he thinks about Prince Sbu.

"He's a cool guy if you take time to know him. J ust doesn't take anyone's shit or opinions about him." Anthony sighs.

Nomtha is busy changing her bedding when there is a knock on the door.

"Coming!" She shouts. Kiara opens the door and gets in.

"I'm sorry but I can't keep standing outside, I'm in dire need of the loo." Kiara is covered in sweat and shaking.

“Is ever---” Nomtha questions but Kiara is already in the toilet vomiting. “Oops! I wonder what is wrong with my little sister. After a few minutes Nomtha knocks on the bathroom door, Kiara keeps quiet. “Are you okay?” She's now sitting in a tub full of cold water with her head slightly tilt to the back and eyes closed.

“Almost died out there! How do you manage to live with so many people but still be filled with so much positive energy?”

“You mean you were shaking and vomiting because your introvert self couldn't stand people out there? Are you for real?” Nomtha laughs at her.

“This is not a laughing matter. I had to greet more than thirty people before getting to you, forget the people, I had to come face to face with the King himself and the Queen Mother! I almost peed on myself.” She (Kiara) splashes water on her face.

“You really need serious help. I mean you're fifteen but you still scared of people. What really happens when you are around people?”

“I feel my whole body getting weak, my mind goes blank, my intestines churn leading to a runny stomach and the nostalgia takes over. I only feel safe when I'm at home, with family members only.” Poor Kayla! She really looks drained and stressed.

“Okay I will talk to the psychologist and see if we can somehow manage this fear of yours. I'm sure there are many introverts out there who are somehow managing their introversion. Let me finish cleaning my room before your brother-in-law comes back.” Nomtha walks out of the bathroom.

After taking a long much needed cold bath, Kiara asks Nomtha to help her practice for the upcoming chess tournament. Kiara is a very brave and intelligent girl but not brave enough to stand people's stares. Since her childhood, she's been good with arithmetics and chess. She was awarded a scholarship after representing the Umlazi kingdom in the provincial chess tournament where she won and became the first woman in Umlazi to win the provincial chess tournament.

“Sister, what do they mean when they say you are not an ordinary child?” Kiara asks making her first move.

“I was born under aberrant circumstances.” Nomtha makes her own move.

“How so?” The conversation goes on until Nomtha's last move when Kiara tries to distract her with a difficult question that Nomtha always find hard to answer. “When people ask who you are, do you tell them the whole mystery story?”

“No. I know who I am and that is I'm my father's daughter.” She smiles, Kiara looks at her in awe.

“Dad really loves you.”

“He loves all of us. Listen, I beat you at this game because you see it as a game. To become a pro in chess, see this board as your whole life presented before you. Don't just make a move, think, focus and make a move as you would do in real life. Remember, your moves determine your future.”

“Believe me dear Kiara you will never beat her in this chess thing, sometimes I'm tempted to think

that she's able to see all your moves before the game starts.” Spha comes from behind and hugs Kiara. Before Nomtha can respond to his comment her phone rings.

“Nomthandazo, hello.”

“Good morning Ma'am, we have been trying to get hold of Mr Tshabangu with no luck. Someone is here to see him.” The receptionist says.

“Do you perhaps have the name of the person?”

“No but I can try and get him on the --”

“Hello beautiful Princess. It's a pleasure to finally talk to you.” A deep husky voice says on the other end of the line.

“May I please know who am I talking to?”

“The Mayor himself.”

“How can I be of help Mr Mayor?”

“I would like to schedule a meeting with your husband, you and the King. The meeting must take place in not more than three days, it's urgent.”

“I will let my hus--” Spha snatches the phone from her.

“Stay the hell away from my wife you bastard!” He hisses. “If you ever again have the guts to call her I will break your bones!” He disconnects the call.

“O-okay?” Nomtha gives him a probing stare.

“No. I'm not saying anything and you will not talk to my dad about this stupid call. That bastard disguised as a mayor is bad news, please stay away from him.” He is furious.

Prince Sbu walks in Zodwa's office without knocking. Zodwa is having a meeting with her suppliers and some of her staff members. They all look at him but say nothing.

“Ladies and gentlemen, sorry to interrupt your meeting. I need a moment with my wife, it's really important.” What can they say? All they can do is to grant his request without protesting. He's a prince

after all.

“And then? What is so important that you couldn't wait for my me--” He grabs her by the waist and pulls her closer to him. She feels his bulge and gasps.

“Yes baby, I need you and now.” He locks the door before French kissing and leading her to the desk. There are a lot of files, papers and everything you can find in the office, he swiftly picks her up and makes her sit on the table. He stops for a while admiring her cleavage, licks his lips and quickly undresses her. “Nice underwear baby.” He pulls the elastic of her lace pants.....

“Are you okay Sbu?” Zodwa asks after recovering from the hot steamy sex. She's floating in her bubble of happiness.

“Very fine and full of energy, do you want me to show you?” He smiles his naughty smile.

“This is an office not a bedroom where we make love--” They are both lying on the floor looking at the

ceiling.

“Point of correction baby, we just had sex not love making.” Like always he bursts Zodwa's bubble.

“Why do you always do this to me? Why can't you love me back? Why can't you make feel how it feels like to make love? Do you still see me like one of those girls you pay to have sex with? Is that what i'm only good at?” Her eyes are now teary.

“No. I don't regard you as a sex worker because if I did, I wouldn't have gone through the trouble of foreplay. You are a good daughter-in-law, a very good mother to our children, a very good and obedient wife but not good enough to replace someone I love with my whole being. You can never compete with her, no one can. Please stop hurting yourself by trying to win me over because it will never happen, let's just keep on tolerating each other and stop trying to insult the sacred meaning of love.”

*

*

*

*

*

Hi darlings. I hope you are all having a very productive Monday. Like I said on Saturday, I wasn't feeling too good but I'm fine now and from the bottom of my heart, a very big thank you for all the messages.

You will now get inserts at 1pm every Monday to Thursday. I won't be posting on Fridays because I have other businesses to take care of but worry not, you will get an insert on Saturday. Thank you for the love, support and being part of my journey I really appreciate you guys. Nginithanda thandi, I love you darlings..

[07/21, 13:39] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 7

Nomtha's POV.

It's been quite a hectic year for me. I almost lost my sister but I'm glad she fought like a true Mahlangu. She's strong now and slowly her smile is returning to her beautiful face. It was hard seeing her go through the harsh side effects of chemotherapy, trying to get used to taking HIV medication and accepting the things the way they are. Sometimes she would just stare into space, tears running down her cheeks but didn't feel like opening up to someone. I tried my level best to make her feel better but sometimes she would chase me away. With a heavy heart, I gave her the space she needed.

“Welcome back, boss lady.” Anele greets me with a smile. I took unpaid leave to be with my sister in times of need. I've been away from the office for one full year, I really missed missed my job.

“Hi, Anele. How have you been?” I surprise her with a hug. Other workers look like they just saw a ghost.

Most people think I behave like one of those princesses who sees themselves special and different from other human beings but I'm not. I even hate that by marrying Spha I automatically became a princess.

“I'm good and you look super fine. I'm glad you're finally back we really missed you and your leadership skills.” She beams.

“I'm glad to know that. I got your email, come to my office at 9.30 right now I have to settle in.” She nods.

They all greet me and I finally climb the steps to my office. I now have my own office, my dear husband couldn't keep his hands to himself and one day mother-in-law walked in on us. She scolded us for lacking professionalism and from that day we decided not to share an office. I get to my office, open the door, to my surprise it's unlocked. I step inside my office, it looks different, it is nicely decorated, the wall paint is changed including the set up. I'm still marveling at this beautiful setup when my dear darling husband comes before me with a bunch of yellow roses in his hand.

“My beautiful dear gorgeous wife, welcome back. Work was so boring and energy consuming without you.” I blush as he baby kisses my cheek.

“Thank you so muc--” I fail to control my tears. I let them roll down both my cheeks, he cups my cheeks and looks straight into my eyes.

“I know babe, I understand the rollercoaster of emotions you have, it's okay to release them and free your soul. Everything is fine now, please stop crying.” He pulls me closer and let's me rest my head on his chest. “You know you are allowed to extend your leave if you are not ready. As much as I miss you at work, I wouldn't want to risk your psychological health with all the stress that comes with work.” He says stroking my back.

“I'm fine babe. I don't know why I felt so overwhelmed all of a sudden, I just couldn't control my tears. Thank you.” I faintly smile wiping my tears.

“For what?” He bites his lower lip. Oh God! Does he really have to do this on purpose? I suddenly have

goosebumps all over my body. I know we have been together for almost twelve years but I can't get enough of this man. I fall in love with him over and over again... "Heello?" I snap out of it immediately.

"For being a caring, loving and a very supportive husband. Also, for the new look of my office. I love it." I'm tempted to kiss him but that will lead to something I'm trying to avoid. As if reading my mind, I feel his lips searching for mine, his hands caressing my back, everything in me gives in to his touch. The only touch my body knows and responds to very well. The kiss deepens, I feel his hand moving to the zipper of my dress, in my mind I'm screaming at him to stop but physically, I'm doing the opposite as I find my left hand going for his belt after removing his jacket.....

NARRATED.

"Come in." Spha calls out to whoever is at the door while Nomtha fixes his tie.

“Ummm.... Can I come back later? ” Anele is about to turn and leave.

“No. My wife is ready for you, I was on my way out.” He kisses her cheek and leaves.

“Ma'am, I was asked to go over all of the Tshabangus personal accounts that are linked to the company. I came across something alarming but I was scared to tell Mr Tshabangu the truth--”

“You are scaring me. What is it that you saw? Is there a family member who's involved in money laundering schemes?”

“No. It's Mr Muzi's credit card that had me worried.” Anele briefly looks at Nomtha. She looks scared and is wondering what Nomtha's reaction will be.

“Okay Anele, tell me exactly what is wrong with his credit account. You were doing what the company pays you to do and you don't have to be scared to tell the truth.”

“He used almost half a million in the past year. I know this is wrong but I had to check where most of the transactions took place. To my surprise, his

card was used most in hardware stores. I asked the IT guy to check if his card was cloned but we found nothing alarming.” Nomtha is shocked.

“I don't know what to say about this. Thank you for letting me know, I will talk to him and the bank.”

“One full fuckin' year! I mean do you even understand? 365 days plus!” His phone smashes on the wall. He picks his laptop, he's about to smash but realizes something.

“What? Go ahead and smash it brother.” His sister laughs at him. “You are really crazy Mr Ngcobo Jr.” She throws herself on the bed and relaxes looking at the chandelier. “What is the matter dear-love-struck brother?” She can not hide the mockery in her voice. Her brother sighs in exasperation.

“It's impossible to meet her. It's like trying to make fire on water!” He wipes his face with both his hands.

“And smashing your phone will make it possible? ”

“Stop making fun of me! You should be helping me not watch me dying each and every second!” He screams at his sister.

“Stop shouting! You have killed before and that too in cold blood. You even killed your own child, blamed your wife for it only so you can be with this woman, why do you want to give up now? You are closer to her than you think, you have all the money in the world to have any woman you want, keep fighting for what you love.” Says the sister. “But, it won't be easy because she's married to the prince, not just an ordinary prince but a brother to a dangerous gangster who won't let anyone harm his brother.”

“Then I have to deal with him first. Get him out of my way then my dream will finally come true.” He smiles his most dangerous smile.

“I'm really scared right now.”

“Hahaha!” They both burst into laughter remembering something.

“Your Majesty.” Chief Sokhele greets the King.

“My friend, how are you?” The Queen walks in followed by the maiden who's carrying a tray.

“My King, there's trouble.” Both, the King and his wife look at him. “The Mayor is making ridiculous demands, he wants half of the Tshabangu enterprises to keep his mouth shut about the diamond. That's not all, the Ngcobos are back in town--”

“What?” The King faints.

“Your Majesty!” Queen mother rushes to him.

Chief Sokhele is pacing up and down waiting for the doctor to tell them what is wrong with the King.

Queen Nozizwe is sitting alone silently praying for the King. Nomtha and Spha walk in and they both run to her.

“Mom, what happened to him?” Spha asks.

“The Mayor is back--”

“Shit! Did that scoundrel come to see him? I hope and pray no one told him about the Ngcobos.” The look on Chief Sokhele and his mother answers his question. “No! How could you do such a thing? I personally asked you all not to tell him, why did you? I will kill that idiot!” He's fuming. Nomtha is confused, she's there listening to their conversation but feels like something is missing. She doesn't know the story behind this infamous mayor.

“Whoa? What is going on here? Why did the King suddenly faint upon hearing about this mayor? Spha?” She folds her hands. Her mood has changed and Spha knows better not to lie to her.

“I'm trying to protect you babe. You don't have to know all the details about this man and the--”

“Sphamandla!” Nomtha hisses.

“You don't hiss at me Nomtha! Don't te--” For the first time Spha is really angry to an extent of shouting at his dear wife.

“Son stop! It's not her fault your father is sleeping on that bed!” Queen Nozizwe tries to calm him

down. Nomtha stealthily leaves. She asks the receptionist where she can find the King.

“Your Majesty.” She bows her head. She remembers how Spha shouted at her, she fights the urge to cry and puts her hand on the King's forehead. The King wakes up.

“I respect you a lot Your Majesty, I don't know the story behind this infamous mayor but I can feel he's trouble. I practically begged the ancestors not to allow me to see everything that happens in the everyday lives of my loved ones when they are not in danger but now I'm regretting my decision. Why are you keeping secrets from me? What is going on?” A tear escapes the King's eye. Nomtha fights the urge to wipe it as she remembers he's her father-in-law and tradition doesn't allow her to be too close to him.

“My child, I'm really sorry for keeping this a secret. The mayor wants to be part of Tshabangu enterprises in order to keep his mouth shut about the diamond that was found in my land. Our ancestors won't allow to be disturbed by mining

activities and worst part, they won't allow the government to take over our land. There were royal chiefs who tried to steal the diamond and they were all struck dead by the lightning. I don't know whether to give in to his demands or go to war with the government. The mayor is not my biggest problem but the Ngcobo family.” He sighs.

“Who are they? Why is the community suddenly shaking because of their arrival?” She's still confused about this mystery family.

“They are Ana's parents—”

“What?” Nomtha's eyes pop out in shock, her heart almost falls out of the ribcage.

Snegugu's POV.

Anthony is one in a million! I don't think any normal being would have forgiven what I did. My parents have been very good and attentive, they gave me all

the love and care. Nomtha was there every step of the way although I sometimes felt like these new found siblings of hers always disturbed our private moments. Don't get me wrong but I really don't like the fact my parents had to go and buy some homeless children, bring them into our house and now we have to share our parents' love with them only because their parents died or whatever happened to them. Now our house is crowded because of them.

“Sister, Anthony is here for you.” Just great! The brat doesn't even knock.

“Hey hey hey! You don't just barge in my room like it's a public toilet, get out!”

“Sist--”

“Just shut up! Listen here Lindani or whatever your name is, don't you ever insult the relationship of a sister. I'm not your sister, you are just a hungry kid who my parents saw and pitied. Don't try to forge relationships please.”

“I've had enough of your nonsense! You call

yourself a sister to Nomtha, right? What did you do to her, you broke all ties with her and left to chase after money and fame. I, the so called stranger was there for her, I was the shoulder for her to cry on and oh, I was there with her at hospital when she couldn't breathe, I was there when grandmother collapsed and died in her arms, all this because of you! If there is someone who insulted sisterhood, it's you! You think you are special only because people are feeling sorry for the pathetic life you are now living, get over yourself Snegugu!" She slams the door on her way out. What? Did this girl just said that to me? Me? Snegugu? I'm going to teach her a very good and befitting lesson.

"Hey beautiful." Anthony greets me with a kiss on my forehead.

"Hey handsome. Why are you here?"

"I came to take you out for ice cream. And I'm not alone, our daughter is coming along." My heart skips a beat. I don't know how to feel about this, does this mean my daughter's finally forgiven me? I'm nervous, I don't know what I will say to her or

what she has to say to me?

Spha storms in someone's office. Behind him are a couple of bodies lying flat on the floor, his knuckles are bleeding.

“Sir, you can't go in there--” The girl behind the desk says. He swiftly turns to her, his eyes bloodshot and his body shaking with anger. The girl looks up at him, she feels warm liquid running down her thighs. Poor lady, she just peed on herself.

Spha is already inside the mayor's office. Before the mayor could say anything, a fist lands on his cheek, he blinks rapidly, another fist lands on his other cheek, he tries to pull the drawer but Spha grabs him by his collar. The mayor coughs blood.

“You listen to me you bastard! Stay the hell away from my family, my wife is out of reach when it comes to you, my mother, my in-laws and everyone else close to me!” He let's go of his neck.

“I'm not scared of you and your father! I want that money or the government learns about the diamond!” The mayor tries to be brave. Spha puts his foot the chair and looks straight into his eyes.

“You better be scared. I'm not just a prince, I can be your worst nightmare if you dare me. Your children in different countries, mother and wife will all disappear the same minute while I'm having a live broadcast conference. My whole family and friends will be present and you will never know what happened to your precious family, don't dare me Mr mayor.....”

*

*

*

*

*

I know you are all curious about the new family, be patient you will soon learn their names and what they are all up to. Also, you will see some of your

favorite characters for the last time in the next chapter.

Let's continue growing the page, liking commenting and sharing the inserts. Love you all.

[07/21, 13:39] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done....

Chapter 8.

Nomtha is driving to her father's place when she suddenly feels like one of the Princes is in danger. She quickly dials, Spha's number but he doesn't pick up the call, she starts to sweat and is out of breath, she pulls over with so much difficulty. She dials Sbu's number, he answers on the second ring.

“Where are you?” She doesn't give him a chance to say anything.

“Driving home. Is there a problem? You don't sound good?”

“Your life is in danger Sbu, get out of that car now.” She drops the calls, gathers enough strength and courage before making a sharp u turn. She almost hits a child but misses by a few inches. People scream in fear but she doesn't stop, saving Sbu's life is her priority right now. She's driving at 220km/h when she spots traffic officers just a few meters ahead. She slows down a bit.

“Princess, you are over speeding is something wrong?” The officer politely asks.

“My brother-in-law's life is in danger. I have to save him before the enemy gets to him.”

Just then Sbu's car approaches. Nomtha almost faints when she realizes he didn't listen to her. Sbu tries to stop the car but the brakes aren't working. He panics, his mind goes blank as he screams Nomtha's name. Nomtha's hand involuntary does the magic and Sbu's car comes to a halt. She runs to the car and drags the panic stricken Sbu out of

the car. The traffic officers and some other drivers are still trying to figure out what is going on when the car explodes in flames. Sbu's is about to fall but Nomtha catches him. The shock is suddenly overpowered by the feeling he's been fighting ever since he met the Precious Rose. His mind knows it's wrong but his body and soul disagrees. The feeling is so intense and it knocks the energy out of him, he can't resist but be at the mercy of it. He's lost in this beautiful world and doesn't want to be found, he'd rather be lost forever. People are gathered and watching in shock as the vehicle turns into ashes.

“You are an idiot!” Nomtha drops him on the tarred road, his back hits on the hard surface.

“Sister-in-law?” He calls out.

“I don't joke with people's lives! I told you to get out of the car but you did the opposite, do you want to die Sbu? Do you know what will happen when you die? Your father will have a heart attack, your brother will definitely go gaga, your sister won't be able to take it, your wife will be lost without you and

your children with be fatherless!” She's furious.

“And you? What will happen to you when I die?” The words escape his mouth before he could think them over.

“Wha--” She's disturbed by the investigating officers who are asking what just happened. “His car caught fire, you can go ahead and investigate what caused the fire after all that's what you get paid for.” She pushes everyone in front of her. She turns and sees Sbu being questioned by the reporters. Swiftly, she turns and drags him away from everyone. She's not her loving self, something is a bit odd about her.

“I'm sorry for not listening. I thought it was one of your episodes--”

“I take life seriously Sbu! I don't joke with such things and be careful not to insult my powers while trying to be funny.” A guy in a shiny suit knocks on the windscreen. Nomtha reluctantly rolls down the window, his face looks familiar. She's seen him before, there's something about him, she can't put her finger on it but it's there.

“Hello gorgeous.” The guy says, Sbu clenches his jaw as he feels his temper rising. He gives the guy a deadly stare but the guy smiles anyway.

“Hi.” Nomtha responds briefly.

“Siyabonga Ngcobo.” He brings his hand forward in an attempt to shake hers but the voices in her head doesn't let her. They are screaming too loud and confusing her, Sbu realizes what is happening to her and closes the window. He takes her into his arms until she falls deep asleep. He knows this because he's seen his brother doing it every time Nomtha's body fights with her spiritual being.

“My Rose!” Spha wakes up from his sleep the same time Bab' uMahlangu feels chest pains. He quickly puts on his shirt, reaches for his mobile phone and dials her number, it goes straight to voicemail. He then sees missed calls from her. “Shit! How could I be so careless.” He rushes to his car and drives off.

“Mama! Mom! Dad is choking! Somebody please help!” Kiara screams. Zandi who's sitting outside with her nosy friend MaNcube rushes inside to find blood oozing from Bab' uMahlangu's mouth.

“What happened Kiara? ”

“I don't know, Mom please help him. His heartbeat is very faint!” She cries. Zandi remembers what happened when Nomtha went to save the twins.

“Okay. Don't panic, something must be wrong with Nomtha go and bring the snuff from his drawer.”

She runs to the master bedroom and returns immediately with the snuff. Lucky and Linda storm in the house ready to inform their parents about the trending story of Prince Sbu's car but are taken aback seeing their father lying on the floor unconscious.

“Father?” Lucky slowly kneels down next to him, feels his pulse and orders Kiara to bring water.

“You can't do anything to help him, your academic knowledge of medicine is not enough to save your father. Only Nomtha can save him.” Zandi informs

him. Kiara's mind takes her back to the conversation she had with her sister, Nomtha.

“But mom sister Nomtha is not here, do we let him die then?” Linda also cries.

“Let's take him to the hospital, at least he will be under the doctor's observations till we get hold of sister Nomtha. Mom, our father can not die please.” Lucky and Linda help each to carry Bab' uMahlangu to the car. Kiara opens the door for them while Zandi gets on the driver's seat dialing Spha's number. Spha answers immediately but unfortunately he's also in search of his wife and his brother. They all agree to meet at the hospital.

Someone taps Spha's shoulder, he hesitantly turns, he's now face to face with the girl who has the most alluring eyes he's ever seen.

“Hey handsome.” It takes him minutes to find his voice.

“Ummh...hi.” The girl brings her hand forward, they have the longest awkward handshake ever. “I'm rushing somewhere, if you would excuse me

please.” He tries to pull his hand.

“Easy Mr. I saw you asking around about your wife gorgeous wife and your cute brother.” Spha feels his body crawling, he starts to sweat imagining the worst. “Relax, a beautiful girl like me can not be a blood sucker, I didn't kill or harm them in any way I just saw them on the news. Apparently your wife just saved your brother from the most bizarre accident ever--”

“Wait? What are you on about?”

“I'm not sure what really happened but your brother over there can explain--” Spha is shocked to see his brother coming out of the hospital.

“Brother? What's going on? Where is my wife?” He rains questions on him.

“Inside. Unconscious--” He forcefully pulls his hand from the girl's strong grip and runs inside. The girl almost falls but Sbu catches her in his arms.

“Watch your step sweetheart. ” Our dear Sbu is already flirting.

“Will do it again and again if such strong arms catch me whenever I fall.” She bites the corner of her lower lip. Damn! Her lips are everything to die for and more.

“Sorry these strong arms belong to someone else.” He whispers.

“Ooh what a shame.” She balances herself.

“Ummm....I have to go. See you around cute pie and yeah, I like them taken.” Sbu smiles at this voluptuous gorgeous girl trying to seduce him in broad daylight, not only that but in the parking lot.

“What's your name?” Sbu questions as she unlocks her car.

“Nelisiwe but those who know me call me Emerald.”

Sne, Anthony and Kayla are having the best time of their lives.

“Can we go in there and grab something to eat, I'm really starving.” Kiara drags his father towards the

Chinese restaurant. They all agree to have something to eat. Anthony pulls a chair for Sne and Kayla.

“We are having mom's favorite!” Kayla announces. Sne looks on, perplexed, Anthony chuckles. “What? Why are you both looking at me like that? Come on, we agreed to enjoy this day to the fullest, don't spoil it for me please.” She calls the waiter, orders for the three of them.

“Thank you.” Sne tearfully thanks her daughter.

“No need to thank me I'm your daughter after all. Okay, where to from here?” Micayla changes the subject.

“We could have been a perfect small family.” Sne says out loud. The atmosphere is now filled with thick tension.

“We still are.” Anthony breaks the silence with a reassuring smile.

“No we are not!” Micayla blurts out. “I haven't forgotten the humiliation my dad went through because of this whore!” All eyes are on them now.

“The whole world can forget everything but not me-”

“Micayla! Please stop people are staring, we can solve this at home.” Anthony tries to reason with her. She is in tears, people have gathered and they are filming the whole drama.

“No! She likes public affairs, she started it publicly and we will end it publicly. I hate you Snegugu, others prayed for your recovery but I always begged God to take you away from us! I so desperately wanted you to die but no, not even the land of the dead want to welcome someone so disgusting like you! You think we could have been a perfect family, right? Well, rest easy knowing that you destroyed that family with your own two hands! You were so thirsty for money and fame you forgot that you needed people to cheer for you when you make it to the top. You are here sitting and thinking you can have a happily ever after with my dad but that's not gonna happen unless he wants to lose me. I can't be part of this drama and it ends right here, right now! Dad, is it me or her? You have five seconds to

make your choice.” Kayla folds her arms not budging and waiting for her father to make the choice.

“Kayla babe--”

“No daddy dearest, I'm done pretending to be happy when I'm not! I came along with you so she can have her last wish fulfilled. I saw your diary 'mommy' you had planned everything, your bucket list and all. I was the only stopping you from moving on with your pathetic life, now that I've had the most amazing day with you can you please leave me and my dad alone? Please?”

“I'm sorry for hurting you Micayla. I know I don't deserve your forgiveness, I will leave and you will never see me again. Thank you for the wonderful day, Anthony thank you for holding my hand even after all the pain I put you through. Micayla is lucky to have you as a father, take care of her and of yourself.” She tearfully kisses Anthony's cheek, hesitantly hugs Micayla and walks out of the restaurant.

People are busy taking shots and videos but she doesn't care anymore. Micayla sighs, sits down and orders a drink with a broad smile on her face.

Anthony storms out of the restaurant, calls out to Sne but she already boarded the taxi and leaving. He runs behind the taxi unaware of the speeding vehicle approaching. Micayla hears a strange sound, she looks outside only to see a human body flying. Her heart starts pounding, a few seconds later people are gathered around a destroyed body.

Micayla finds herself looking at her father's crashed body.

“Daddy.....!!!!!”

“My Rose, please wake up. I'm sorry for yelling at you, I'm sorry for keeping secrets I thought I was protecting you and my son. I don't want bad people to harm you because of my family's problems. I know you can protect yourself but as a husband it's

my right to protect you.” Spha sobs. “Babe, your siblings are worried about your father, just like you he's also unconscious--”

“Brother-in-law? They want to inject my father.” Kiara is out of breath. “Sister told me they can not do it, you have to stop them!” She says in between pants.

“Calm down, no one will harm your father and your sister. I'm here, I will make everything right.” He wipes his tears.

“Sister wouldn't want to see you shedding tears, you will have to be the stronger one. Besides, a future King shouldn't shed tears in public.” He faintly smiles at her. Kiara is a puzzle to most people but a darling to those who understand her.

Sbu is screaming to the doctors in the other room.

“You can't inject this man! Just let him be!” Sbu is trying by all means not to reveal the sacred secrets behind Nomtha and her father's mysterious sickness in his state of anger.

Spha is about to exit the room when Nomtha grabs his hand, he turns and sees tears rolling down her cheeks but her eyes are still closed.

“Babe, what is wrong? Why are you crying?” Her state is worrisome.

“Snegugu, my sister Spha.” Her voice comes out as a whisper.

“What about her? What is wrong with your sister?”

“Take me to my father, now!”

“But babe your body is still weak please rest a bit I'm sure your father is fine now that you are awake.” He tries to calm her down. A sharp pain in her chest has Nomtha screaming her sister's name.

“Sne.....!!!!”

[07/21, 13:39] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 9

The mayor is having a meeting with the councilors and Mr Ncube, the Member of Parliament. They are discussing how to implement their development ideas without using too much money.

“I hate that the King has to approve of all our decisions before we can proceed, isn't there any way we can overlook this man and do our jobs in peace without him always on our cases?” Says the mayor.

“You sound like someone who has a personal vendetta against the King Mr Mayor, is there something you have to tell us?” Mr Ncube questions.

“No Sir. It's just that I think the government is giving him too much importance. What's the use of the president when we already have someone dictating to us?” The mayor continues.

“Be careful not to find yourself on the wrong side of those who are in support of the King. Besides, King Melusi Tshabangu isn't a bad man, he is a reasonable and very wise man. Our constitutional law is what it is for a good reason. Don't try to

change things that are not meant to be changed.” Warns the councilor. The mayor realizes that it's impossible to turn these people against the King but he's not giving up without a fight.

“Okay then, this meeting is over. We will see each other next time gentlemen.” They all stand and shake hands before exiting the conference room.

The mayor's secretary brings a neatly wrapped box to his desk.

“Sir, the delivery man left this for you.” She informs him. He wonders who could have sent him a gift.

“Who sent it? Did you see what's inside?”

“No Sir and there's no name written on it. Why don't you open it, maybe there is a note inside.” She advises. He reluctantly tears off the wrapping paper and then opens the box.

“My favorite brandy?” He's still bemused when his phone rings.

“Hello, Mr hotshot Mayor!” The voice of the caller is filled with nonchalance. “Ooh, don't tell me you don't

know who I am? Come on Mr Mayor, take a wild guess.” The caller laughs.

“Who are you? How do you know my favorite brandy?” His mind starts playing tricks with him. He thinks it can only be the Tshabangu boys or the King himself playing dirty mind games with him.

“I know because I'm your friend. Let me save you the trouble of guessing, it's me, Siyabonga Ngcobo the son of the great Philip Ngcobo. ”

“Son of a --”

“Easy Mr. I know you didn't expect to hear from me but why wouldn't you? I helped you sit on that chair. Open the bottle and let's toast to eternal partnership.” The smile on the mayor's face has brightened the whole office. He pours himself a drink and takes a sip.

“Excellent, mature and one of the best. Cheers.” The mayor says raising his glass.

“I want you to listen very carefully, ” Siyabonga's voice has changed from being sweet to cold. “You can kill everyone you want to, including the King but

if you dare touch the Prince's wife and her son you are a dead man. I don't care about our partnership and all the crimes we've committed together just don't even think about hurting them. You know better than anyone else not to obey the Ngcobos. ” Warns Siyabonga.

“Why do you care so much about what happens to her?”

“None of your business! And yes, her family included. I hope you get my message Mr Mayor, enjoy your drink.” Siyabonga drops the call leaving the mayor baffled.

Nelisiwe walks in her brother's office holding her satchel and phone on the other hand. She looks at him and frowns.

“You look like you just came back from war, what's up?” She throws herself on the couch.

“I just had a word with that useless mayor, can you believe the nerve of that useless man? He threatened her, the woman I dream about each and every minute, the love of my life, how dare he?” He's

fuming.

“Calm down brother. I'm sure you will protect her, I have a question though, why her? Out of all the girls in the whole world you chose her, a whole married Princess? Her husband is a good man who seems to love her wholeheartedly.” Nelisiwe points out.

“Because she's beautiful, she's a mystery and a challenge I'm willing to win by any means possible. I will never forget the first time I saw her on that article, the way they described her, the way she was captured seductively looking into the Prince's eyes, that very same day I knew she was the one. I know my mind is twisted and all but what I feel everytime I see her picture is the feeling I'm not willing to let go. And today it was the best day of my life, I finally met her. She looked sad and angry but her voice was still sexy and sweet like only she can be. If I knew that attaching a bomb on Sbusiso's car was going to be a blessing in disguise for me, I would have done it earlier.” The smile on his face is scary.

“But you don't know her brother. She's the daughter of the gods, don't you think she will see your dark

side before you even court her?”

“I don't care about all of that, all I want is for her to be mine.” His middle finger is moving in circles on the glass brim. “You know what? I'm glad she saved Prince Sbu's life, now the fun begins.” He spins his chair, picks a dart and throws it to the board.

<<<<Death! Untimely or not, it is never friendly nor does it hurt any less. The pain, the void, the memories the deceased leave behind that never fade with time. >>>>

“How could you do this to me, Sne? Why did you come back? Why did you fight your ailment only for you to take your own life? Why?” Zandi wails.

“Calm down, darling. We have to be strong for Micayla and Nomtha. Just imagine what they are going through right now. Be strong my love, God gave and He's taken what belongs to him. There's nothing we can do except accepting His ways--”

“Don't you dare bring God into this! You spoiled her,

you always scolded me when I tried to be tough on her, she always had things her own way, she never learned to stand on her own two feet because you were always there to carry her, it's your fault! It's your fault my daughter took her own life because she's not strong enough to face the cruel world, you killed her!" Zandi continuously hits her husband.

"Stop! Get a grip on yourself!" He hugs her, she sobs.

The police officers are taking pictures of what they call a crime scene. One of them is questioning the family members.

"Did she have a fight with anyone?"

"How will that help? Will your questions bring my sister back--"

"Princess, this is a procedure we have to follow."

"You can all go to hell with your procedures. Your time is up, you've harassed my siblings enough, pick your things and get the hell out of here!"

Nomtha is red with fury.

“Babe--”

“No babe I've had enough of these people! You, get out before I lose my temper!” She screams scaring her siblings. They've never see her this angry, she's always smiling, laughing and joking around but not today.

“Sister, do you want something to drink?” Kiara asks Nomtha.

“No darling, I want to be left alone.” They all look at each other before quietly exiting the room.

“She's really hurting. I wonder if Micayla and Anthony have been informed? Mommy is even worse, Dad is trying to calm her down, do we call Anthony or not?” Lucky sighs.

“I tried, his number is not going through. Micayla's number goes straight to voicemail. ” Linda wipes a tear. She and Sne were never friends nor did they even try to bond as sisters but the pain is still the same, it really hurts.

NOMTHA'S POV.

I never thought I would live to see this day, why Sne? Why did you take your life in such a painful way? Why did you act while you were still emotional? I wonder if I will ever be able to erase this horrible picture from my mind? Seeing my sister lying lifeless in a pool of blood, I rubbed my eyes as it felt like a dream. A dream I so wished anyone could wake me before I lost my mind but that did not happen. Mom's shrilling voice assured me, it wasn't a dream but she was really gone. I knelt next to her, she had a frown on her forehead, tears still visible on her cheeks and a smile that had agony, pain and regret written all over it. I tried to smooth her forehead but it was a waste of time, her body was cold and lifeless. I tried to figure what she used to take her own life just then I saw a number of wire nails. My body cringed as my mind played all the possible worst scenarios, I realized the deep open cuts on her wrists, it was then when it all made

senseless sense to me. She targeted her veins, using a rusty nail she cut her skin, then the veins. She did this countless times until her body couldn't take it anymore and she breathed her last. Just like that, she was gone.

“My bab--” Dad tried to say something but I silenced him. I wanted to try, to try and connect with her soul but I failed. I pleaded with all the Mahlangus to let me but they did not allow it. They told me it was not possible to connect with a murderer. How is she a murderer?

I don't know what happened after that, I only just woke up in Spha's arms. He told me the police took her body and cleaned up the mess. The mess? It's my sister's blood we are talking about here, how then is it termed a mess? That's what it is, once you are dead people say whatever they want about you and there's nothing you can do because you are not around to defend yourself.

My mind takes me back in time, way back when I was 5 and she was 7.

“Why are you crying?” I asked.

“That boy took my lunch box and threw away my food.” My sister sobbed. I looked at her and felt her pain.

“Okay I'm sorry, stop crying. You can have my lunch box.” She faintly smiled

“Thank you. What will you eat? Are you not hungry?” She asked stuffing baked potatoes in her mouth.

“No. I will eat at home.” I lied.

“You always put me first, you give me your food, clothes and even volunteer to receive mom's punishment on my behalf, will it always be like this even when we are older?” She asked.

“Yes. I will always put you first and I will always share my happiness with you.” I smiled.

“Pinky promise?”

I broke my promise to my sister. I let her down, I should have been there, I should have prevented this tragedy from happening. She would still be alive had I not accepted Spha's proposal, maybe

she was not going to feel inferior if I was not married to a rich Prince, maybe then she would never had gone in pursuit of money and fame only to acquire HIV and misery. It's all my fault! I killed her!

I finally break down, the pain is just too much for me to handle alone. It cuts deep inside and straight to my inner fragile self, I don't think I will be able to live without her. Why? Why God?

“Sne....” Involuntarily, I scream. I don't want to but I can not stop either. “Sne, please come back to me, I will trade everything, I'm ready to give you my life, the Prince and all the money included, please come back to me sister.....” I feel air leaving my lungs, I'm going faint anytime soon. “Sister.....” I collapse on the cold tiled floor, I grab her pillow, it still smells of her. “Sneeee.....” Spha storms in the room.

“Babe, please don't do this to yourself. I fully understand your pain my love, I'm sorry, please calm down. ” My husband tries to console me but I feel like he's adding to my pain.

“It hurts! It really hurts Spha!” The lump in my throat rises again, I choke on my breath and coughs repeatedly. He takes me in his strong arms, rocks me back and forth like a baby.

“It will be fine. You will feel better with time. Shhhh.....it's okay honey--”

“It's not okay! It will never be okay unless she comes back to me!”

“She never left you, she's the permanent resident in your heart. Look closer you will see her, stop crying babe. I can bear anything else but not your tears.” He kisses my tears away.

At the Royal Palace, Sbu has destroyed almost everything in his room. The pictures, the guitar, vases....

“Son please open the door!” Queen Mother pounds the door.

“Leave me alone! You all go away!” Something crashes, the King cries. Zodwa is scared trying to

imagine what he will do if they keep forcing him to open up.

“If you don't open then I will kill myself!” The King threatens.

“Go ahead and kill yourself! That is all my loved ones ever do, my mother killed herself, my best friend just did exactly that, you can do it too--” His voice trails off.

“Please son!” The Queen continues to beg him. One of the guards comes and breaks down the door. The room is a completely mess, Sbu is covered in blood. Zodwa wants to help him but knows better not to even go near him when he's in this state.

“What have you done to yourself?” Queen mother kneels next to him. She takes his hands, looks like he's been punching walls, he has deep cuts on his knuckles. “Bring warm salt water and the first aid kit!” She shouts. Zodwa runs out and comes back almost immediately. His step mother cleans his wounds, the King looks at his dejected son and imagines how Nomtha must be feeling.

“You shouldn't have bothered, mom. You see these wounds are not even painful, the real pain is inside. Why mom? Dad, why?” Tears roll freely down his cheeks. “Isn't life supposed to be precious? They why did she take her own life? Why mom?” He sobs.

“I wish I had answers to all your questions son but I don't. I'm hurt as much as you are, I have questions too.” The King says quietly.

“I loved her dad, I still do. I was always ready to go to any lengths to see her smile, I challenged myself to be a better person for her but she just left without even saying a goodbye--” The pain is just too much for him to handle. He feels his heart breaking into small tiny pieces. “Why dad?”

“It's okay son. Stop crying now. ” His father hugs him.

“I want to stop but I can't. Who will fill the void she left in my heart? Who will occupy this special place in my heart? Why? Why Sne? Why did she allow me to love her, care for her, only for her to leave me with a broken heart?” He collapses on his knees and

screams his lungs out. Zodwa walks out in tears as his mind wanders, she wonders if she also have at least a small space in Prince Sbu's heart? His words the other day echo in her mind “You will never compete with her, no one can.”

Muzi's driver parks in front of the hospital's emergency entrance. He again dials his mom's number but it's switched off, so is his father's.

“Hey, can you please do me a favor? Find my dad or mom and bring them here. Make it snappy.” He takes his back and runs inside searching for Micayla. He spots her grandparents, runs towards them.

“Hello grandpa, grandma. Where is Micayla? ”
Micayla's grandmother points to the far end of the bench where Micayla is curled up like a ball. Muzi rushes to her and gives her a hug.

“Cuz, what happened? ” Kayla had to call him after trying to call her aunt with no luck.

“I killed him Cuz.” She responds with a shaky voice.

“No you didn't, it was just an accident. What exactly did you do?”

“I created a scene at the restaurant. Mom apologized to me and left in a hurry, I thought dad was gonna choose me but he followed her and got hit by a car. I killed him!” She cries.

“No, it's not your fault. I tried calling mom and dad but their phones are off. I don't know why but I have a bad feeling--”

“I hope it's not that witch with her drama again! Why did God give me a headache as a mother? Now my father is fighting for his life because of her! I hate her!” Her lips are trembling.

“Hate is a very strong word. You shouldn't be getting in the way of your parents' happiness because someday you will regret all of this. Forgive me for being blunt, this is the only language you understand. Your mother deserves a second chance like everyone else does.” Nomtha pauses on the entrance listening to her son. Tears stream

down her cheeks, Spha wipes them and hugs her tight.

“Can I take you back to the car? I will handle this.” He suggests.

“No I will be fine. Micayla needs me.” She sighs and wipes her face using Spha's T-shirt. On a normal day they could have fought about it but not today.

“Mom--my” Muzi notices something different. “Who died? Why is my mother looking like this? What did you do to her, dad?” He rants.

“He did nothing son. Come here.” He runs into her open arms, Nomtha cries. Muzi pulls out of the hug.

“Then why are you crying? Who hurt you? ” His eyes are becoming to tear.

“Your aunt. She really hurt me badly and I don't know how to deal with this pain.” His heart skips a beat. “You are mommy's strong boy, right?” He nods as a tear escapes his eye. He's never seen his mother like this.

“What did she do? How bad is the situation? Can't

you solve it as sisters?” Poor Muzi. He thinks everything can be solved if people sit down and talk about it.

“No it can't be solved. My sister is no more.” For a moment he freezes but recovers and gives his mother a tight hug.

Spha breaks the news to Anthony's parents.

“Good news after a very long time of praying and fasting. Maybe now that whore is dead our son can think straight, that's if he survives the accident. ” Anthony's mother says scornfully.

“We don't talk ill when referring to those who are no longer with us.” His father quietly reprimands. Micayla runs to her aunt and hugs her tight.

“I'm sorry you are going through this pain because of me but I'm not sorry I told your sister the truth. She had a choice to live but she chose death instead. ”

*

*

*

*

*

I must admit, this was the hardest ever insert to write. I cried more than I was supposed to, don't be angry at me because I do feel your pain too.

Let's continue growing the page. Like, invite friends, comment and share inserts. Lots of love.

[07/21, 13:40] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 10.

THREE DAYS LATER...

Nomtha's POV.

My sister is lying peacefully in her coffin. Aunt did

her best to make sure her final look is how she always looked like, before she fell sick. I don't know how she managed to do this because my aunt and make up can never be in the same sentence. Maybe she hired makeup artists. She looks beautiful and so serene, this is the first time I'm seeing my crazy sister at peace. I wonder if there's peace at the land of the dead? Is there after life? If it is, does she deserve one after taking her own life?

I can't help but feel like a part of me is missing? It's like she took a huge part of me with her, I feel different and I wonder if this will negatively affect my life moving on. I'm tempted to kiss her forehead, I don't want her to leave but I will have to let go. She chose death over me, maybe she will be happy over there.

“You really hurt me, Sis, but then, what's done is done. Farewell my dear sister.” I finally kiss her eyelids.

“Hi.” Sbu hugs me before kissing my forehead. He looks different, he's wearing all black and his eyes are bloodshot. I've seen him with red sleepy eyes

when he's drunk but right now he's in pain and might be suffering more than I am.

“I don't like seeing you like this, we should accept she's gone and stop hurting.” I just made a big mistake by this statement. Tears roll down his cheeks, he frustratedly wipes them. I can only imagine what he's going through, I know he's not the type to shed tears in front of people but he can't help it. “Come here.” I give him the longest hug until he calms down.

“Thank you. May I?” His lips are dry and cracked. I wonder if he's ever had anything to eat since that day.

“Yeah only if you won't start crying again. It breaks my heart to see you crying like this, I'm used to the macho Sbu not this fragile and heartbroken one. Go ahead, you need it.” I pat him on the back. My husband keeps looking at me and smiling. I have a feeling they are talking about me. I look around for Muzi and Micayla but I can't find them. They are fighting wherever they are, certainly.

People are now gathered under the tent where the ceremony is taking place. I see a lot of people who are sitting on the family's side who I don't even recognize. His Majesty and Queen Mother are also present with their entourage. They didn't know my sister like their sons do but they came anyway. Maybe it's because the Mahlangus and the royal family are now related. No one from Anthony's family spoke to my parents, they arrived in their fancy cars and walked straight to the venue. It's clear they never forgave my sister for the humiliation she caused their family.

Mom, dad, Anthony's father, Lucky and Aunt have said their final goodbyes. I don't know if I want to do this in public, my family insisted I do it so I can let her spirit rest in peace but I really don't feel like it. My dear Spha understands my sentiments he told me to follow my heart. A dispirited Sbu takes the mic, wipes his tears and speaks.

“Buddy, at first I only knew you because you were Nomtha's sister. I always wondered why you

physically looked like Nomtha but you always acted the opposite. I took time to know you and I understood you better than anyone else ever did.” Dad looks at him with a proud smile on his face. “We met, I reprimanded you, we became best friends until my heart finally agreed to accommodate you. You really hurt me Sne, who will take your place in my heart--” His voice trails off. Once again pain takes over his being. He's been like this ever since we found her lying on the floor. Spha stands up and goes to him, he cries even harder. I don't know why but I feel like Zodwa has shed more tears than me and my family combined. I tried to talk to her but she was dismissal. “If there is peace where you went, then rest in peace my dear Sne. I miss you already. ” Spha helps him sit down, Muzi hands him a bottle of water. Everyone is now looking at me like I'm the one's who's supposed to give permission to conclude this ceremony. I have nothing to say really, when I do, I know where to find my sister. Muzi tries to say something, it all happens so fast and I see a raging Micayla with a microphone in her shaking hand.

“She doesn't deserve to rest in peace!” People are shocked but I'm not. “No she doesn't! I know you all think the dead should rest but not everyone deserves that privilege! She had to pay for her sins, she's supposed to be here enduring the pain like I and my father did but no, like always she chose the easy way out. She doesn't deserve peace! Until I'm able to close my eyes and not replay that horrible scene in my mind, until I can look at my father the same way I used to before seeing him break down in tears, until I again see my hero every time I look at my father, may her spirit wander and never find peace—” One of the elders violently grabs Micayla, she's about to slap her but not in my presence.

“Don't you dare raise your hand to her! Why do you want to hit her--?” I'm fuming and about to explode any moment from now but my superhero is here to save the day like he always does.....

After the burial I found a letter addressed to me. Mom ordered me and my siblings to spring clean the house. My lazy sister Linda couldn't stop

mumbling. Noone of them wanted to clean Sne's room, they were all scared believing that her restless spirit might be in her room. I neatly folded her expensive clothes, designer bags, make up kits, hundreds of pairs of shoes and put them in large boxes. It wasn't easy going through her things, I kept telling myself that she will walk through the door and shout at me for messing up her clothes but she didn't. Mom and dad agreed to give them to the charity organizations. Just when I thought I had finished my job I stumbled on a neatly folded paper addressed to me. My heart pounded as I opened it with shaky hands.

DEAR SISTER

I'm sorry for always hurting you. I know you dearly love me but I just don't know how appreciate or to love you the way you deserve. All the days of my life I have been nothing but a pain and trouble in your life.

I have decided to take my life. I know this is an unforgivable sin but I know you will forgive me sister. I thought I was going to at least have a

happily ever after with the love of my life but my daughter thinks otherwise. My own daughter hates me, Nomtha! And you know why? It's all my fault, I messed up and I don't think she will ever be the same sweet little chubby Micayla with a head full of long curly hair. I know she will one day ask if I ever loved her please do let her know that I loved her more than anything.

Take care of my Kayla and the love of my life. I love you and I will always do.

Sne B. Mahlangu.

“Honey, what's that?” Spha asked after emptying the dustbin.

“A letter from Sne.” I was about to cry, he took me in his arms like always and I felt better.

“My heart breaks into pieces every time I see you shedding tears.” He nuzzled my forehead. We stayed like that for sometime until he broke the silence.

“Babe, is there any particular reason why you are distancing yourself from Micayla's behavior?” I knew the question was waiting to be answered.

“Yes and no. No, I don't see anything wrong with what she did or said. Micayla is an intelligent young girl who was taught to always express her true feelings. She's angry and hurt, for that reason she has the right to be angry and show it. No need to pretend only because she is her mother. Yes because dad taught me not to judge anyone unless I've walked in that person's shoes. I don't have the slightest idea of what exactly my niece saw back in London, only she knows and only Micayla has the final say.”

“Wow! I'm really proud of you Babe. Father-in-law deserves an honour for raising you.”

TWO WEEKS LATER.....

The doctors have tried everything but Anthony hasn't moved since the day of the accident. His parents, Micayla all have tried to talk to him but he

is not responding. Yesterday they called and asked for my help after receiving the insults of my life from that mother of his. She had the nerve to call me a gold digger, I swear I almost slapped her fake teeth out. I decided to clear my mind and take a walk to the hospital, I'm talking on the phone with my other son. Yeah, Sbu's children call me mama.

“Can you believe it mama, Bukhosi was kissed by the hottest Mexican girl at school! Boy, did this foolish boy run to the toilet and puked all over the place?” Junior (Melusi) laughs so hard I have to move the phone from my ears before my eardrums burst. Bukhosi is the other twin (Sbusiso Jr).

“No! You don't say?” I hear the two of them laughing.

“You two are terrible at this gossiping business. How can you gossip about someone present?” Khosi quietly says.

“Son what's wrong? Why did you puke?”

“I don't know mama. None of those skinny girls turn me on like they do your other son. I just don't feel anything for any woman.” He sounds stressed.

“It's okay. You are only thirteen, we all grow differently besides you guys shouldn't be concentrating on girls right now, you are still young to be going around kissing girls.” If Spha finds out about this then one of us is definitely dead. Me or the twins.

“Mama you didn't hear me correctly, my twin here was kissed by an adult. That girl is over eighteen so it can't be sexual abuse unless my brother here wants to report her.” I'm sure J unior is busy teasing Bukhosi.

“I don't want to. Anyway, how's Muzi and Micayla? ” Bukhosi changes the subject. J unior is the one who's always interested in these sex lessons not the other twin. Most of the times he looks uncomfortable.

“They are both fine. I'm on my way to see Micayla's dad.”

“That's strange, where is your bodyguard? ” They burst into laughter. They always joke about my husband being my bodyguard because he's always

with me.

“That's my husband you idiots!”

“Sorry.” They say in unison. “Where is our mother we have been trying to get hold of her but she's not taking our calls? Is everything alright over there?” What do I say to them when I don't know what is wrong with Zodwa. She's been acting different, lately.

“Maybe she's busy with work you know how hard she work--” Someone bumps into me, my phone falls. I'm taken back by his scent, this muscular scent?

“Sorry.” He gives back my phone, handbag and leaves before I can say anything. This is the third time someone bumps into me, says sorry and leaves. This isn't an accident or coincidence, I'm being followed!

I remember I was on the phone with the twins. They must be worried right now, I quickly dial their number.

“Mama, why did you drop the call?”

“Sorry I dropped–”

“You don't sound okay. Is everything alright?”

“Ummm.....yeah. Will call you later, love you lots, kisses.” I end the call before they get even more suspicious.

At the Royal Palace, Prince Sbu is lying on his back reading a magazine. Zodwa looks at the cover, there she is with her colorful face on the cover. She tries to ignore it but she's had enough of it. She snatches the magazine startling Sbu.

“I'm sick and tired of you always looking at her face!” She yells.

“And then? What exactly is your problem? ” Sbu calmly asks.

“She's dead can we now move on with our lives without her face being shoved to our faces each and every day? As if it's not enough that you were sleeping with her now I have to deal with her spirit

too!” Zodwa is out of breath as she says the words so fast that she she almost chokes on them. Prince Sbu laughs out loud. “You think this is funny, Sbu?”

“Whatever you are smoking, you have to stop because clearly it's messing up your mind.” He sighs, grabs his sunglasses and walks out. He's about to exit when Zodwa pulls him back and slaps him hard.

“I'm not going to let--” Sbu looks at her with his bloodshot eyes, she trembles.

“How dare you slap for me?” He hisses through his gritted teeth, his breath so hot and his pulse radiating with anger. “Don't make me lose my temper and be the first woman I ever lay my hand on. I have serious issues darling, please don't force me to do things I will forever regret.” He steps back.

“Or what? Are you going to beat me for a ghost?” A hot slap crosses her face, she feels warm liquid running down her nose, before she can balance herself Sbu grabs her by her weave, with so much ease he yanks her skinny body, she hits hard on the

wall before landing on the floor face first. She wants to scream but Sbu is standing right over her with his sneakers on her throat.

“What did you say? That I'm going to beat you for a ghost? Guess what? I will even kill you for that very same ghost!” He has a smile on his face, it's not just a smile but a sign.

“I-c-a-n-t b-r-e-a---” She struggles to say. Queen Mother storms into the room and screams.

“Sibusiso Tshabangu!” She pushes him away from Zodwa. Zodwa coughs repeatedly gasping for air.

“What are you doing? Do you want to kill your wife?”

“No mother I just wanted to teach her a good lesson. I hate it when people insult the ones I love, I just can't stand it!” He smiles to his stepmother like he did nothing wrong.

“He wants to kill me for his ghost girlfriend!” Zodwa shouts. Sbu charges towards her but Prince Spha is there to save the day.

“Brother!” Just one word from Prince Spha and order is restored. “We have children in this house

who are not supposed to be exposed to such violent scenes, please if you can't respect yourselves and your dignity, the least you can do is think about the damage this can cause our children. I'm not about to raise children who are challenged emotionally because of you two. I guess I've made myself clear.” He turns to leave the messy room.

“You will always take their sides! After all, the ghost is your wife's sister!” Spha is stopped dead in his tracks. His body tenses, he can now feel and hear the sound of his blood pumping. He slowly turns, Sbu pulls a chair and sits. He knows better not to stand in his way when he's been provoked like this, the Queen shivers at the thought of what he might do. She screams Nomtha's name but she's not at home, she has to think fast before Spha does the unthinkable.

“Your Majesty!” Both Zodwa and Queen Mother scream. The King comes running followed by his guards. Spha now has his hand on Zodwa's throat.

“Say another word about my wife's family and I swear, I will forget that you are my brother's wife

and you will regret ever being born.” The King too is scared of him. The guards are not allowed to touch the Prince unless ordered to.

“What is going on here?” The King finally asks, Spha let's go of her throat and walks out.

“Your daughter-in-law thinks I was having an affair with my dear friend. She even slapped me for it, for something I didn't do or think about.” Prince Sbu might have serious issues but he doesn't have a serious hot temper. Yes, he acts violent in a fit of rage but he calms down sooner than imagined. The only bad thing about him, he never says sorry nor does he feel any remorse for his actions.

“What? How can you think like that, I know my son is a troublemaker but definitely not promiscuous.” The King defends his son.

“Why then is he always looking at her picture?” Sbu slaps her with the back of his hand.

“Don't you ever talk back or question my father! I can tolerate anything but definitely not you demeaning my father. This man here is the King not

your friend, do you get that?” She nods with tears and mucus mixed with blood all over her face.

NOMTHA'S POV

Anthony is lying on the hospital bed with drips all over his body, he has a fractured leg and arm, his face is covered in bandages, his bare chest has several patches on his left side, the cardiography keeps making beeping sounds.

“Princess, he is still in a coma.” The doctor reminds me.

“Ooh yeah, I know. Will he fully recover or there's gonna be a case of him becoming a quadriplegic?” I know I sound insensitive right now but I need to know what exactly I'm dealing with here.

“It's not clear as of yet.”

“Thank you doc. Will you please give me a moment with him?” He nods and leaves. I pull the chair next to him and sit.

“Anthony, you are a strong man, you have to fight and hold on to your life. Micayla can not lose two parents just like that. The love of your life Sne took her own life, we said our last goodbyes to he--” Anthony's body starts shaking, the bed is moving and the ECG is making odd sounds. The doctor rushes in the same time the green line on the ECG screen goes straight.....

[07/21, 13:40] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done....

Chapter 11

“Princess please excuse us a bit--”

“No doctor I'm not going anywhere. Do whatever you have to do just make sure this man comes back to life.” The doctor grabs the defibrillator, shocks Antony but he's not responding. All of a sudden, I hear high pitched voices, Micayla is screaming “Save him aunt!”, Sne is begging me to do it for her

if not for anybody, Anthony's father is saying
“Please!” and then an unknown voice “Don't do it!”
I'm moving in circles, my head is about to explode.

“Stop!” The doctors are shocked.

“What's wrong Princess? You are covered in sweat,
are you alright?” I nod. I have to do something, I
have to somehow get rid of them.

“Stop doing that. May I please try?”

“No! You are not a doctor--” I raise my right hand
once and they are all lying unconscious don't the
floor. I rush to Anthony, pull out all the intravenous
drips, the patches, the oxygen machine and the
bandages on his face.

“BoMahlangu, boGodonga, I don't know Anthony's
clan names but I'm here kneeling before you, please
help him. He's the father of your granddaughter, if
anything happens to him she won't be able to take it.
Please!” Tears roll down my face. I open my eyes
only to find grandpa standing next to Anthony's bed.
He shakes his head, pats my shoulder but I'm not
letting him go so easily.

“No grandpa. Anthony can not die, he has to live for her daughter. Micayla doesn't deserve all of this pain. Do something!”

“I can't I'm sorry.”

“Then I will do something!” I take the surgical blade, I'm about to cut my finger but grandpa strikes me, I feel dizzy.

“Don't you threaten me in this manner. I'm unable to restore this man's health, I'm sorry.”

“WAKE HIM UP OR MY BLOOD WILL MIX WITH HIS!” I hiss.

NARRATED.

Something is wrong, something strange is happening here. Nomtha has never defied grandpa before but today she seems adamant. Grandpa is about to slap her hard but she stops his hand mid air, her eyes blazing fire. Grandpa wants to say something, he too is angry but not like Nomtha.

Clouds begin to gather, all of a sudden the whole place is dark and scary.

“Stop this Nomtha, please. ” Grandpa begs her.

“No! Anthony has to live and I will do it! With or without your help!” She shouts. There's a sudden flash of lightning that has everyone hiding under their beds, inside cupboards, anywhere they deem safe for their dear lives.

“Think about your son, he's probably scared right now. Please stop!” Grandpa continues to beg.

“He is my son, my blood is in his veins so is your blood! No one, I mean no one or anything can frighten my son. That I'm sure of. Are we doing this or not?” She's keeping a straight face and not backing out.

“You are own your own on this. I can't help a colored guy, I don't even know his roots. Best of luck.” He disappears.

Nomtha folds her hands, “May Anthony's life be restored at any cost, I'm ready to pay anything for it.” I hope Nomtha understands the gravity of what

she just offered to do for the gods in exchange of Anthony's life. She touches his forehead, heavy thunderstorms take all the people of Umlazi by a surprise. Nomtha continues to plead with the ancestors, a loud thunderous sound revives Anthony's life. He moves his hand, his eyelids move. "Thank you. Thank you boNzuza abahle. I will forever be indebted to you for this. Thank you." Anthony tries to move his body but feels stiff. "Hey brother-in-law." She smiles at him, he slowly opens his eyes.

"Hey. What happened to me?"

"You had an accident while running after my sister but you are fine now." She smiles.

"Why can't I move my body and legs?"

"Multiple fractures, and all the crazy stuff only doctors can explain."

"I heard something, I don't remember if it was a dream or not but I heard you saying something like saying your last goodbyes, tell me it was a dream." Nomtha looks straight into his face and tells him

the truth. He cries.

“I know this is hard, cry, for now yes but I'm going to let you cry in Micayla's presence. Your child needs you more than my sister who is no longer with us. Be strong for Micayla, be her everything and always protect her. I trust you to do this for her and for me.”

“Thank you.” He says. She looks at the doctors still lying unconscious on the floor, she snaps her fingers, they wake up from their deep slumber.

“What? What have you done Princess?” The doctor is astonished.

“Be my guest doctor. Next time don't stand in my way, in my other life, I'm a qualified doctor.” She turns to Anthony with a smile. “Be well brother-in-law, your Micayla will be here soon.”

“Linda, Lucky, Kiara! Come here.” Bab' uMahlangu summons his children.

“Dad, it should be Lucky, Linda, Kiara not what you

keep saying. I'm the eldest and the only brother, give me little importance please." Lucky jokes, his father smacks him on the head.

"Okay Son, noted." He smiles at him. Nothing gives joy to a parent more than seeing his own children happy and content.

"Dad, what's up?" Linda asks throwing herself on the couch wearing only her bum shorts and gym bra. Her flat tummy glistening with sweat. Kiara jumps on Linda's stomach, she winces, jokingly.

"Linda my darling daughter, I don't know why you spend most of your time in the gym when you are already skinny. I bet people think you are the most abused child in the world, I mean look at Lucky and Kiara--"

"Don't even start, dad. Where is mom? You seem to be very playful today and it can only mean the cat is not around. " He throws a cushion at her but misses and hits Kiara instead.

"Ouch! What is my sin now?" Zandi enters, notices a misplaced cushion, looks at them but says nothing.

“Okay. Time to get serious, I called all of you here to inform you that my friend's son is coming to stay with us. He is looking for a job and you will all have to behave like well mannered children I raised you to be.” There is silence.

“Can we speak now, dad?” He nods. His children may seem like spoiled brats but that's not the case. They are free, always happy, and are comfortable around their parents. “Where will your friend's son sleep? Lucky doesn't like to share his room, Sister Nomtha's room is out of question, will he be using the sitting room?” Kiara queries.

“No! Not the sitting room please, some of us like to watch television at night and that won't work.” Linda mutters.

“Dad, can he not use Sister Sne's room?” Lucky asks.

“No son. There are rituals that need to be done before anyone can use that room. You guys will have to sacrifice your favorite late night TV programmes.”

“If the guy is good looking, who knows? I might sacrifice my own freedom and share my bed with him.” Linda sticks her tongue out. Her father shakes his head.

“You are crazy! Do you even think before saying anything?” Kiara mutters.

“No darling. Life is shouldn't be like chess moves and mathematics, who calculates what she's about to say anyway?” She pushes Kiara off her.

“Linda my child, I love grandchildren but not the ones born out of wedlock so please don't.”

“I'm celibate, dad.” Everyone looks at her in shock.

“What?” Lucky can not believe Linda just said that out loud.

“C-E-L-I-B-A-T-E, duh!”

“By religion or by choice?” Kiara is about to go deep with this issue. Yeah, that's what many introverts do. They feel alive and jolly when talking about deep stuff.

“Okay, okay. Enough with the playing, Lucky my son

I know you like your privacy but I would like to request you to share your room with him.” Lucky's eyes pop out in terror. The scenes of his past replaying in his mind. His father realizes his discomfort. “Not your bed. I will organize a small camp bed and if something doesn't feel right after the first day you know you can always talk to dad, right?” He nods. “I can't let him sleep in here because I have grown up daughters who like to always watch TV in their nightwear or even worse, Kiara sometimes wake up in the middle of the night and goes to the kitchen to have some water. It won't be safe for your sisters.”

“Okay dad. I will try.” He sighs uncomfortably.

It's lunchtime at the Royal Palace. The King is chatting with his sons although Prince Spha seems to be miles away. The maidens are serving the food, Samke is about to dish for Spha but he stops him by holding her hand. She blushes.

“No. I'm not hungry. ” He says. Everyone looks at him.

“Brother, are you still upset about the earlier incident?” Sbu questions.

“No.” He curtly says.

“Then what is wrong son?” Queen Mother has worry written all over her face.

“My wife's been gone for hours, no one is bothered about her safety or asking if she's had anything to eat or not! And you all want me to eat?” He's angry and his voice is controlled.

“Son!” The King intervenes.

“I'm sorry Father. I have not been feeling like myself as of late, may I be excused, please.” His mother nods, he sighs before fishing his phone out of his pocket and leaves dialing someone.

“What happened earlier?” Detective Muzi asks.

“My parents were fighting about the ghost.” Onesisa (Sbu and Zodwa's daughter) tells him.

“Sisa, what else did you hear?” He continues with

his inquisition.

“Not much.”

“Children, table manners!” They respectfully pick their cutlery and start eating their food.

Zodwa walks in, pulls the chair and sits. The King quietly leaves the table. It's clear he's still angry, who wouldn't? I mean he's the King and a mere commoner had the right to question him, that too with a raised voice. Muzi looks up observing everyone's reaction. He wants to say something but his grandmother dismisses both of them from the table. They both leave and run to their respective rooms where Muzi opens his mini laptop and starts typing something.

“I'm sorry mother-in-law. I didn't mean to offend His Majesty, I was angry and I couldn't control my emotions.” Zodwa apologizes fidgeting with her fingers.

“Everyone can control their emotions. This is the palace, you have to behave accordingly. You can't just raise your voice to anyone because you never

know when the King will step in to restore peace in his palace. You will have to apologize to him and thank him for not informing the Royal council about it.” Queen Mother wipes her hands with a serviette. “Sbu, a real man doesn't raise his hand to his wife no matter how angry you are. If you feel like you can't handle the situation anymore, it is always a good move to walk away until you both calm down.”

“I did mom. I was right at the door walking away but she pulled me back and slapped me. I'm sorry I failed to control my anger afterwards.” Sbu looks at his mom and his eyes are sincere.

“Daughter-in-law, you don't raise your hand to your husband. That alone is utter disrespect. Also, next time when you two fight try not to involve other people in your marital problems, you never know how they will react. I hope this is the first and last time I will sit down and talk about this. I expect you two to sort out your issues, amicable and very soon.” Queen Mother calls the maids to clear the table.

“Hey. Can we talk?” Sbu says closing the bedroom door behind him. “I’m sorry for what I did, maybe I should have handled the situation in a better way.”

“Is she the woman you love?” Her eyes are full of pain and resentment.

“No. My relationship with Sne was pure, I never had any sexual feelings for her and this was mutual. We were two lost souls who found comfort in each other’s crazy worlds. I understood her for what she was and she knew me for who I was. With Sne, I never had to pretend. I would punch walls, windscreens and she would just stand there with her arms folded because just like me, she was also twisted. Our nonsense made sense to us.” He says honestly.

“Then why are you still grieving if she was only a friend?”

“She was more than a friend. I have a number of friends but Sne was different, it was not about friendship but more about our souls and minds that

never had to question the things we did. We could drink, smoke, get drunk the whole week without even getting a shower and it still made sense to us. I'm still hurt because of the way she left without even saying goodbye pains me a lot and I don't think anyone will ever be able to fill the void she left in my life."

"Then who is she?" Sbu raises his eyebrow. "The one you love?"

"I'm sorry but I can't tell you her name. Ummm.....Baby, I care about you. I really do, I just can't love you the way you want me to. It's impossible to love someone else, I'm a loyal and honest person that is why I was open to you when we first met. I don't want to complicate my life or pretend to love yo--"

"Why are you keeping me here then? You enjoy sleeping with me but you don't want to love me? Does it make you feel like a man to have sex with someone you don't love?" She's fuming.

"No it doesn't make me feel more or any less of a

man. I thought we agreed on this, we agreed to respect each other and care for each other but if you feel oppressed by me then you are free to go.” There's something in his voice.

“What?” She didn't expect this from him.

“I'm an asshole, yes but definitely not an oppressor. I don't want the next thing to be me all over the tabloids being accused of gender based violence. You are free to go where you will find true love, I'm definitely not an obsessive type who will follow all your boyfriends around only because you are the mother of my kids. You can take anything we own in this union but not my children, I won't stop you from visiting them or going on vacations with them but I will definitely not allow my kids to live with another man while I'm still alive. I also won't bring another woman in their lives.” He says looking at the far end of the room.

“Are you sure you don't want to try to love me?”
Zodwa touches his arm.

“No. I won't be able to love you or anyone except

her. I will always respect you and be grateful for the blessings you gave me. Talk to me when you've made your decision and I will talk to my dad and the children.” He kisses her forehead and leaves as a tear escapes his eye.

“My Rose, I've been waiting.” Spha talks on the phone.

“Turn around.” Nomtha orders. The smile grows on his face when he sets his eyes on her. He puts his phone on the table, meets her halfway, picks her up and spins her around before French kissing her. People in the restaurant cheer for them while others look on with tears threatening to fall as Spha and Nomtha reminds them of what they once had.

“How long have you two been together?” A middle aged woman asks them.

“Thirteen years.” Spha says proudly. “Married, one boy and happy.” Nomtha blushes. Everyone who is listening nods in agreement. Someone even

suggests they write a book about their undying love. Spha pulls a chair for her before pulling out his own.

“You kept me waiting for long,” He lowers his voice and leans closer. “You are going to pay for this later when I take you upstairs because I'm really pissed at you right now.” Color fills her cheeks as she blushes and feels butterflies in her stomach.

“Okay Sir, punishment accepted.” She bites her lower lip.

“Stop! Babe, behave, okay?” She nods. “What do you want to eat?” He asks looking at the menu.

“I'm not sure. What about you?”

“I will have anything you order but definitely not wine. I'm feeling giddy already.”

They order their Steak Salad With Harissa Potatoes and Crunchy Radishes and fruit juice. They eat in silence, stealing glances of each other here and there.

“I saw my friend but he was asleep. Thank you for saving his life.” Spha wipes his mouth with a napkin.

“Kayla was there, she spoke to me but not the grandparents. I don't know why they keep blaming us for what Sne did.”

“They will come around. Is there something you want to tell me? About what happened at home earlier?” Nomtha changes the subject.

“No. I don't want to talk about it. It will ruin my mood before I punish you and that's something I don't want to happen. ”

“Mmmm....Mr Tshabangu. Eager to punish her Royal Princess? I wonder what the King might say about this?” She looks at him with flirty eyes.

“I'm sure he will agree with the Crown Prince.” They are lost in each other's eyes when someone taps their table to have their attention. The cologne of this man hits Nomtha's nostrils so hard that she sneezes. She looks up and there he is, the man who's been following her ever since the car accident.

“You? Why are you following me? What do you want?” She's surprised. Spha clenches his jaw, his

eyes bloodshot and temper radiating.

“What do you want Siyabonga? Why are you following my wife?” He asks through his gritted teeth.

“Hello to you too Prince Sphamandla. Long time no see, its been.....how many years? Twelve. Since you broke my jaw.....”

Hello darlings. I hope everyone had a great weekend, as for me, not a great one actually. Wasn't feeling too well, even today I'm still not myself. I feel like I'm about to be hit by a strong flu and headache.

Happy Monday. Have a blessed and productive week ahead. Stay focused and don't lose sight of your goals.

[07/21, 13:40] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done....

Chapter 12.

Nomtha's POV.

My husband is about to snap, their eyes are saying more words than they want to let out, I find myself studying this face, the face that has been tormenting my dreams as of late. He was cute, in my dreams of course but now he looks more like someone who who just have loads of cash and doesn't know how to put it in use. Siyabonga Philip Jr. Ngcobo! I know his name, I just needed a confirmation. His head looks heavy with all the long locs on, he has a nose ring and wears studs. A trail of star tattoos from just below his left ear disappearing beneath his collar, a scar just below his jawline, looks like he had stitches, thin dark lips and his skin a perfect shade of light brown.....

“My Princess!” He bows dramatically. I roll my eyes, Spha can't take it anymore.

“Siyabonga, what do you want? You just interrupted a romantic dinner with my wife—”

“Never knew you were the romantic type, I thought all you know is to throw punches and leaving people half dead as you walk away like nothing happened.” He has a smile on his face, it's not a smile but a taunt. I'm fully aware of my husband's controlled voice and his clenched jaws as if somehow gritting his teeth may stop him from punching someone through the glass wall.

“I know what you are trying to do but I'm not gonna give you the satisfaction. If you are man enough, you know where to find me, Mr Ngcobo.” Spha says dismissal and turns to me with a forced smile.

“Babe, desert upstairs.” He takes my hand but then changes his mind and scoop me up, I'm very conscious of Siyabonga's gaze. I want to protest but he shuts me by bending his head slightly and briefly kissing me. I look over his shoulder, the frustration on Siyabonga's face is very evident and I find myself wondering if I'm missing something.

Spha summons the elevator, a few seconds later we are going up. It's only the two of us in the elevator. He pulls me closer to him, his body feels tense.

“Something wrong babe?” I ask, concerned for this man who has become the center of my everything.

“Nothing a kiss in the elevator can not fix.” Without a second thought, I find myself kissing him, our tongues twirling around one another, his right hand around my neck pulling closer as the kiss deepens with need, passion and lust, a moan escapes my mouth. His other hand find it's way to the slit of my dress, his warm soft hand on my bare thigh sending electric shockwaves all over my body. The lift comes to a halt, just then we both become conscious of where we actually are. Panting, his eyes sending a greater message to my soul, once again he picks me up like I'm a baby before stepping outside the lift. He puts me down, opens the door and ushers me in. H-o-l-y Heavens! I feel like I just stepped in paradise, the white ceramic tiled floor is covered in red roses. Red Roses? Yeah, I'm still yet to find out why not the yellow ones but

for now let me just admire the decorations. I'm about to move a step further inside when he stops me, squats before me and removes my stilettos. The feeling of rose petals under my feet is heavenly! They feel so soft and somehow relaxing. Our Queen bed has flowers scattered all over the white duvet and a heart with my name in it. Oh Wow! I turn to him, his gaze fixed on me and filled with joy. I literally float to him, jump on him, French kissing him like it's the last thing I have to do.

“Sweetheart?”

“My Rose?”

“You did all of this for me?” I'm aware of the tears of joy falling freely down my cheeks.

“Yes babe, only for you darling.”

“Thank you.” That's all I manage to say. He carefully puts me on the bed, kisses my forehead and removes his jacket. Seeing his muscles flex, turns me on, he doesn't have to touch me for me to be on cloud nine, I think he realizes what I'm thinking.

“Hold that thought.” To my surprise he opens his

laptop.

“What are you doing?” Whoever he's video calling's photo emerges on the screen. It takes me half a second to recognize his face.

“Hey dad.” Our son waves.

“Hey Sonny. So, I took your advice and I'm here with my wife.” He briefly glances up at me. “And she's happy, I'm happy, so we good.”

“That's great. No need to go over that list again, I still remember everything and I promise to be on my best behavior and not disturb. But before you go, can I say good night to her?”

“Yeah sure.” He turns the laptop for him to see me.

“Hey Mommy.”

“Sonny, did you have your supper? ”

“Yes mommy. I'm going to sleep, good night, love you.” He blows me a kiss before shutting his screen.

We just had the most relaxing warm bath in a tub filled with roses, I had wine while relaxing in the bath but he didn't. He told me he's had quite a day

and wouldn't want to not think straight right now. After what happened when he found out about his mother, he only drinks alcohol occasionally. Oh? Did I mention that he actually carried me to the bath, undressed me, massaged my feet and shoulders before bathing me. His eyes never left mine while doing all of this, I felt hot, the wine added to my misery but he just wouldn't touch me the way I wanted to because I'm serving my punishment, unfortunately. Who punishes someone in a room filled with all the romantic stuff? To further punish me, he took the liberty to moisturize my body. I pleaded with him but he's not giving in.

“Husband, why the red roses?” I finally question him.

“Because given all of them roses you would probably go for red. I went with your first choice for a change. I also know you have been wondering who did all the decorations, I did. I went to the market, bought all the needed stuff, came here, I was furious actually and I badly needed you but you weren't there. I worked in silence until I found myself marveling at the work of my own hands. I

did the decorations myself because I don't feel comfortable with a stranger walking around my bedroom. It just doesn't feel right, I want our bedrooms to be our own haven with privacy. We spend most of our time with people, I guess we deserve this little privacy. A place only us, our sons and your siblings know what it's like to be inside.” The trust he has for my siblings is something not any brother-in-law can have for his in-laws. Whatever we say in our bedroom while with them stays there. They never gossip about it or tell dad or mom.

“This is lovely. You did a great job darling, I love you.” I kiss him but he holds back making me frustrated. To him it's amusing, I want him to touch me so bad that I can even go down my knees and beg.

“You look cute when sulking.” He teases. “Close your eyes.” What? Is this guy for real? Wait? Is he even my dear Prince who does everything he can to see a smile on my face? With a lot of hesitation, I do as I'm told. I can feel his movements, I hear him

opening the draw and returning to where he was seated before. He takes my hand and suddenly I feel something cooler and metallic on my wrist, my eyes pop open. I look at it admiring its glimmer, it's a diamond bracelet! Not only that but it has a meaning, written in italics. "Thank you for always being my rainbow after the storm."

Living at the Royal Palace simply means you have to follow the rules. No one is allowed in or out of the gate after 9 pm unless it's urgent. Samke, the maiden wants to go out but the guards aren't allowing her.

"Do you want to get us fired?" Hisses the senior guard.

"Oh come on, guys! Just a few minutes, I will be back before you even bat your eyelids." She smiles her ever alluring smile.

"No! Just go back inside, we value our jobs more than five-minute-pleasures you always bribe people

with.” Says the guard. She shamefully walks back, head down and sulking. She sees a figure by the pool, she slowly walks towards the figure. When she gets closer, she sees a flicker of light.

“Sbu!” She calls out but the figure stays put. “Sbu!” She calls again.

“If you are going to keep shouting my name then please go back inside the house and leave me the hell alone.” She runs to him and hugs him tight.

“I understand, you miss her but they don't understand. It will come to pass.” He draws in the smoke and puffs, the bluish residue descends to the sky leaving small traces of it in the atmosphere

“She would have known what to do in times like these. She would have known what type of beer can send me straight to my bed but she's not here and she left without teaching me how to live without her.” He throws the cigar butt to a near distance.

“Why is life so complicated?” Samke blankly looks at him as she is at a loss of words.

“What is going on Sbu?” She finally asks.

“You won't understand. Go to bed I will be fine.” He doesn't wait for her to protest or say anything. He jumps into the pool.

“Your Majesty.” The Queen says turning to face him.

“Why are you addressing me like that in our bedroom?” He makes her lie on his chest. “I'm not angry if that's what you are thinking.” Her face lits up.

“Really? Why are you quiet and seem to be avoiding everyone then?”

“After what I saw in my son's bedroom I started wondering. It was the first time he laid a hand on a woman, Sbu never ever raises his hand to a woman he always walks away since his childhood. Seeing daughter-in-law covered in blood, I got worried for his wellbeing. My son is hurting more than he let's on, he needs someone he trusts to pour his heart out and that's where my problem is. Sne is no more that means the are two people he trusts left,

daughter-in-law Nomtha and his brother. What if –”

“No, darling. Nothing will happen to our children, our sons will not fight because they love each other and daughter-in-law Nomtha always has a solution when problems arise.”

“This involves her, what happens when she acts out of anger? Remember, she's not an angel but human too.” He says warily.

“I know. Stop worrying too much about that issue, you should be worried about the Crown Prince. Ever since the Ngcobos showed up he's not the loving self. I know I just met him a few years back but I can tell something is wrong.”

“I know. He's someone who doesn't talk too much about his problems but acts to solve them. My greatest fear is him going all crazy like he does when he's provoked and turns this Kingdom upside down. He has a serious hot temper just like his great grandfather. I think we should negotiate with the Mayor and the Ngcobos, make them understand it's not us we are worried about but them. My sons

are crazy and I'm full aware of what they are capable of." He sighs.

"It will all work out darling. You need to stop worrying because if you continue like this you will die very soon." The both laugh before kissing.

In Zodwa and Sbu's bedroom.

"Mama, is daddy angry at us?" Onesia asks her mother.

"No baby he's just going through tough times, he will be fine." Zodwa says, her voice uncertain. Will he?

"Okay. Who is the ghost?" She pesters. Zodwa is shocked to hear her ask that.

"Where did you hear that? Were you eavesdropping?"

"No. I heard you saying that."

"There is no ghost, okay?" Onesia nods.

"Mama, she's a good person, isn't she?"

“Who?”

“Alwande's mom. My brothers say she's the best mom. I mean she's always laughing, taking Alwande everywhere he wants to go, even me sometimes, she even visits my brothers in Australia just to have funny. Why don't you do the same? I also want an adventurous mother.” Zodwa faintly smiles.

“Yeah. She's the best mother and sister. I will try to be an adventurous mom.” A tear drops on her pillow. “Time to go to bed Sisa. Goodnight.” She tucks her in. She's about to switch off the lights when her phone beeps.

****Sleeping in the guestroom, I thought I should let you know just in case. Good night.****

Siyabonga' is empties a millionth bottle of beer, a cigarette in between his fingers and tears of

frustration rolling down his cheeks. He's about to open another one but Neli stops him.

“You know what? I'm going to tell dad about this, what the f*** is wrong with you? Do you actually want to drink your life away for someone's lovely wife? No! Come on, dude, suck it up and let this whole thing go!” She yells at him.

“She looked so beautiful and gorgeous. Her dress hugged her body provocatively as the front part of it exposed only a little of her cleavage to tease all of us. She doesn't need make up, no, she looks perfect in her natural skin and she proudly embraces it. You should have seen her, she's the goddess. ” He has a sad smile on his face.

“What are you talking about? Are you stalking her?”

“No, not stalking her. I needed to see her, I needed to hear her laugh, I needed to see how her brows furrow when someone next to her curses or uses bad language. That's all I needed--”

“Stop, okay? Siya, you are slowly losing your mind and I'm not letting it happen. What do I have to do

for you to forget about her?”

“Just one night with her, let me touch every inch of her body, let me feel myself inside her—” One is a slaps him hard, he staggers and almost falls before finally registering where exactly he's at.

“SHE IS MARRIED AND HAPPY! Is it so hard to accept that and move on?” She's fuming. Her brother laughs out loud.

“Yes. You know why? Because I love her. I'm going to fight for her, I'm going to kill that bastard of a prince if I have to. He has to pay for everything he put me through, I reminded him of how he broke my jaw, he showed no remorse at all, instead he dared me to ruin his romantic dinner, can you imagine? Me? Siyabonga, son of the great Philip Ngcobo? I stood there and watched him romancing her in front of me. No! He's going to pay for all the humiliation I went through because of him!” He shouts.

“Then stop drinking, stop getting drunk and think straight for a change. You can't just go and attack him because he's not gonna sit back and watch you

take away his wife. Think, think Siyabonga. I'm not letting you take me down with you because of your stupidity! ” She slams the door behind and leaves her brother reaching for another bottle of beer.

“I will have her, come rain or sunshine! ” He swears, takes a swig of his drink.

The following day Nomtha tries to open her eyes but fails. She reaches on the other side of the bed, it's empty. She starts to panic.

“Hey, wifey. Good morning. ” Spha kisses her forehead.

“Hey. Where did you go? You scared me.” She says her eyes still closed.

“I was here watching you while trying to get my work done. Why are you not opening your eyes?”

“I have a serious headache, every part of my body is aching, I'm thirsty and I feel like I'm getting sick. ”

“Should I call a doctor?” His voice is laced with

concern.

“No. Let me take a cold shower and see what this is, maybe it's just a hangover. I don't remember how many glasses of wine---” She feels every contents of her stomach rising to her throat. She pushes him away and runs to the bathroom where she empties her stomach. After a few minutes she tries to brush her teeth but again she pukes.

“Babe, are you okay?” He pushes the door to find her sitting on the toilet seat covered in sweat, her skin pale and her eyes sleepy. He fills the tub with cold water, undresses her and puts her in the tub.

“I feel weak, really weak and drowsy.” She says, her voice coming out as a whisper.

“You will be fine. The doctor will be here soon.”

After bathing her, he takes her back to bed and makes her lie down. He offers something to eat but she politely declines and dozes off while he warily looks at her.

[07/21, 13:41] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done.....

Chapter 13.

Prince Sphamandla's POV.

My wife's been not feeling well for two days now, we are still at the hotel because the doctor advised against moving her in the condition she's in. I force her to eat but she vomits everything afterwards. I'm trying to be strong but I must confess, this woman lying on the bed with her mouth slightly open is my weakness. I'm used to seeing the jolly side of her but anyway, sickness does happen in life. We can't always be healthy. The doctor came, checked her and said it was the hangover but I was still not convinced. I asked him to do blood tests and I'm now waiting for results.

The past two days have been the worst, since my wife is sick, I decided to take over her duties. Ooh

boy! Only if I had the slightest idea of what I was signing up for! My wife's phone has a calendar full of reminders. I was surprised and left wondering how in the hell does she manage to get everything done and still manage to fulfill her wifely duties. Now I understand and can say, the world wouldn't be the same without women. First thing in the morning after taking her bath she reminds her in-laws (mom and dad) to take their supplements, she briefs the chef on duty on Muzi's diet (our son is allergic to many things.), she makes sure Muzi is ready for school by exactly 7 O'Clock, she calls her parents to find out if everything is okay back home, by seven thirty she makes sure I get my hot steaming coffee and my office clothes are ready and everything I need is in my briefcase. I'm tired already by only narrating this, well, she gets ready for office and is never late unless I'm the one delaying her. At the office, she takes care of almost everything including my important meetings and then at 12 noon her phone beeps reminding her that she has 15 minutes to pick Thando up at school. Picking him is more like signing up for taking over a

whole child shelter or whatever, my son is very adventurous, it's not funny. He will name all types of ice-cream flavors he wants to taste that particular day, the comic books he wants to purchase and oh! He will be asking a hell lot of questions that make me wonder if he's really eight years old. One O'Clock her alarm buzzes, she has to remind mother-in-law to go to the bank because my in-laws have trust issues with their employees so they do the banking themselves....

My head is spinning already, the phone is buzzing and it's time to go and pick up my son. I can't leave her alone.

“Brother-in-law?” She answers immediately.

“I need a favor. Your sister is not feeling well and I can't leave her alone. Can you come here in ten minutes? ”

“Yeah sure.” I hear Kiara running on the other side of the receiver God knows where to. “Okay, I'm taking coins that are reserved for emergency shortages in the kitchen you will have to pay me

back or else mom will kill me.” I'm tempted to laugh. “Okay fine. Just be here in not more than ten.” I end the call.

The doctor knocks just as I put my phone down.

“Hey doc. Tell me my wife's going to be fine?” I ask ushering him inside. He briefly looks at me before handing me the results. I stare at him, he smiles.

“Perfectly fine. Your wife is very much fine, Sir.” I don't understand, my wife is lying on that bed and he is saying she's fine. “You guys should be happy, you are expecting.” I scream, not because I'm shocked or angry but I'm over the moon. I've been waiting for this for years now.

“It's not a joke doctor, right?” He smiles reassuring and nods along. I run to my wife and kiss her, I don't care if she's half dead or not, I'm happy. My tears of joy fall on her forehead, she slowly opens her sleepy eyes.

“I'm not dead, am I?” I shake my head. “Then why

are you crying?”

“I'm happy Babe. You always make me the happiest person ever, thank you. We are pregnant, My Rosé!” I take her in my arms, I may not always show how much I appreciate her but I really do and I will be thankful to God for giving her to me.

“Are you sure, Spha?” I nod. She French kisses me although I can feel she's still weak and sleepy, she's happy too. Just then Kiara storms in.

“I thought I was supposed to babysit her and now?” She's confused. I beckon her to come to me. She sits next to us. “What's going on?”

“You are going to be an aunt, again!” She jumps on her almost taking all of us down, Nomtha winces. My dear Kiara is a very reserved and shy person but I've noticed that she's not scared of me. She's free even when I'm around.

“Easy. She's still not feeling well.”

The doctor gives us the prescription, he's about to give further instructions but the phone is buzzing continuously and I have to get out of here as soon

as possible before I let my wife down.

“Take care of her. Anything troubles you, I'm a phone call away. Babe, thank you. Take rest sweetheart. ” I kiss her before running out. I'm smiling to myself, I'm sure people are wondering what's wrong with me.

I get to my car, unlocks it and starts the engine. I call Anele while reversing and speeding out of the hotel. I will have to appreciate this girl, she's been loyal to me and the company since day one. It's not easy to find people like her nowadays when you can't even trust your own shadow.

In Zodwa's office. She's having lunch with her friend.

“Mngane, don't tell me you are actually thinking of leaving that hot guy?” The friend sips her juice. I wonder where Zodwa found this friend of hers, she has half a tone of make-up on, it's not even sexy or cute with her blue lips. Her nails are long and painted lime green, her lashes ridiculously long I'm

sure they are the reason she's batting them nonstop.

“He doesn't love me.” Answers Zodwa.

“So what? Who cares about love anyway? What is it that you want? From what I've heard, the guy knows how to get things done on the sex department, he has an eight digit bank balance. He takes you out for fancy dinners, buys you stuff, you have a company because of him and now you want to leave? No no no! Not under my watch.” She says dramatically waving her finger in Zodwa's face.

“Did you hear what I said? Sbu loves someone else not me, what's the point in me staying in this marriage? ” Her voice is strained.

“Zodwa wee! I don't know whether you are dumb or stupid! The point is money darling. Many girls including me will kill for that opportunity please don't do what you are planning. Love doesn't pay bills, money does. With that said, hold on to Mr Cute boy before someone who needs it more snatches him away from you.”

“It doesn't feel right. I want someone who can show

me how it feels like to be loved, to be touched by someone who really loves me not someone who sees a mother of his children in me.” She sighs.

“Then find a lover boy. A ben10 whatever and get shagged. That's what you want, right?”

“No. Sbu does the shagging but it's the emotion that's lacking. The connection of our souls like two people in love should be. I'm really tired of begging him to love me.”

“Then stop begging. Find love somewhere else but don't divorce him. You need the money, the status and think about your children. If you leave you won't ever see them especially your sons.”

“I can't do that. I can't disrespect the King and his palace by doing such filthy things under his roof.”

“Will the King give you what you want? No, but a ben10 will. Come on, you won't be the first entrepreneur to do it most people do it because really, you can't leave the man who has all the money in the world for love. Love isn't that powerful darling.”

Spha's POV.

“Ummm....good afternoon, Sir.” The lady carrying Thando's satchel drops it, picks it, drops it again.

“Good afternoon. I think I will take that.” I reach for our son's bag.

“I'm sorry for the clumsiness it's just that I didn't expect you to--”

“To what? Pick my son up at his school?” People always think I behave differently only because I'm a Prince.

“No no no, not that. I mean you-- you...”

“Okay Ma'am, thank you for taking care of him. I have to go.” I flash a smile at her and leave her standing there with her mouth open. I don't know if she's always this clumsy or what.

“Hey dad. How's mommy? ” Thando is already buckled up.

“Getting better. Do you want to hear the good news?” I glance at him, his face lights up.

“Yes! What is it? Mommy and you are coming back home?”

“No. You are going to be a big brother.”

“Really?” I don't know how and when he unbuckled himself, he's outside screaming and celebrating like a lunatic. I find myself smiling to myself. Other children are looking and wondering what is it that made him so happy and cheery.

“Thando, let's go mommy needs us.” He jumps back in and I speed off.

“Dad, pass by the flower shop. I have to buy some for mommy.” He says not looking at me but busy taping his phone screen. I try to look closer to find out who he's chatting with but he locks his screen immediately. A call comes through, it's from his aunt, Linda. He briefly talks to her, they are speaking in riddles and I feel like they are hiding something from all of us. I'm about to ask him about his credit card but a call comes through.

“Sphamandla Tshabangu, hello.” I say to my Bluetooth headset.

“Brother-in-law, a man forced his way into your room.” Kiara whispers. My blood boils, I know exactly who it is.

“Where are you?”

“In the bathroom. Sister is sleeping and he's looking at her in a creepy way please hurry.”

“Okay. Don't panic, I need you to act as if you are getting a call from Thando's driver, get out of that room without making any suspicious move. If he asks, tell him you are going to get Thando from the parking lot. My car will be parked at the reserved parking lot. Get Thando and go back upstairs to your sister.” I'm driving as fast as this car can go as I go through a red light.

“But--”

“He will be long gone when you get back. Trust me.” She drops the call. Thando is looking at me, I'm sure he can see how angry I am right now.

“What's going on? You jumped a red robot?” He questions.

“Nothing serious. I have to take care of something important, we will come back later to buy flowers for Mommy, okay?” He nods.

NARRATED.

As soon as Kiara makes her way out of the room, Siyabonga makes an attempt to wipe sweat from Nomtha's forehead. Nomtha stops his hand mid air.

“Don't you even think about it.” He's shocked. How does she know what he's about to do when she looked like someone fast asleep.

“But-- .. How--” He stutters. Nomtha slowly open her eyes and sits up. She looks better.

“If I were you I would get out of here before the Prince arrives. You are playing with fire Siyabonga Philip J r.” She warns.

“You know who I am?” J ust then Spha storms in the

room. He literally runs to his wife and hugs her tight. Seeing that she's okay, he turns his attention to Siyabonga.

“Can we talk? Outside?”

“I have nothing to say to you?”

“Oh you sure do. I find your filthy self in my private room, next to my wife who is not feeling well and you say you have nothing to explain?” Spha gives him a deadly stare which makes him say things without even thinking.

“Okay fine.” He agrees.

“Babe, I will be back in five.” Nomtha warily looks at him but he flashes a smile and shuts the door behind him.

Prince Spha leads Siyabonga to the room at the far end. He punches a secret code, a double glass door opens to a room that looks like a gym.

“Get in.” He orders.

“No. I'm not going in there.” Siyabonga defies him.

“Oh yes you are. The easy way or the hard way.” He reluctantly gets in. Spha again punches a code and the door is shut instantly. He turns to Siyabonga.

“What gives you the right to be in my room with my wife?”

“I--” A punch sends him crashing on the floor. “Last time you misbehaved with my sister, I only broke your jaw but this time you went too far and you will be punished accordingly. ” Siyabonga picks a rod, he's about to hit him but Spha swifly turns, jumps and kicks the rod. “Don't try to be smart dude.”

Another punch, Siyabonga staggers and falls on the floor. His hand reaches for something in his back but Spha's shoe is already on his arm breaking it into two pieces. Siyabonga screams as he feels the excruciating pains. “You can scream all your lungs out. The whole hotel is sound proofed, no one will hear you.”

“Please don't hurt me. I'm sorry for messing with you, I don't want your wife but her sister--” Another kick on his stomach, he groans.

“Siyabonga, be careful I can kill anyone for my wife. Steer clear from her or you and I will have serious problems. I hate hitting you because you are coward you never fights back and for being a coward, take this!” He stomps on his leg, he screams.

“You are hurting me, please stop!” He groans. Siyabonga is beaten to a pulp, his blood is everywhere, he's no longer screaming I guess he fainted. Spha takes out his phone dials the emergency number and asks for an ambulance but gives them the Ngcobos address. He calls someone to come and clean up the mess before washing his hands, face and checking if he has blood on his T-shirt. He opens a drawer, takes out clean clothes and changes.

“This is just a warning. Stay away from my family Siyabonga or your family will burn into ashes while you watch them die slowly and you will be charged for murder.”

[07/21, 13:41] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 14.

Spha steps out of the room only to come face to face with his younger brother. His heart thumps in his ears, he wipes his eyes praying for it to be a dream.

“You are not dreaming. What's going on?” Sbu asks with a straight face.

“Don't get involved. This is my business please stay out of it before you get hurt for something you don't know how it all started.” He pushes past him but Sbu pulls him back.

“Is the motherfu**** dead? ” Sbu mutters.

“No. I'm not a murderer Sbu, my wife and son are waiting for me just a few feet away from this room. Please let it go.” He pleads.

“No. Hell no! This guy's been in our faces since we were young and now he's back. Wasn't he warned

when we shot his sister? Let me deal with him--”
Spha grabs his collar.

“If you dare go anywhere near that guy I swear I'm going to kill you Sbu. I'd rather go to jail than see you throw away your life like that, I can handle my business and you know that. Besides, the guy is half dead. How did you know?” Spha is raging. Sbu smiles seeing him like this.

“Way to go brother. I thought you had lost your identity but I'm glad I was wrong. The room is under surveillance and I happened to be looking at the monitor when you took him in. ” They shoulder bump. “You don't smell like someone who just almost murdered someone.”

“F**k you! I'm scared one day I won't be able to control my anger and my wife will be terrified of me. I don't want her to be scared of me.” He admits as they walk back.

“Believe me, I've seen sister-in-law's other side and you have nothing on her. That woman is a beast hiding behind a cute smile. You should have seen

her when my car exploded, she dragged me to the car like I was a one year old kid.” They both laugh.

“Speaking of which, did you find out who wanted to kill you?”

“Not clear but I'm sure sister-in-law knows something we don't.” Spha reaches for the door handle of his room but decides against it.

“Wait for me in the family lounge, Nomtha is not feeling well and I don't want all of us to be crowding her space. I have business to take care of downstairs.”

“Sure.” Sbu doesn't question him but agrees. Spha gives him a thumbs up and runs to the lobby, then down he goes.

The receptionist looks up and sees him standing right in front of her. She tenses.

“You and you (pointing to the guard) are fired. You have five minutes to pack all your stuff and get the hell out of here.” He turns to leave but the two are quickly to move and kneel before him.

“Please, Sir.” They beg.

“Don't please sir me! My room is my private space but you had the audacity to send a stranger up! How dare you? Take your things and get the hell out of here!” He hisses.

“We have families to feed, please Sir.” The guard pleads with him.

“I have a family to protect. Leave!” He stomps his foot down, the two tremble before him pushing past them and running upstairs taking two steps at a time.

“Mommy!” Muzi jumps on his mother kissing her all over the face. “You are the best mother ever, thank you, thank you. I love you so much.” He kisses her once more.

“And then? What did I do to deserve all the affection?” Nomtha asks.

“Dad told me. I'm going to be a big brother.” He jumps on her, Nomtha falls on her back taking him

with. She engulfs him in her arms and they stay like that until Spha comes in.

“No dude. Leave my wife alone, she needs to rest.”

“Please tell him brother-in-law. Can you believe I've been standing here like a statue while they all went lovey dove on each other. I doubt Alwande even remembers I'm here.”

“Oooh sorry darling. Come on, let me give your own hug and a kiss on the forehead. You earned it.”

Kiara runs into his open arms, he hugs her and kisses her forehead. She whispers “I was scared.” Spha whispers back, “I know. I'm sorry for that.” Nomtha coughs to get their attention.

“Can I have my husband back?” They all laugh. Spha picks her up and French kisses her, Kiara quietly takes Muzi to the balcony. His heart is still beating and his anger hasn't subsided yet.

“You were up to no good dear husband.” Nomtha cocks her head to the side.

“Babe--”

“Shhhh! I know and I'm not angry. I trust you babe,” She lowers her voice. “I think I love this other side of my husband more.” Nomtha's phone vibrates in his pocket. It's a voice note from Linda, she's narrating how rough her day at school was. Spha listens, Nomtha looks at him with a raised eyebrow. He types.

*****Will be there in a flash. Be a good girl and stop crying about it. Ice-cream does wonders to help lift your mood.*****

He presses send and drops the phone in his pocket.

“Are you really going there to comfort a seventeen year old girl who just had a rough day at school? Who knows? Maybe teenage hormones are also adding to her frustrations? Let me deal with her.” Nomtha offers.

“No. You have to rest and I will take care of all your business. Trust me, I have been there before, Kayise was not any better.” Nomtha pecks him on the neck.

“Thank you for everything.”

At the university of Umlazi, Lucky walks out of the lab putting on his sunglasses. He is not cute nor does he have biceps but there's something about a man who is about to be a medical doctor.

“Hey doctor bae?” A young lady wearing skimpy clothes greets him.

“Hi. I would appreciate it if you stop calling me that.” He briefly smiles.

“The name suits you perfectly! I wonder how it could be if you add a few muscles to this body of yours?” She smiles wolfish.

“You won't change, will you?”

“Nope. Tell me something, does your brother-in-law do side chicks? I mean the guy is cute, loaded with cash, drives big cars and a Prince surely your sister can do with a little help from a side chick, right?”

“I will kill you before you come anywhere closer to him.”

“Relax dude--”

“Very much relaxed. Besides, I don't think you are his type. That man's got class, darling.” He smiles at the lady and waves before bumping to Nelisiwe. “My luck must be still in the loo!” He mutters under his breath.

“Did you say something?” Neli asks shoving her cleavage to his face.

“Not really. Hi Neli.” He looks away avoiding her eyes.

“You can touch them I swear I won't report you for sexual harassment.” She runs her tongue on her lower lip.

“No thanks. I have no desire or what-so-ever to touch your body Neli. There's nothing inviting or attractive about it because it is always exposed maybe if you try and cover up a bit.” He blows her a kiss.

At the canteen, a fairly beautiful lady is waiting for him. She has the most beautiful chocolate skin, petite, also has a nice haircut.

“Hey.” He kisses her cheek.

“Hi. You kept me waiting Mr, why are you late today?”

“Had to draw conclusions about my research. ”

“Okay fine. Are you ready?”

“Yeah although I'm a little bit scared.”

“My father doesn't bite you idiot!” They both laugh. Lucky takes her bag and slings it on his shoulder.

NOMTHA'S POV.

I'm feeling better although I still vomit like no one's business. Sometimes I get angry at him for putting me through this. He tries to make me feel better as a good husband that he is, sometimes he doesn't eat anything until I do. Two days back he took me back to the Palace because the King was complaining about him not being around when he needs him. Also, mother-in-law doesn't like it when we eat food prepared at the hotel. She says it's not

safe. We haven't told them about the pregnancy, we decided to wait for two more weeks.

“Hey grandpa.”

“You look better.” He sits on the rock next to me. I put my head on his shoulder, he's become my-go-to guy.

“For a moment I thought it was your doing. I cursed you.” He smiles.

“Congratulations. Next time try not to doubt this old man because I will never hurt you on purpose.” He squeezes my shoulder reassuringly.

“Are you not angry with me?” I look straight into his shiny eyes.

“As a matter of fact, no but I'm scared for you. That was a huge sacrifice there and I hope you will be able to pay for it. The ancestors are still going to collect what's due to them.”

“I will pay. Dad taught me to always fulfill my promises.”

“Good to hear. Did you tell my grandsons who

planted a bomb in his car? ”

“No and no I'm not doing that. He's not in good space, he's a ticking time bomb. I don't want him to act impassively and regrets later. I didn't even tell my husband the name of the person because we both know your grandsons have lose screws.”

“Okay. But will you be able to handle it alone? I mean to you are pregnant now.” He sighs.

“I did when I was pregnant with Muzi, I will do it again. I will always protect your family and the Kingdom no matter what it takes.” I smile at him.

“Okay grandpa I missed you. I have to go, see you soon.”

Bab' uMahlangu is talking on the phone when his daughter, Linda, storms inside his office without knocking. She throws her school bag on the table spilling a glass of water in the process. Her father turns and sees her crying.

“I will talk you later. Something urgent just came up.” He drops the call. He quickly strides to her and engulfs her in his arms. “What's wrong baby? Why are you crying? My girl doesn't cry for nothing, talk to dad.” She sniffles.

“I don't want to go back to school.” She blurts out.

“Is it that bad?” She nods. “Okay what exactly happened at school?” Linda's been asking her parents to let her drop out of school because other students tease her for not being academically gifted. To make it worse, her teachers are always telling her that she's a beauty without brains.

“Everything is so hard dad. I've tested all the combinations, the arts, commercials, sciences but nothing works for me. Can we all accept that I'm dull and will never make it past Advanced level?” She sobs.

“Look at me.” He cups her cheeks. “You are not dull, you are not academically gifted. You shouldn't cry about it, I, your father was also not good when it came to books but there are things I knew I could

achieve. Other children and teachers may tease you about it but you shouldn't let it kill your self-esteem and confidence.” He hugs her tight until she calms down.

“Will you let me drop out?”

“Mommy has to agree. I don't want to take decisions without her consent. And you will have to convince us about your plans after dropping out. We all have to see you successful in whatever you choose to do. Start preparing your pitch.”

“Dad, have you always respected mom even before you two had money?” Bab' uMahlangu is thrown back by her question.

“Yes baby. A foundation of marriage is trust, respect and love. Money has nothing to do with it. We were very poor, I used to sell vegetables to feed my family. All of us, together, was all we had. People laughed, your mother would cry sometimes but she soldiered on. I respect your mother a lot because she's not an ordinary woman but a superwoman. No random woman would have

endured all of that in the name of love.” He smiles proudly. Linda's face falls.

“I wish all the husbands around the world were like you.” She wipes a tear. “My biological father was rich but he never regarded my mother as a person. To him she was like a piece of property he can stomp on, breaks it in pieces and buy a new piece the following day.”

“Is that why you never talked about it all these years?”

“Yeah. Sometimes I wonder if my mother would still be alive if she had not married that ruthless demon of a man.” She sighs and smiles. “Enough about the sad stuff, I have you, mom, my siblings now and I'm happy. Let's not ruin it by talking about the past.”

“Hungry?” She nods before picking up the phone and dialing the kitchen.

“Babe, I'm worried about my friend Sheila. We used

to talk on the phone but now her number is unavailable. ”

“You worry too much. I'm sure she found herself Mr Right and are planning to surprise you with a wedding invitation.” He continues to feed her home prepared green salad.

“If you say so. You know I don't like this green thing it makes me feel like some kind of herbivore.” Spha laughs. “You won't understand until the raw green mixed things are the only food you can swallow and manage to keep down your stomach.”

“Will it be better if we share it?” Her face lights up but is quickly replaced by a frown as Spha tenses looking at his phone. “Babe, Mr Ngcobo is downstairs. Can't these people leave me the hell alone? I don't want to kill someone but I swear if they keep following me, I will definitely murder someone--” He wipes his face frustratedly.

“Calm down, babe. They won't do anything to harm you or me. Let him in.” He looks at her like she just developed a third eye on her forehead. “Yes, let him

in.”

“My son is fighting for his life and you are here enjoying your lunch? You are full of yourselves you bunch of stupid people! I'm going to press charges against you!--” Spha clenches his jaw but Nomtha calms him down.

“Hello to you too Mr Ngcobo. Have a seat.” He gives him a what-the-hell look. “Okay fine! Go ahead and press charges. Your son will have a lot of explaining to do to the judge because he's the one who intruded. As a clever and not-s-o-stupid man in a grey suit, you should know I can't be daring you without evidence and a very dangerous plan up my sleeve. Be happy he's still breathing. The next time your son comes anywhere near my family.... I swear I don't know what I will do to him. Now, get the hell out of my office my wife and I are actually in the middle of feeding each other.”.....

*

*

*

*

*

*

*

As promised, an insert sponsored by Sukoluhle N. Mdlongwa (your author).

[07/21, 13:41] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done....

Chapter 15

There are some people who are like bugs, they just won't go away unless you do something to harm them or kill altogether. But then killing is a crime and a sin.

“I don't like seeing you like this. I miss the the peaceful you. My Spha who would open his mouth

only to respond to his employees and smile only to me and his family. Why can't they just leave us alone?" Nomtha says frustratedly.

"To them it's payback time. Siyabonga is being a nuisance because I'm the reason they had to relocate to Australia twelve years ago. His father had to leave his position as a governor to be with his family." Spha says quietly.

"What really happened? Why all the animosity?"

"Siyabonga is a famous singer. He's the type of guy who throws a pool party only to shoot his video song without the consent of those attending. Kayise got charmed by him, he did exactly that but it was worse with Kayise because he even made her believe he felt the same about her when the only thing he wanted was a lap dancer to be filmed dancing for him. The video got leaked, dad almost died and I lost it. I went straight to his studio where I found him busy recording and broke his bones." Spha says looking outside the window.

"Is it when you broke his jaw?"

“Yes. I was really mad and I had just lost someone close to my heart due to a fatal accident. I was not thinking straight because I even went as far as warning his father with a fist, the fight was all over the news. They couldn't take the humiliation, those people have serious egos so they relocated.” Spha looks at Nomtha trying to gauge her reaction.

“Why was Ana left behind? Did she also know about the beef between the two families?”

“Yes she did it. I hired Ana because I wanted to keep tabs on her family, I knew they'd come back for revenge.”

“Then we have a serious problem at hand. We need to deal with him before his Majesty dies of stress. Their return is not sitting well with him. I wish we can resolve this in a peaceful manner, I don't want to fight anyone.”

“Don't stress yourself about them. I will not let anyone harm you and my children, I will always protect you, Babe.” He takes her in his arms. She doesn't protest. Nomtha can very much protect

herself but she never makes her husband feel less of a man by belittling him.

TWO WEEKS LATER...

“Grandpa, you are not listening to me. Your daughter, my dear mommy is starting to ask questions. If that thing is not finished soon then we are all dead.” Muzi is pacing up and down in his grandfather's study room.

“First of all, sit down. Your mother will find out if you start acting like a chicken, you are my little champ and I expect you to act like a man. Remember who you are doing this for. A man doesn't leave his business unfinished, you start something, you finish it. Okay?” Muzi nods. “The workers are doing final touches to it and then we're good to go. Anele is still on our side, stop panicking you are doing a good thing here champ.” They fist bump.

“I was thinking maybe we can surprise them on

Lucky's birthday. That way they won't be suspicious.” Suggests Linda.

“His birthday is in six months time, I think it's a great idea and we will have time to polish up everything.” Bab' uMahlangu says thoughtfully.

“Okay then we have a date. If mommy kills me before that day tell her I did it for her.” Muzi jokes. They all laugh.

“Dad, I was thinking. Remember what you said about my future?” Her father nods. “I think I've found my passion. I enjoy fitness training, I feel alive whenever I help people channel their anger to intense workouts, I want to be a professional trainer.” She beams.

“Really?” Bab' uMahlangu is amused. “Fine then, we have a deal. Just don't mess it up. Find an institution where you can be professionally trained and be the best you can be.”

“I know a few but they are very expensive.” Linda says.

“Any amount of money is nothing compared to my

children's future and happiness. ” Linda gets emotional and hugs her father while Muzi looks on with a smile on his face. His grandfather is the brain behind him being one of the smartest kid around, he teaches him valuable life lessons every single day.

“Sister-in-law can we talk in private?” Zodwa asks looking down on the floor.

“Yeah. Come in and have a seat.” Nomtha locks the door and turns to Zodwa who is in tears. “What is the matter?”

“Sbu doesn't love me. He told me to decide whether I want a divorce or I stay despite knowing that he loves someone else.” She sniffles. Nomtha picks up her phone and dials Sbu's number.

“I know you are around, can you come to my office ASAP?”

“Yeah, sure.”

“Why did you call him?”

“Because you two are married and should go through everything together.” Sbu knocks and waits for the response. He walks in and is shocked to find Zodwa with Nomtha. “Sit down Sbu. I think you both have something to say to me or to each other.”

“I don't understand?” He acts surprised.

“I know you've been sleeping in the guest room, I also know what you two said to each other, do you care to explain what is so hard for you two to resolve your disputes without making it a public affair?”

“I didn't publicize the matter. Zodwa accused me of being in love with the ghost, I explained to her that it's not Sne I love or ever loved but she still doesn't believe me. I don't want to be accused of oppression, I told her to decide what she wants to do. Whatever it will be, I'm good with it.” Sbu replies calmly.

“No, she won't do that. You will both decide because Zodwa didn't marry herself but you. You took vows, the Pastor announced that you were now one and

you agreed. The decision is not be taken by Zodwa alone or you alone. You will both decide what you want.”

“As for me, I don't want her to go. I've become fond of her, she's my good wife but I still find it hard to love her the way she wants. There's someone special in my heart whom I vowed to never cheat or replace.”

“Do I know this special someone?” Nomtha asks, Sbu looks away from her. Tears start to fall down his cheeks.

“No you don't and you will never know her or meet her. Honestly, I don't like to keep repeating myself, I'm the kind of a person who says something and expects everyone else to accept it and move on. Sorry to say this sister-in-law but I'd appreciate it, if my wife here comes to me before going to anyone else with our private matters. I trust you sister-in-law, I just don't want you to know certain things that does not concern you because then you will get worried and try to solve our problems which is impossible. I care about Zodwa deeply but if she

feels I'm not what he wants then she's free to do whatever she deems fit. Excuse me.” He swiftly stands and quickly walks out of the office.

“I'm sorry for everything. I tried my best, it's up to you to make him realize how you feel or move on. Just don't take major decisions while you still emotionally. Be strong, everything will be fine.” Nomtha advises Zodwa.

“Sometimes I wonder if you are even my brother. Why in the hell did you go to his private room? Look at you? Lying on this hospital bed like a useless man. What happened to Siyabonga who uses his head to think not his emotions? Do you realize what you did? You showed Nomtha that you are weak and vulnerable. A man knows when to attack Siya!” Neli scolds his brother.

“How was I to know that Spha was around? Have you ever loved someone to an extent of overseeing every risk?” He moves a bit and winces.

“No you don't love her. You are obsessed just like your crazy sister Ana. If you are not careful you will soon follow her to the land of the dead while Prince Spha and his wife continue to live a happily ever after.”

“What do you suggest I do then?”

“Her siblings. Let's use her siblings to get to her. That Lucky guy had the audacity to reject me, can you imagine? Look at this package? I'm the whole deal!”

“And how is that gonna help me?” Siyabonga is confused.

“You idiot! You make Linda fall in love with you while I lure Lucky to my bed. When they all least expect it, we hold them hostage and demand an exchange. Nomthandazo Blessing Tshabangu in exchange of Lucky and Linda Mahlangu. Perfect plan, isn't it?” They both smile.

SIX MONTHS LATER....

Nomtha's POV.

“This is so unfair! Why is he getting a car?” Linda sulks.

“Because he's the only brother we have who just graduated from a medical school and it's his birthday.”

“No sister, no! He can't have a car!”

“Says who?” I like teasing my siblings. So, it's Lucky's birthday, my husband and I decided to gift him a car. He finished schooling without even one day complaining about having to ride a taxi nor did he ever demanded those expensive cellphones.

“Says me. Dad and mom can agree with me on this issue. Girls are always all over him and now it will be worse. A dark ugly man in a white dustcoat driving a Toyota Fortuner! Watch and see how he gets himself in trouble with all those women.” She

continues to rant.

“What's so special with a man in a white dust coat?
”

“How will I know? Maybe it's the curiosity, I mean most people are curious about how surgeons kill people and revive them later. Imagine being under his mercy in bed---”

“Okay, okay TMI! Time to get ready to welcome the guests.”

“TMI my ass! Stop acting innocently Sis because we all know you know a lot about those things. I mean, you being pregnant now is the result of it. We are alone in here, just chill.” Linda jokes.

“Why do I feel like my little sister is no longer pure, are you hiding something from me? Is there something I have to know?” Her face falls and I know instantly that something is not right.

“I'm fine. Let's go out before they start searching for us all over the place.” She leaves without looking at me. I will have to find out what is it she's hiding.

I lay on my back on the bed and let myself rest a bit. I've been working since morning despite my husband telling me not to. He feels sorry for me, I wonder how many kilograms these children of his I'm carrying will weigh. I have the most ridiculously enormous belly. I even find it hard to bath myself sometimes. I wish I can fast forward the time, I want to give birth already.

“Hey gorgeous wife.” He hovers over me balancing himself with his hands. “You look cute when sleeping like this. I can't help but fall in love with--”

“Piss off!” I push him.

“And then? What did I do? I'm the one who told you not to not overwork yourself but you went ahead and worked. Now you are tired, it's all my fault?”

“Get out, Spha.”

“No. I'm not going anywhere. The reason I took leave from work is because I want to experience this with you. I want to be there whenever you need me. Right now, I know exactly what you need.” He smiles, I sigh, defeated.

“Suit yourself.” He reaches for my right foot, removes shoe, does the same with the left one, takes my feet on his lap and massages them.

“Mmmm.... There....there.” I close my eyes enjoying the relaxation that comes with every touch of his hand. “You know what? Right now I love you my dear husband.”

“I love you always, My Rose.” He kisses my big belly.

AT THE SURPRISE VENUE..

Something is not right, the party, the food, the people gathered here, something is just not right. I can feel it in my bones, I have been feeling like this for a while now.

<<<<<<Three bulls, one kraal. What happens?>>>>>

This question keeps popping in my mind. I had a vision, three bulls were fighting, the whole place was bloody and like always, when the bulls fight, it's the grass that suffers most. And then a voice “Your helper will come from afar and solve all your problems.” What is going on? Why am I not shown

the clear vision of what is about to happen? I thought it all had to do with Anthony and Kayla but no, they said their goodbyes three months ago and they seem to be moving on perfectly. Could it be the Ngcobos? The Mayor?

“Stop stressing yourself. The prophecy will be fulfilled. ” Grandpa appears from nowhere.

“What prophecy are you talking about? I feel like someone close to me is leaving me for good.” I confess my fears.

“It shall be well. Be strong, the storm will pass and the sun will shine again.” I hate it when he starts speaking in riddles. I need a solution, I have to stop whatever is about to happen. As if reading my mind he says “No you can't. Some things are meant to happen in order for us to move on.” He smiles and leaves. He just made things worse, now the twins are kicking like no other's business. It's as if my unborn babies can feel what I'm feeling too.

“Babe, we have to go and collect the cake. I called the bakery, they said the driver is out of town we

should come and collect it.” Spha says dialing someone's number

“Why this venue? What place is this? Something is wrong Spha.” I finally tell him.

“This is the only venue which was not booked and as you can see, the place is new and beautiful. I think you feeling nervous are the hormones playing tricks on you. Let's go before the party gets started.”

“Can you go alone?” I really don't feel okay.

“Babe?”

“Okay fine. Let's go.” I finally get in the car. He starts the engine, Kiara wants to tag along but I tell her to stay behind. As the car speeds out of the venue, the feeling gets even more intense. Spha keeps telling me it's nothing.

We get to the bakery, collect the cake and leave.

“I told you it was nothing.” He says.

“I don't know Spha. Grandpa said the prophecy will be fulfilled.” I sigh. When I look ahead, I see an

overloaded truck, it's out of it's lane and moving faster than it should be. The truck driver honks.

“Babe, watch out.....!!!!!”

[07/21, 13:42] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done....

Chapter 16.

Beep! Beep! Beep! The ECG beeps continuously, Spha is lying unconscious on the hospital bed, his clothes covered in blood. The oxygen mask on, his chest making slow up and down movements. The Queen mother is in tears as she helplessly watches his son fighting for his life. Sbu is curled into a ball in the waiting room where the Mahlangus and Muzi are.

“Grandpa, will my parents die?” The teary eyed Thando asks.

“No, champ. Your parents are fighters and good people. God will never allow it to happen.” Replies

Bab' uMahlangu.

“They'd be here with us if we had not planned the surprise. We shouldn't have asked the baker for help, maybe if--” Kiara sobs.

“Everything happens for a good reason. It's not anyone's fault, let's pray for them to make it out alive.” He comforts everyone, himself included.

In the ER, the doctors are debating whether to save the babies or the mother.

“Maybe it's time we get the family involved. This is not our decision to make, we can decide what we deem appropriate but later face consequences of that. If we get signed documents, then we will be able to do our jobs without fear of being sued.”

Suggests the senior doctor.

“I doubt my father or anyone will sign those papers. My brother-in-law who is unconscious is the one to make that decision.” Lucky says. He's been working as the assistant surgeon ever since his girlfriend, Bella, introduced him to her father who owns a

private hospital. He is really good at his work and very determined.

“What do we do? Time is running out, we have to save someone.” The senior doctor is panicking.

“Doc, I know you don't believe in tradition and culture but may you please make an exception? Can we allow my dad in here? He will communicate with my sister and give us a way forward. Please.” Lucky begs.

“That's against hospital rules but let's do it. Go and get him.” The nurse rushes out to call him.

In Prince's Spha's ward, the King and Queen have tried to talk to him but he's not responding.

“Son, daughter-in-law needs you. Please wake up and save your family. You are a Tshabangu, the great Ntabakayikhonjwa's grandson. Fight, hold on to your life and save your wife as well.” His father pleads with him.

“Dad, mom trusts you blindly. You can't let her down

now, wake up and save her. Only you can do it.” Muzi cries shaking him vigorously. “Wake up dad! You told me a man never accepts defeat then why are you not living up to your words? Wake up!” The ECG starts to make odd sounds.

“Nurse! Nurse!” Queen Mother calls out. The King silently walks out and his entourage follows. Lucky comes running.

“Do you mind waiting for me outside?” He calmly asks the Queen. “Please, I have to do my job without any interference.” They both quietly exit, silently praying for a miracle. “He just slipped into coma.” Lucky says, the nurse writes something down.

“Nina boNtshangase, boNzuza, boMagodonga! I call out to you to please help your daughter. Her and babies' lives are in danger please show us the way forward. ” Bab' uMahlangu pleads with the ancestors. “You promised to take care of her, she needs you more right now. We need a clue, whose

life do we save?" He continues to beg them.

Nomtha isn't moving. According to the doctors she suffered internal head injury, broken rib and internal bleeding.

Clouds gather, Nomtha still hasn't moved but is sweating. A loud thunderous sound frightens everyone. It starts raining, heavy thunders torms. Once again there is a thunderous which brings Prince Spha out of his coma.

"My Rose!" He looks around, quickly realizes he's in a hospital. Lucky removes the oxygen mask.

"Brother-in-law, I shouldn't be doing to a patient who just woke up from a coma but we need to save Nomtha or the babies. She's in the ER waiting--" Spha removes the drips, steps on the floor, winces but doesn't stop. Lucky calls him from behind but he's already talking with the senior doctor.

"Where do I have to sign?" He questions.

"Are you sure?" The doctor asks again.

"My wife's life is more important than anything or anyone else. Go and save her!" He sits on the bench

as he feels dizzy. “Dear God until today I've never asked anything from you. Just this once, one important life, please save My Rosé's life.” Tears roll down his cheeks.

Spha's POV

She told me something wasn't right. I should have listened to her, maybe then we wouldn't be here patiently waiting for God to decide the fate of three people I love equally. I'm sitting here on this cold bench hoping for the best. I'm not even brave enough to face my son, he wanted to surprise her. I knew all about it, I was part of the surprise. Today was supposed to be the happiest day of hers and Lucky but here we are, crying.

After what seems like eternity, the doctor comes out of the ER with a sad face, my heart clenches. I'm still weak from that horrible accident, my knees are about to give up anytime soon. Someone touches

my shoulder, I look up and see my father-in-law, his eyes bloodshot.

“The worst is over.” He announces. I'm my head I'm screaming at him.

“My Prince, we did as per your wish. Your wife survived, I'm sorry about the triplets.” He informs me with a calm and collected voice.

“What? Doctor, what are you talking about?” I'm confused here. My wife was carrying triplets?

“She was pregnant with triplets, two girls one boy.” I feel like he just punched me on the stomach, my whole world collapses around me.

“Son, it is God who gives, it is the same God who takes when the timing is right. It hurts, I know. Be strong for her.” Father-in-law hugs me, I really need one. I need someone to hug me and tell me it's all a prank. I want to wake up from this nightmare.

“She's induced coma. We noticed swelling in the head and she seemed in a lot of pain. ” The doctor adds to my pain.

“Can I see her?”

“They are moving her to the ICU, you will be allowed to see her but before that I've to check on you.”

“Doc, I'm fine. I just want to see my wife!” I scream at him. Why am I even screaming? It's not his fault but whose fault it is?

She seems to be sleeping peacefully, she has drips all over her body, an oxygen mask and a heart monitor. Her head is covered in bloody bandages, her arm with a plaster.

“My Rose!” I can not stop my tears from falling.

“Babe, I'm sorry. I should have listened, I should have trusted your premonition, I'm sorry, babe.” I feel a lump rising in my throat and choking me. I take her hand in mine and let the flood gates of tears open wide. I don't care about the old sayings, I'm going to let myself feel this pain. “Babe, our children are gone. I had to make a tough decision, I had to act fast and I chose you over them. I'm sorry My Rose, please forgive me.” It's like someone just stabbed me in the heart.

“You failed her.” Sbu's voice echoed from the entrance. I'm not ready to fight with him, I act as if I didn't hear what he said. “God! Damn it, brother! You promised, you promised to protect her and never let any harm come her way but look at her. Look at her, brother!” He runs his hand through his hair. Tears running freely down his cheeks.

“Will you fuckin' shut up Sbu! Do yo think I wanted to hurt her, she's my everything for crying out loud!” I fire back.

“You should ha--”

“Shut up, okay? You have no idea how I feel right now. You've never had to choose between your wife and your babies, you have never had to pray to God for the first time asking Him for one important thing! Just shut up and leave me alone!” Once again I collapse on the chair and watch my world crumbling.

Somewhere in Umlazi Kingdom, at Sheila's sister's

place. Sheila walks out the small hut wiping sweat and tears from her eyes. Her brother-in-law looks at her sharp pointed breasts and licks his lips imagining all the things he can do with those nipples.

“Hey, you are crying, what's the matter?” He pulls her chin up.

“Leave me alone!” Sheila hisses.

“Oh come on! How long do you think you can keep up this uptight behavior of yours? Your parents gave you to me because your sister is barren. I need to see results of my work in the bedroom, I hope you are not another man with breasts and a vagina like her.” He spits venom.

“God will punish you! You don't deserve to live!” She screams. A hot slap crosses her face. “I hate you!” She cries.

“It doesn't matter darling. All that matters is whether you will give me a child or your family refunds my lobola. Simple.” He smiles and leaves.

Sheila takes a bucket and goes to fetch water. She's lost in thoughts when someone hugs her from behind.

“Hey stop that. How did you know where to find me?” She turns and French kisses the guy. “I missed you.”

“I missed you too, honey. Come let's sit here and let me show you what I brought.” They both excitedly sit on the grass along the small path to the river.

“Look.” He gives her a plastic bag full of wild fruits.

“Thank you! Thank you!” She jumps on him, he falls on his back taking her with him. “You know what? You are the best!”

“Hey, when are calling your friend to come and rescue you from that hellhole? If we delay any further, that devil will win.”

“He took my phone. I don't have a phone anymore and I'm not allowed to leave the compound unless coming to the river. I really don't know what to do.” She sighs.

“Is your friend really a good person like you say?”

“She's an Angel. ”

“Well, I can go and look for her after working hours .
My boss doesn't mind me leaving his compound as
long as everything is in order in the farm.”

“Really? You would do that?”

“Yes. Anything to see you smile all the time. You
said she's the Royal Princess, right?”

“Yes. She's married to the Crown Prince
Sphamandla.”

Nomtha's POV

This place is dark and too cold for my liking. I try to
open my eyes but I can't, I feel someone touching
my hand but I can't tell who the person is. I want to
say something but my voice betrays me.

“Spha! Where is he? Why am I here alone?” All of a
sudden I'm surrounded by the faces I can't

recognize. “Who are you? Where am I?” I ask them.

“Nts hangase!” They bow their heads. When they look at me, their eyes are full of controlled tears.

“What happened? Why are you all crying? Where is my husband?” I want to run out of this place in search of him but I can't move.

“Calm down, Your Majesty.” Your Majesty? What the hell is wrong with these people, I'm Nomthandazo not Her Majesty! “Do you remember what happened?” An old lady whom I have seen in my father's family album asks.

“We were driving back to the venue---.... No! No! No! What happened to Spha and my unborn babies? The truck? The speeding truck, let me go!” This time I manage to scream.

“You are weak. You won't be able to go anywhere.” The other old lady says.

“Tell me, what happened to my unborn babies? What happened to my husband?” I regain my strength. I'm now face to face with this old lady.

“Calm down, okay? Your husband is okay, you yourself brought him back to life but not your unborn babies----”

“No! You're joking, right?” They all look at each other. I'm still waiting for answers when grandpa appears with three tiny babies. He looks at me before handing over the babies to the old ladies. “Grandpa? What is going on? Why are you giving them my babies?” I'm confused. They can't just do as they wish with my babies.

“Dear granddaughter, the prophecy has been ful--”

“Hell no! My babies are mine not some prophecy fulfilling babies! I'm not going back to life without my babies you can as well forget about me saving your Kingdom!”

“Then be ready to welcome your dear Spha, your dad, your mother, the King and your secret lover to this dark and cold place--”

“Wait a minute? Are you all threatening me?”

“No. It is what it is. Nomtha, some questions will never get to be answered. I know you have a million

questions running through your mind .” I feel like I'm choking on my breath. Why me? Why my babies? What will I tell Spha and my son? “They will be grateful you are still alive and won't question you. It's not anyone's fault but it had to happen. Go back to your people, they need you more than these triplets do. When you are done, you will be reunited with all your loved ones, including the triplets.” Grandpa hugs me.

“Nzuza.” The old ladies bow their heads and leave with my babies. I watch with a broken heart as they disappear with my babies. Why God? Why me? I feel my heart shatter, the pain is just unbearable.

“Why? Why? Let me die.....”

[07/21, 13:43] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 17.

Nomtha's POV.

My father was right, it is God who knows us and what our future holds. Here I am, watching my lifeless body on the hospital bed yet I'm still so much alive. My spirit never gives up and I hate that about being me.

“Grandpa wait? Let's backtrack a little bit, you said something about my secret lover are you accusing me of cheating my husband?”

“No. I meant secret admirer. I'm sure you know who the person is, right?”

“Yeah, whatever. Why did you let all of them fall in love with me?”

“To protect you. They will fight against each other but they all have one priority, to never let any harm come near you. You have to go back, look at how hurt everyone is. Look at your son, your hus--”

“Stop emotionally blackmailing me! I'm not going back there until you tell me why you gave my children to those old ladies. Is this the price I have to pay for Anthony's life?”

“No. Do you really think that nobody of a man is worthy of royal blood? The triplets were traded for Sphamandla's life. He was dead, you brought him back. Only two of them were sacrificed for their father, your other baby was taken because the Mahlangu ancestors needed something in return of their favor.”

“I don't understand. ”

“Nomtha, you are not a Mahlangu by blood. If you do a blood test you will never match with your dear father, you are the daughter of the storm which is the deity of our kingdom. Your physical parents were used to bring you into this world because they are the only pure and kindhearted people at the time. By that I mean, you using the Mahlangu clan names to perform your duties needed to be paid for and we paid by one of your babies who is of royal blood. Do you get what I'm saying?” Holy cow! And I'm supposed to clap hands for them? Pat them on the shoulders and say “J ob well done”?

“Without my consent? You all dead people sat down and concluded that they were the perfect sacrifice

without my knowledge and consent? I hate you grandpa! You and the stupid Mahlangu ancestors, I hate all of you!” I scream at him.

“We love you Nomtha. I know you are angry and probably grieving but it will all come to pass. Go back and finish what you started, I'm going to restore your life and get you out of that hospital.” He turns his back on me. “And oh, brace yourself for the fight. I know you won't disappoint me and your people. ” With that said, he disappears.

I'm back to where everyone is. I'm able to hear everything they are saying but I'm weak to respond.

“Sunshine, please wake up. I can't lose two daughters in not more than a year. Please my baby.” My mother is begging me to wake up. How do I tell her that I want to but I'm unable to open my eyes or move my body. She's sobbing, painful sobs and her tears fall on my forehead. I feel the pain, the pain that cuts deeper in my chest, I can feel it.

“Darling, get a grip on yourself. She will need us to

be strong for her. Stop crying my dear wife.” Dad comforts mom.

“Why isn't she moving or saying anything? What did they do to her?” A tear escapes my eye.

“Look, look at her. She's crying I'm sure she can hear you.” Dad says excitedly. Mom kisses my forehead.

“It is well my baby. The pain will slowly go away and everything will be fine once again.”.....

“Sister, I know I always give you hard times but please don't leave us. Come back, we all need you.” Linda cries. There's something in her voice, the way she says she needs me makes me believe that she's in some kind of trouble.

“She will be fine, Lily. She will make everything right.” Lucky comforts her. “Miss Kay, do you want to say something to her? We have a few seconds before the nurses kicks us out of here.”

“No. I know she can hear everything that's in my

heart. Thanks brother for asking the doctors to let dad intervene, you really have grown. I'm proud of you and sister Nomtha will be even more proud of the man you are becoming.” Kiara briefly hugs him.

Sbu comes in as the three exit the ICU. He looks at her, tears threaten to fall but he bravely fights them off. He pulls a chair next to her and kisses her forehead.

“I'm probably the only person who have seen the other side of you. I know you can hear me, fight for your life sister-in-law, come back to life and make many more children, show the devil who you are.” He smiles. “I know I'm crazy, just a little bit, I just want you and my brother to be happy and I know you will. After all this, you two will be happy. We love you sister-in-law. ”

“No! This can't be! She can't die!” Siyabonga smashes a bottle of beer on the wall. “Who did this to her?” He turns to his sister, tears streaming

down his cheeks.

“I don't know. I thought you had an answer to that question, this has you written all over it! It's your style to kill people and make it look like an accident.”

“Are you nuts? Why would I kill someone I love? Did you do something to her?”

“No! Why would I kill her? What do I gain by so doing?” They both blame each other.

“Okay, fine. Stop yelling, we have to find out if it was an accident or a trap. I warned the mayor but I don't trust that greedy man.” Siyabonga sighs frustratedly.

“How do we find out? Lucky is not picking my calls-”

“Forget about that loser, get a PI on the phone for me. It's time to act fast and I'm about to bring dad into this.” Siya is starting to put his deadly plan into action.

“He won't agree to it. He's the man of his word, he

promised the King to let bygones be bygones, I'm sure he won't go back on his word.” Neli argues.

“He promised the King but not the mayor. Elections are coming up in over a year and dad can be a perfect candidate to dethrone that scoundrel. If dad becomes the mayor, we will know what the current mayor has on the Royal family then we take over the Umlazi kingdom. ”

“Then, you have your Princess and I have my Lucky.” Neli adds.

THREE DAYS LATER....

Spha carries Nomtha inside the house. Nomtha has her eyes closed and hasn't said anything since they left the hospital. Muzi opens the bedroom door for them and sadly sits on the couch. After making sure that she's comfortable enough on the bed, Spha offers to bring her something to eat.

“No. I'm not hungry. How did they look like?”

Nomtha asks for the millionth time. Her babies were buried by the elders, as per tradition, she was not allowed to see them. The Queen said it's bad luck to see her dead premature children being buried.

“Babe, stop this. I told you already and going over the same thing again and again won't make any difference my love. We still have each other, everything else will be fine as time goes by.”

“I want to know. I need closure.” She probes.

“Okay. They were all girls, when I first saw them after the operation they all looked peaceful. I shot a picture, here.” He hands her the phone.

“Our babies, Spha. Exactly as you wanted them—”
Her voice trails off.

“Don't cry, I'm hurt but it's okay. God will once again bless us. Come here.” He hugs her tight as his own tears fall on her head. “Shhh... It's okay my love.”

“I'm sorry mommy. I shouldn't have planned that surprise, it's all my fault.” Muzi blurts out startling both his parents. Nomtha wipes her tears.

“It's not your fault, son. Sometimes, God takes what we think we need the most in order to restore something great in our lives. Stop blaming yourself, it's no one's fault. Come and give mommy a hug.” He runs into her open arms and cries. “It's okay my boy. Mommy is still going to go and see the surprise and be happy about it. Okay?” He nods, Nomtha kisses his forehead. The Queen briefly knocks and lets herself in.

“Move aside you two (referring to Spha and Muzi). Daughter-in-law, you have to eat something to regain your strength. I prepared this soup especially for you and I'm going to feed it to you.” She announces.

“But mom--” The Queen shuts her up by putting a spoonful of soup in her mouth.

“We will talk later. For now, you have to eat.” She continues to feed her. “Son, your father wanted to see you.” Spha kisses Nomtha's forehead and exits the room.

Prince Sphamandla is met by Prince Sbu on the staircase.

“Hey brother. ” Sbu greets him.

“Ey man. I'm sorry about the other day I wasn't thinking straight.” Spha apologizes to his younger brother.

“Nah, it's fine. I shouldn't have accused you of hurting her on purpose. I know you wouldn't do that.” They shoulder bump. “Listen man, I have no idea how you feel right now after losing your children but please don't blame yourself or take it out on those who love you. Grief can make you do crazy things you will later regret. You have been there before, this time handle yourself differently. Sister-in-law is also hurt and may not know how to deal with a grown up man who can't think straight because he's grieving. ” Advises Sbu.

“Says the man who cried the whole six months for Sne.” Spha teases him.

“Please don't remind me. That girl really knew how to hurt people. I'm still hurt, when I think about it I

cry.”

“Is it about her or Nomtha. Look bro, I know you are madly in love with my wife but that doesn't mean your life has to stop because of it. I love her more and God approved, please don't let that change you. You can still fix your marriage.”

“Nah. I know this may sound crazy and creepy but I can't bear the thought of loving someone else except Nomtha. I will always love her from a distance—” Zodwa drops the tray making a shutter and spluttering sound. The two brothers look at her, horrified.

[07/21, 13:43] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 18.

The two brothers look at each other and swallow hard as Zodwa turns and runs back downstairs.

“Fuck! What have I done?” Sbu wipes his face.

“Calm down. Follow her, I don't know how you will do it just make sure dad, our children and my wife doesn't have to deal with a jealous wife. Deal with her fast, charm her, I trust you brother.”

“She knows I don't love her and now she knows who the person is. This is a disaster, bro.”

“No. You still have time to fix this. Off you go.” Sbu paces behind her. Spha continues to his father's chambers.

“Hey dad.”

“Son, come and sit down. On your seat, I want to talk with the Prince not my son.”

“Okay. You know I don't really like it when you address me with respect but this sounds serious. Let me put on my crown.” The Royal trusted guard brings forward a tray with Prince Sphamandla's crown, beads and a small spear decorated with beads and diamonds. He puts on his crown, fixes it and sits next to his father.

“Don't we look good sitting like this?” Asks the King abs entmindedly.

“We always look good dad. What's wrong? I'm sure you didn't call me here to enjoy me sitting next to you.”

“Yeah you are right. It's Philip Ngcobo, his name has just been approved to run for mayor elections next year.”

“You must be kidding me? Dad, what if he sees the diamond? What will we do? This is a disaster!” Prince Spha is shell shocked.

“He hasn't won the elections, we have to stop him from seating on that chair. That's where you come in, son, I want a clean and secure job, are we clear?” The King looks at his son, his eyes begging.

“Is the King saying what I think I'm hearing?” His father nods. “No dad! I'm not that kind of a guy, I can't do it. Before you accuse me of being weak, I'm not. I'm just not a murderer. Let him win the elections, let him give me a valid reason to finish him off then I promise you, father, he will be gone

before you can blink twice.” Spha swears on his crown.

“Thank you Son. You will be one of the great Kings in the near future.” The King praises.

“Your teachings, dad. They didn't go to waste and life has also taught me a few great lessons.” He sighs. “I have a request dad, don't ask my brother to do what you just asked me to. Sbu acts impulsive and we might find ourselves in hot soup. Also, he's still trying to see what he can do about Zodwa. He is not in a good state of mind.”

“You're worrying me, son. What's going on?”

“She overheard the truth. She knows, dad, and I don't know what will she do. I hope they both resolve this thing maturely. My wife doesn't need any more drama and pain.”

“Maa!” Nomtha grabs the Queen's arm as she turns to leave.

“What, darling? Are you in pain?” The Queen asks, concerned about her health.

“No. I'm fine, I just wanted to say thank you. You're very kind and caring.” Both their eyes tear.

“Oh my daughter! Come here.” They embrace each other before wiping each other's tears. “Cry no more, God will once again restore your joy and happiness.” Queen Mother kisses her forehead. “Let me take these to the kitchen and see if your father-in-law needs anything. Take rest.”

“Lwandi, bring me my laptop.” Nomtha orders her son.

“Here mommy. What are you doing? You're not supposed to do any work.” Muzi reminds her.

“I'm not working, I'm calling your uncle.” She switches it on and video calls Lucky who is online, fortunately.

“Hey bro.” She flashes a smile, Lucky's tears threaten to fall. “Stop! You're the one who always reminds me who I am. I'm Nomtha, the strongest one and nothing breaks a Mahlangu, remember? ”

“Yeah you're right. I was scared you were going to leave without teaching us how to live and be strong without you.”

“You didn't seem scared to me when you were busy removing those pieces of glass from my upper arm.” She teases.

“Believe me I was. Deep down I was shattered but I had to do my job, which is saving lives.”

“I'm proud of the man you're becoming, brother.”

“Really, Sis?”

“Yes. I'm sure our parents are proud of you too. Listen, I need this heavy thing removed from my arm. Today.” Lucky looks at her as if she's some kind of ghost. “My arm was healed before I left the hospital. I'm fine, you know who I am, right?”

“Yeah. Will you come to the hospital or you want me to come to the palace? ”

“Come to the palace--”

“Sister, this is so unfair! Lucky gets the first call, why?” Linda sulks.

“Lilly, my darling sister, I wasn't talking to Lucky my brother but the doctor. I need his services you see.”

“Fine. When can we visit you? You scared the hell out of me, don't ever do that again!”

“I won't. Tell your brother to hurry up and remove this thing. I will come and visit you all afterwards. Where is Miss Kay?”

“Busy with her books. I don't know why she keeps studying because already she's an A student, what more does she want?”

“Why do you keep working out like crazy when you are already slim?”

“It's a lifestyle. ”

“There. You have your answer. Guys, since I managed to come back to life, I still wanna see the surprise. I know you all went behind my back and used half of my money in the name of a surprise. What is it?” They both look at each other.

“No mommy! Not like this, we will take you to see for yourself after removing the cast.”

“How do you know?”

“You all confessed your sins to me thinking I was going to die. I want my money back.”

“What?” All three of them say in unison. “What will you do with all that money? We will continue to use it until you decide to do something productive with it.” Linda says, firmly.

“Okay, bye guys. Lucky, I'm expecting you to be here in not more than 15 minutes.” She switches off the laptop.

“And then? What's going on?” Spha enters their bedroom still wearing his crown.

“My dear darling Prince, you look cute with your crown on. I don't know why you don't always have it on like those Princes in Nigerian movies.”

“Because I'm not acting a movie. I want people to see me not the Crown Prince. You and I wouldn't be married if the first time you saw me I had this crown on.” He teases.

“Dad, when you become King, I'm also not going

around wearing a crown.” Muzi says.

“There's nothing wrong with that son. All you have to know and always bear in mind, is who you are.” Spha sits on the bed and takes Nomtha in his arms. Nomtha instantly senses that something is troubling him.

Zodwa slams the door behind her and collapses on the floor crying.

“Babe, wait!” Sbu also rushes inside and hugs her tight. She wails. “I understand, cry, let it all out.” He holds her until she calms down.

“Why Sbu? How could you do this to me?” She sniffles.

“I'm sorry. I never wanted you to find out like this, I tried my best to protect you from the truth. I know it's twisted and all kinds of crazy but I never meant to hurt you. It all happened, I couldn't control it or am I able to erase the feeling from my system. I'm

sorry.”

“Does she know? Are you brothers sharing her?”

“No! What do you think of her? Sister-in-law's character is as pure as the driven snow. I wouldn't dream of sharing my brother's wife,” He pauses remembering a sour memory. A memory he so desperately wishes to erase from his mind forever.

“What? Did you sleep with her?”

“No! What is wrong with you? Nomtha is not the kind of a lady who sleeps with any man! I didn't even tell her about my feelings. I'm sorry for hurting you, okay? But please don't question her character, please.”

“I don't know what to think anymore. You let me go to her for marriage advice when you knew she was and still is the problem we are trying to solve in this marriage! How could you be so cruel? Do I mean nothing to you?” Zodwa rages.

“First of all, sister-in-law has nothing to do with our marital problems. She's happy with my brother, I accepted that and moved on. I care about you baby,

I'm very fond of you and I hope one day you will understand that I have no power to change what I feel for her. I've tried so many times but the more I try, the more I feel drawn to her like a magnet.”

“Where do I fit in this love triangle?”

“There's no love triangle here. Brother and his wife love each other. You and me were happy until you decided you wanted me to imprint your name in my heart and soul which is almost impossible. ”

“I want a divorce Sbu. I'm going to tell your father and our children about all of this. I will even tell the media and see what the world thinks –”

“You wouldn't dare! Say a single word to any reporter and you will be responsible for that person and his/her family's deaths.” Warns Sbu.

“Are you threatening me?”

“Just a friendly warning. Try me and I will remind you who the guy behind this cute face and smile is.” Zodwa cries. “God! Damn it, Zodwa! I'm trying to be a nice guy here but you keep provoking me, now you are crying. For Christ's sake can we all forget

about this thing and move on? I may not do anything if you try to harm or defame sister-in-law but rest assured, my brother will not stand by, hands in his pockets watching you destroy his family and the future of this Kingdom. About you telling my father and my sons, they know darling. They've always know the truth.”

It's dinner time at the Royal palace.

“My Princess, food is ready. ” A maid informs Nomtha.

“Thanks. Is my husband downstairs?”

“Yes Ma'am. Is there anything else you need?” She politely asks.

“No darling. Thank you for taking care of my son in my absence, I really appreciate it. Can I take you out shopping tomorrow, afternoon? ” The girl blushes.

“As you wish My Princess. Thank you.” She exits the room and screams with happiness. Nomtha smiles shaking her head.

Nomtha takes Spha's jacket and leaves. She passes by the nursery room on her way down, her heart starts pounding and her hands shaking. She shakily turns the knob and there it is. The crib, the rocking chair, the drawings on the wall, the messages of love, the tiny clothes in the wardrobe. She walks towards the wardrobe, grabs a pink baby wrapper. She moves her hand on all the tiny shoes, memories flooding her mind.

“My girls will have everything they need and want.” Spha had said.

“Mommy, these are cute! Please let's buy them for my sisters!” Muzi said. He was happy, they were all happy.

“Daughter-in-law, I made this double crib myself. Please accept it as a gift for my unborn grandchildren. ” The King himself made the crib from the start. The smile on his face was a beauty to behold when he handed over the crib.

“These were yours and Sne. I kept them safe for

you.” Her mother gave her two neatly folded baby blankets....

“Nooo!” She screams. No one is ever strong enough to easily forget about her children. “Why? Why me? Why?” She collapses on the her knees. “My babies---” Her voice trails off as a lump rises and blocks her throat

“Babe?” Spha storms inside. She snatches the baby wrapper and engulfs her in his arms. “Shhh.... It's okay my love. Stop crying.”

“It hurts! It hurts a lot!” She sobs in his chest. He is unable to control his own tears.

“I know, babe. Calm down, darling.” He holds her firmly until she calms down. Just then they hear a commotion downstairs. Nomtha wipes her tears.

“Something is wrong downstairs. Let's go.” Spha wants to protest but she's already out.

“You can't see her--” The guards are busy trying to throw out a man who is very adamant

“I have to. It's very important for me to see her.” One

of the guards is about to strike him but Nomtha stops the guard.

“Stop! All of you, leave the man alone. Violence is no way to solve anything.” All the guards step aside. Spha's heart pounds looking at a man who could be of his age. His imaginations run wild trying to figure out who he may be.

“My Princess!” The man bows his head.

“Why did you take so long? What if something bad happened to her? Does she mean this very little to you?” Everyone is shocked.

“My Princess, how do you know?”

“Meluleki Sibiyi is your name. My friend Sheila's boyfriend, do you believe me now?”

“Surely, what I heard about you is true. Forgive my mistake, we really need your help My Princess.”

“It's okay. Next time, treat matters of importance with urgency. Go back home, all is well.” He looks at her puzzled. “Go! Everything is fine now.” He hesitantly leaves.

“Hello Miss. How can we help you?” A tall, muscular man asks.

“I'm here for Sheila.” Nomtha bluntly says.

“What? Who sent sent you? Sheila is my wife--”

“Your wife, my foot. Move aside!” Nomtha pushes him aside but the man pulls a gun. Sheila and her sister scream in fear. “You joking, right?” The man pulls the trigger. Nomtha blocks the bullet with her left hand. The man looks on, horrified. “Who gave you the right to terrorize other people? Do you think you can own women only because you paid five cows for lobola? Sheila, pack your things I'm taking you out of here.”

“No! I will rather die! You are not taking her anywhere. ” The man swears.

“Nomtha, my sister will be the one to pay for this. This monster will kill her--” Nomtha looks back to the man, he's about to shoot Sheila's sister. Nomtha rolls her eyes, they ignite fire instantly and the man is set ablaze....

*

*

*

*

*

NEXT INSERT:. Nomtha finally meets the beautiful Nelisiwe Ngcobo....

Let's keep growing our page. Like, comment, mention friends and share the inserts. 200 likes, 100 comments and 89 shares will unlock a bonus insert.

[07/21, 13:44] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done.....

Chapter 19.

“What exactly did this man do?” Bab' uMahlangu

questions them for a hundredth time.

“Daddy, he married Sheila's sister. Yes he paid five cows for lobola and followed all the traditions but that doesn't give him the right to terrorize people. I mean it's not her fault she can't have children, is it?”

“No my baby it's not. What exactly do you want me to do?”

“Go talk to Sheila's parents, make them understand what they did was wrong. You can't offer your daughter on a silver platter to a man only because your other married daughter is unable to conceive. That's utter bullshit! If it's the lobola he wants back we will give it back. That's if he's still alive, anyway.”

“What? What did you do?”

“Nothing dad relax.” Nomtha hugs him.

“Sunshine, dinner is served.” Zandi informs them.

Nomtha's POV.

Mom will never stop calling me sunshine. I think she should have named me Sunshine instead of Blessing, no one ever uses the name. It's just a name on my birth certificate.

“Okay, mom. You don't look well?” I notice something in her eyes. She's been crying, I can tell.

“Nothing, honey. Come on, I'm sure our guests are starving.” She's diverting my attention. I know she's worried about me, my physical health.

“Okay mom. Coming.” I inform Sheila and her sister then lead them to the dining room.

“Your house is very beautiful.” Sheila's sister compliments.

“Thank you.” That's all I can say. I don't know how to respond to compliments. There are several dishes on the dining table. Lucky, Linda and Kiara are waiting for us wearing matching aprons.

“Oh oh! My dear siblings cooked for us? And Kiara too?” I tease them.

“Oh come on Mrs Tshabangu, you know we are the

best chefs in the world.” Lucky responds feeling proud of their work. In my family, I mean the Mahlangu family, our parents taught us that no matter how many zeros your bank account has, as long as you are still under their roof you do the chores like everyone else. Lucky now earns a few thousand bucks but it's not out of the norm to find him mopping the floor.

“Really now brother? Let's see, what's on the menu?” I open the serving dishes and I'm impressed. My little sister Kiara is feeling uncomfortable, I can tell. The addition of two people in the house is too much for her to handle. “Miss Kay, your brother-in-law is five minutes away, why don't you go and bring him in.” My dear husband couldn't wait for me to come back. He's on his way to pick me up.

“Okay sister.” She whispers to my ear ‘thank you.’

I feel tired from all the yesterday activities. Let's

hope dad manages to talk sense to Sheila's parents. I don't know why but I still feel like Linda is hiding something from all of us. Yesterday, her phone kept vibrating but she didn't attend to it. Something is really bothering my sister.

“Babe, is it me or Linda is acting strange?” Spha chuckles. It's a sign, he knows something I don't and he won't tell me.

“You worry too much, honey. Linda is a teenager, you know how they are. Boyfriend fights, mood swings and all.” He lies.

“If you say so.” My husband is very good at trying to protect me from the truth especially when he knows he doesn't need my help to solve the matter. “About Mr Ngcobo, what are you gonna do?” I know I'm pushing wrong buttons this early in the morning.

“My Rose, will you please finish dressing up and stop worrying about that. When the time comes, I will deal with him and you will know if I need your help or not. For now, please finish up and let's go.”

My son decided its time I go and see my surprise.

Him and my siblings are so sure that I'm going to love it. I don't know what is it that they did but I'm hoping for the best.

“Ready?” Spha asks starting the car.

“Yeah. Where is Muzi?” I'm surprised he's not coming with us.

“He's gone already. To prepare your surprise.” He briefly glances at me and smiles.

“Okay. Let's see what you guys have got.” I'm nervous. My mind keeps wandering, what is it that they did with so much money? What makes me even more curious, the company editors didn't raise the issue which I assume my dear husband here played some tricks to cover it up.

Spha presses the button on the remote I didn't even know it existed. A black sliding gate goes wide open. Here we are, in this big yard with a ridiculously huge double storey building.

“Okay. Before we get down, I was advised to call

you Mrs Tshabangu until further notice.” What the heck? Before I can respond, I see my son, my siblings and many other people I don't recognize waiting for me by the entrance. When Spha opens the door for me, I step on the red carpet. Holy heavens! What are these people up to? One of the girls wearing black and white meets me halfway with a bunch of red, white and yellow roses.

“Welcome, My Princess.” She bows her head out of respect. I look up at Spha but he shakes his head smiling, he's not telling me what's going on. Everyone including my son and siblings greet me with so much respect making me feel uncomfortable at some point.

“Mommy, welcome.” Two guys wearing the black and white uniform like the other girls unveil the sign post. ‘WELCOME to Emzini Wothando Rehab and Home.’ Oh My goodness! Tears stream down my cheeks, I'm dumfounded, I never expected this. Spha rubs my back, I'm not crying because I'm hurt, these are tears of joy.

“Son, you did this? But how?” I'm awestruck.

“Mommy, do you remember this man?” He brings forward a man with a clean shaven and scarred face. I shake my head. “The junkie who lived under the bridge? The man you gave a \$2 note and told him not to buy drugs with it or you will never help him again?” Oh no! Now I remember everything.

“It's you?” Seeing him all clean and dressed up like this, I hug him tight and let my tears fall freely. I still can't believe my son did this. “It's really you?”

“Yes Ma'am. And the \$2 note, I still have it. Been clean for more than six months now, thanks to this young man, your dad, your husband and your siblings.” Dad knew about it too? These people can be very secretive at times.

“Okay enough with the crying. Mommy, this is Emzini Wothando Rehab and home. Before we go into detail about all the activities, I would like you to meet the staff members. I am the cofounder, dad here represents one of our main sponsors Tshabangu Enterprises, you will meet the other sponsor later. Uncle Lucky is our resident doctor, this is Bella, my uncle's girlfriend and our

counselor.” Bella blushes before hugging me. “Aunt Linda is our in-house fitness trainer, Aunt Kiara our one on one tutor for our residents who are interested in studying. This man here, he's the ultimate reason why we opened this place, his name is Mr Tshepo Goitseemang/ Mr J unkie, helps with the counseling and motivating other residents.” My son leaves me in awe, how in the hell did I give birth to a genius like him? “Our sisters and brothers wearing black are volunteers, everyone has a name tag. You won't have trouble with their names.”

I'm still in disbelief, it feels like a dream. We have toured the whole compound, I've met the residents, some are children younger than Kiara, some are young adults who only needed words of encouragement and someone to help them up when they stumbled but because no one bothered to look at them, they turned to drugs.

“So? What do you think?” Spha asks massaging my shoulders.

“Excellent! I didn't know my son is a genius--”

“Our son.” He corrects me.

“Who is the other sponsor? ” I'm curious.

“Here he is.” Muzi says standing by the door way.
What? My dad?

“Yes Princess. Me. I'm the other sponsor. ” Wonders
shall never end!

“Not only our sponsor but our boxing coach, too.”
Thando adds.

“You are joking, right?”

“Nope. Grandpa is a champ, a gold medal holder
and a nine-time heavyweight champion.” Now it all
makes sense. Growing up, dad had this wood trunk
which was always padlocked. He never opened it
nor did he talk about it. When I asked, he told me
they were past memories he never wanted to revisit
again. Dad was a boxer, he impregnated mom and
his career was over.

“Oh daddy! Now I understand.” I leap to my feet and
hug him tight.

NARRATED.

After the surprise, Nomtha had brunch with the Emzini Wothando residents. Most of them were happy to finally meet the Princess. She won their hearts by her affectionate smile. Amidst of everything, she felt uneasy and excused herself. She walked towards the gate where she had loud voices, they were fighting.

“What are you doing here?” The voice shouted.

“What should I do? I'm here because bitch switched off her phone and I had no other choice. What are you playing at?”

“Nothing. I told you I was working, why don't you understand?” Linda shouted and Nomtha recognized her voice. She rushed to the scene where she came face to face with Siyabonga and Nelisiwe. Linda trembled with fear.

“Did I miss something? Why are you here with these people, Lily?” She calmly asked.

“They were asking for directions.” She lied.

“Wow! Wow! Wow! Look who we have here? Princess Nomthandazo herself. ” Neli remarked clapping her hands dramatically. Siyabonga's heart pounded, he could feel air leaving his lungs.

“Nelisiwe Angela ‘Emerald’ Ngcobo. ” Nomtha shocked all of them. Neli took two steps back.

“What? Are you shocked? Nice to finally meet you too, darling. The most beautiful girl with the alluring eyes ever! Not bad, I guess they didn't lie about that.” Nomtha buttoned Neli's shirt dress covering her cleavage. “Try to cover your body a little bit more.” Nomtha smiled sending chills down Neli's spine.

“How do you know all my names?” She asked with a shaky voice.

“Before eagerly waiting to meet me you should at least have done your homework. Linda, let's go.” Linda looked at her sister then back to Siyabonga who gave her a deadly stare. “Linda, let's go. And oh, Siya and Neli, better not be troubling my siblings

because Princess Nomthandazo can be very scary at times.” With that said she dragged Linda back into the compound.

It's later in the afternoon. The Royal chiefs, the King and his sons, the Queen, Zodwa and other women are gathered at the Palace. Zodwa went to Chief Mseleku and accused Nomtha of wrecking her home. Chief Mseleku did not waste time before informing all the the other chiefs about it. It was then decided that they were going to hear both sides of the story.

“Our Princess Zodwa, had before requested that Princess Nomtha proves her innocence regarding the matter. She's willing to let it all go if the ancestors prove her innocence. ” Chief Sokhele says.

“With all due respect Your Majesty and respected Chiefs, my wife will do no such thing. She's pure and I have never questioned her character before.”

Spha says calmly.

“It's not up to you My Prince, every woman who's suspected of being unfaithful to her marriage is subjected to a test. That's how we do things in this Kingdom--”

“Zodwa, do you really think I'm capable of such?”
Nomtha asks, as calm as she can be.

“Yes. You pretend to have supernatural powers only to lure men!” Zodwa mutters. Zodwa just awakened the beast in Nomtha, she's no longer herself, she is fuming. Everyone at the palace are on their feet trying to put out the fire in her.

“Babe, please!” Spha tries to calm her down.
Nomtha grabs the chair and and it smashes hard on the wall.

“Shut the hell up, Spha! I'm Nomthandazo, nothing is more important to me than my dignity, why is my character being questioned? Why am I supposed to go through a test to prove my chastity?” Another chair follows. The King knows exactly what is happening. No one dares to ask the daughter of the

storm to prove her purity!

“You will have to do it! You sweet talked me into marrying Sbu when you knew exactly what you were doing? You wanted to hide your affair!--”

“Someone please tell her to shut up before I do something I might regret--” Zodwa slaps Nomtha hard.

“I thought you were decent but you're such a whore!” Nomtha looks at her, her eyes blazing fire, her whole body shaking with anger. Everything in the palace is falling and shattering, it's like there's a seven point nine magnitude earthquake. The King's throne is on fire but he's not burning. “Why are you quiet? Talk, you bit--” Spha decides to do the unthinkable in order to save everyone from Nomtha's wrath. His fist connects with Zodwa's jaw, she falls on the floor feeling dizzy and is unconscious. Everyone runs around trying to extinguish the fire on the throne until the Royal seer tells them to stop as it won't work.

“You have angered the gods. The whole community

will suffer the consequences of your folly. All of you should apologize to her or you are all doomed. I have said what I saw.” The seer walks backwards and leaves the Palace.

“Daughter-in-law, please--” The King tries to say something.

“Please don't make disrespect you. Let me leave this house in peace before I loose my temper.” Nomtha says.

“Sister-in-law, please don't go.” Sbu begs.

“You know what? You are all ungrateful! I did everything in my power to save your dignity but you let her question my character? My character?--”

“Babe, listen--”

“I'm not done,” She raises her finger to silence him.

“Only if you all knew the sacrifices I've made for this kingdom? Only if you knew that you are the reason my babies died! Because of you Spha, yes,” she smiles. “I saved you, Spha, I saved your life and sacrificed my own babies. And Your Majesty, one of my babies's blood is in the hands of all the

Tshabangu generations! Because of you, he died. Because of this throne, my baby was sacrificed so I could continue to serve this Kingdom but not anymore. I want nothing to do with all of you. No one, no one will ever again sit on that throne! It will continue to burn for as long as my name is remembered in this world.” Nomtha swears.

“Siste--”

“Shut up and listen very carefully. I'm going far away from this place and it's people. I want nothing, your money, fame, status, you can all keep it but I'm taking my son with me and you will never ever see him.” With that said, Nomtha violently removes the royal neckpiece, bangles and throws of all of it on the burning throne before dragging her son out.....

*

*

*

*

*

Who will save the Kingdom now? It's about to get lit, stay tuned.

Sorry for posting late. Bengis ayobon' ukuthi kuya 'decembeka' yini. I hope you will all understand.

[07/21, 13:44] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 20.

“Babe, please wait!” Spha calls from behind.

“If you really love me like you say then let me go. Allow me to leave this place in peace before I do something I might end up regretting.” Tears fall freely down their cheeks.

“How do I live without you? How, babe? Please don't go.” Spha painfully sobs. Nomtha pulls her hands away from his.

“Take care of yourself my dear Prince. If God permits, we will meet before crossing the finishing line. Only you will know where to find your son, if anything happens to to him I promise you this, I will kill you myself. Bye.” Muzi looks at his father, runs back to him and hugs him tight.

“Be strong Mommy loves you, dad. I will take care of her.” He whispers. Spha cries harder as he watches Nomtha reverse the car and driving off.

After a few minutes, he wipes his tears and goes back inside.

“Sbu!” He shouts. “Sbusiso Tshabangu!” He roars once more. The Chiefs hide behind the King. Sbu bravely faces his brother. “You listen to me very careful, I love you a lot brother, God knows that, we both know that and all these people know it too but I love my wife even more. You go in there, extinguish that fire, how you will do it I don't know, after that you take your wife and hide her somewhere I won't be able to see her because only hell knows what I

will do to her if I ever set my eyes on her. Are we clear?” Sbu swallows hard as tears fall down his cheeks.

“But son--” The Queen wants to say something but he silences her.

“Mom, don't make me disrespect you. Chief Mseleku since you decided to be the judge of my wife's character make sure you finish what you started. I'm a married man and I'm no longer used to sleeping alone, make a plan. Dad, I told you not to let her know about Sbu's feelings towards her but what did you do? You sat there and listened to people accusing her, until she comes back to this palace, do not consider me the Crown Prince.” He walks out leaving everyone baffled.

“I'm doomed! ” The King laments before collapsing on his knees.

It's been two days since Nomtha left the Palace. Nomtha really cursed the Kingdom, cattle and wild animals are dying each and every second. It's

snowing, something that everyone alive now only read in history books and the throne is still on fire. Prince Sphamandla is back to his cold self, no one is able to talk to him. He pushes everyone away. He's busy doing push ups in his room when his mobile phone rings.

“Lilly?”

“Brother-in-law, are you really gonna let her go without a fight?” Linda asks.

“Can you please not get involved in this? I want you to concentrate on what I ordered you to do. The time has come, it's now or never.”

“Okay brother-in-law but I'm scared.”

“Fear doesn't really exist. It's your mind playing tricks on you nothing else. Tell Lucky to keep his part of the deal and we are good to go. Don't call me, I will call you with my private number. ” He hangs up and puts on his shirt before walking out.

“Son, are you not going to work?” His mother asks.

“No.” Replies Prince Spha curtly.

“What's this?” Sbu asks Zodwa. “Divorce papers, really now?” Sbu laughs sending chills down her spine. She shivers remembering how Sbu beat her up after the stunt she pulled. He almost killed her but then decided to punish her.

“Please let me go. I prom--”

“No darling. You started this, you are not running away from any of it. You will stay here, endure all the pain you caused everyone until sister-in-law finally forgives everyone.” It's a warning.

“This is not my fault! It's your fault--” A slap from nowhere sends her crashing on the wall. She's still trying to figure out who slapped her, Sbu's hands are in his pockets, another slaps makes her feel a little dizzy but whoever slapped her saves her from falling.

“You ungrateful piece of shit! Who do you think you are?” Gugu's high pitched voice echoes. “You think you can destroy what my forefathers worked hard

for?” She kicks her, she falls on the floor. She puts her stiletto heel on her throat. “You are going nowhere, you are staying here until we find a solution to the problem you caused. After that I'm going to send pieces of your flesh to your relatives because not even our dogs can eat someone like you.” Gugu spits on her. Zodwa coughs continuously trying to catch her breath.

“Hey Aun--”

“Don't you even dare? Since when are you this weak, Sbu? You are failing to deal with one nobody of a woman? No man! I'm really disappointed in you. What happened to fighting for our legacy?” Gugu is really angry.

“It's not that simp--” Gugu slaps him too.

“I will simplify this for you. Never ever choose a vagina over your family and your father's pride! That thing between this girl's legs have destroyed many strong kingdoms, use your brain to think Sbu. Think!” Gugu pushes him to the side and exits the room.

“How could you let history repeat itself? We were almost doomed because you allowed useless people to impose useless traditions on your wife! Now, Nomtha is gone! The only person who can save this Kingdom, the only person who has direct connection with the owner of that throne is gone! Oh yes, gone brother! What the heck is wrong with all of you? Everything is turned upside down because of you! You are the King, act like it.” Gugu is fuming.

“You won't understand, Sister.” Replies the King quietly.

“Then make me understand! How can you sit on your throne and listen to people directly accusing your grandfather? Nomtha is not just Spha's wife but the daughter of the storm! How do you let a nobody question her purity? Do you understand the gravity of this matter? Are you ready to let everything our grandpa worked hard for go down the drain because of a simple girl who fell pregnant at the very sight of a \$50 note?”

“Gugu please calm down--” Queen Mother has never seen Gugu this angry.

“No, My Queen. Everyone needs to hear this truth. My brother especially, you are the King, your Kingdom your rules.” Gugu sighs. “Okay we have to act fast. Where is Spha? I'm sure he knows where Nomtha is. I'm not dying because of someone's stupidity.”

“He won't tell us. According to him, he made a promise to her and you know he never breaks his promises.” The King says as the Royal seer walks in.

“Time is running out. You have twenty four hours to find her or face the full wrath of the gods. It doesn't look good, Your Majesty.” He walks backwards and exits.

The Ngcobos are baffled. They are all trying to figure out what is going on.

“I told you that woman was not a human being. I felt

it, she has strong powers that can shake anything.”
Neli says.

“If she has powers, why is she letting this happen to the Kingdom she claims to love and will always protect?” Mr Ngcobo sips her coffee.

“Something is not right. Nomtha would never let this happen, I think there's fire on the mountain.”
Siyabonga says lost in thoughts.

“How do you mean?” Neli questions.

“I mean Nomtha and the Royal family may be fighting or something. Community members went to the Palace to demand answers but the King couldn't answer any of their questions. Nomtha was not there, if she was, she was going to save the Royal family's honor. I think it's high time we find out where she is and have her on our side.”
Suggests Siya.

“Are you sure about that? How and where do we find her if her own family doesn't know where she is.” Mr Ngcobo is uncertain.

“I know how to find out. I just need a few hours.”

Just then Linda walks in wearing high waist jeans, push up bra and a coat which is not buttoned despite the cold weather outside. Her high heels click as she gracefully walks towards them. Mr Ngcobo looks at her, he gets lost in her seductive eyes until Mrs Ngcobo coughs.

LINDA'S POV.

My heart is thumping in my ears but I bravely walk on. The way this old miserable man is looking at me makes my stomach sick.

“Good morning everyone.” I look at Siya through the corner of my eye. He's angry but I don't care and I'm no longer scared of him.

“What are you doing here, Linda?” He asks through his gritted teeth.

“I came to check if my in-laws are doing fine. I mean, it doesn't seem like the unexpected weather conditions of this Kingdom are forgiving in any way.” I rub my hands together.

“Who are you my child? I've seen you before?”
Bravo Mr Ngcobo! You really have helped me a lot.

“Umh... I'm Melinda Mahlangu, your would be daughter-in-law.” Neli almost chokes on her toast.

“Sorry sister-in-law, here.” I give her a glass of water. Siya looks pale, it's like I just punched him on the stomach.

“I didn't know my son had moved on after losing his wife and daughter in that horrible accident?” His mother looks confused.

“I'm surprised too. Siya--”

“Umh.. Linda, can we talk in my room, please.” Okay Siyabonga Ngcobo you started this game, I will make sure to finish it for you. Your game, my rules.

“Okay, sweetheart. Father-in-law, excuse me.” I flash my one thousand mega-watts smile to them and follow the enraged Siyabonga.

“What do you think you think you are playing at? Huh?” His hand tightens on my neck. “Talk!”

“You ruined my life Siyabonga. You broke my vow

of celibacy, you forced yourself on me. I'm no longer a virgin because of you! I lied to my parents because of you! All this for what? To help you with your obsession with my sister? No Siyabonga, no. You played your cards, it's time for me to make my own moves." I confidently defy him.

"Are you threatening me?"

"No, not really. You taught me how to hurt people, lay another finger on me and see how I destroy your perfect family. Your father is already charmed, I won't even have to lift a finger to lure him to my bed. I have nothing to lose, Siya. Your father does. You will never have my sister, never! Kill me and that tape will be all over the tabloids within a few seconds. You messed up my life you bastard, sit down and take notes while you watch the devil in me destroy everything your father has worked hard for."

"Linda!" He hisses.

"What? Are you scared? You're going to pay for all the lives you've destroyed." I push him aside, take a

deep breath and smile going back to the dining room.

NOMTHA'S POV.

This big house, the garden, his cologne, everything is just about him! Why did I fall in love with a Prince? Why did the ancestors send me here? I hate everything? My life, how it all turned out, everything. I find my fingers itching to touch our wedding photo on the bedside table.

“We were supposed to be happy in this house Spha, we were supposed to move out of the Palace after our babies were born but that never happened! All because of you and your Royal family! I hate you! I hate you for making me do this to the innocent people! I hate you for making me believe it was all going to be a walk in the park! I hate myself more for believing that nothing can defeat love. Our love failed Spha. We failed!” I'm about to smash it but Kiara stops me.

“No sister. I know nothing about love and all the happily ever after but I have my reasons to strongly believe that you two will find your way back to each other's arms.” Kiara says, tears threatening to fall. Dad couldn't let me be with Muzi alone in this big house, he sent Kiara to stay with us. He knows, my family knows where I am.

“No little sister. Nothing like that will happen, it's over.” She looks at me but says nothing. She takes the picture frame and carefully puts it in the bottom drawer of my wardrobe.

I need fresh air. I need to breathe before I faint or worse. I open the the door which leads to the fire escape. I climb the steps until I'm on the rooftop. When Spha showed me a house plan I thought he was bluffing but he was really serious. He wanted his family to enjoy freedom, far away from the Palace and far away from everyone who knows us. The house was built but we never had a chance to live in it because our babies were never born as we had hoped. I was two months pregnant when he

brought me to the rooftop. Back then, it was a beautiful sight to behold but right now, everything seems bleak.

“You can still save your people.” Grandpa brings me back to where I am.

“Will you please stop sneaking up to me? What do you want? I'm really not in a good mood it will be better if you leave.”

“I'm here to apologize. On behalf--”

“Leave this place grandpa. Leave!” I feel my temper rising once more.

“No I'm not leaving. What do we do to appease you?”

“You can all go to hell!” Grandpa kneels down and starts calling my ancestors! What the hell is wrong with these people? My feelings are not considered at all.

NARRATED.

“Ntshangase God—”

“Just shut up grandpa! Leave me alone!” Nomtha is moving in circles with her hands covering her ears. “SHUT UP!” Grandpa continues to chant her forefathers' names.

“Calm down Nomtha. Your people need you, I need you.” Grandpa is trying by all means to calm her down but her children's voices are messing up her mind. Her babies are crying and it angers her.

“Just go! Leave me alone?” Grandpa decides to think on his feet but the beast is already awake.

“I didn't want to do this but—” Grandpa is about to strike her but she blocks.

“Not anymore grandpa.” She shakes her head. “I didn't sacrifice my babies for nothing, do you understand? I'm going to make everyone's life miserable and there's absolutely nothing you can do about it! Time for your people to meet the real me not the girl with an affectionate smile. Everyone is going to suffer for as long as I live. Dare to kill me, I'm not dying alone.” Grandpa blinks rapidly. “It's not

a threat but a promise.”

*

*

*

*

Is Linda the one to finish off the Ngcobos? Is she working alone or someone is in this with her? Will anyone be able to stop Nomtha from destroying the Umlazi Kingdom?

[07/21, 13:45] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 21.

Things have gone from bad to worse at the Palace. People of Umlazi are demanding answers from the King.

“My people, I really don't know what to say to you.

The gods are angry. I'm trying by all means to help the situation. I will do my best to find the solution. Give me three days, please.” The King pleads with the community.

“Your Majesty, as the town mayor, I'm being asked questions by the higher authority I really deserve to know what is going on.” The mayor says.

“You will know when there's something to know.” Gugu saves his brother. “Go back and sit comfortably on your chair, this is our business and we will fix it.” She says with a low tone.

“I hope so Princess. I'm not ready to die for something I don't know.” He puts on his beanie before exiting the hall. It's still snowing outside and it is very cold.

After a lot of begging and pleading, people of Umlazi finally agree to give the King only three days to solve their problems. Some threatened to kill Bab' uMahlangu if his daughter doesn't show up before three days.

“My Queen, I really don't know where to find

Nomtha. I've searched everywhere to no avail." The King sighs defeated.

"What will you do if you find her? The people who are supposed to apologize to her first are not even bothered about anything. Why in the hell did you let your son marry that girl?" His wife questions.

"It was the right thing to do. She was pregnant, we couldn't let her go with the Royal heirs."

"Well then better persuade her to apologize and do whatever it is the gods want in order to forgive. I'm not losing my daughter-in-law, grandson and son at the same time. Have you seen your son lately?"

"Yes. I'm still trying to get to him, I think he knows where No—"

"Quit trying, dad. I'm not saying anything even if you put me under oath. My other children died because of me, I'm not losing Thando too."

"What do you mean dear nephew?"

"Exactly what you heard. You all should stop trying to trick me into saying anything because I'm not

telling.”

“Then you will tell us the hard way.” Gugu points a gun at him.

“Try me dear Aunt. You will wonder if I'm really your blood. You should know by now that I'm not scared of guns, try something else.”

“Spha!” Her hand is on the trigger.

“Pull that damn trigger and you will soon learn that the burning throne, the dead animals and the snow outside are least of your problems--” Spha charges towards his aunt. The Queen's heart pounds.

“Stop! Stop you two, no one is shooting anyone. Gugu, not everything is solved by a bullet. What will you gain by shooting him? Huh? I thought you were smart but clearly I was wrong!” His Majesty walks out followed by his guards.

“I'm sorry. Mother-in-law, Aunt Gugu, brother-in-law,” Spha looks at Zodwa and scowls before walking out. “I'm sorry. I was angry, I was hurt, I didn't know what to do about what I heard. My husband doesn't love me, he told me this from the beginning but I

love him. Is it that bad to want him to love me back?” Zodwa sobs.

“It's not a crime to want to be loved but accusing someone without proof is. You can be sued for defamation of character. Nomtha wasn't aware of your husband's feelings towards her, you should have spoken to Sbu or come to me with the matter before publicizing it. I understand your pain but you too should consider the consequences of your actions before acting. I'm sure you are aware of who Nomtha really is, we all treat her with respect and love not because of favoritism but she's the daughter of the storm. You were told everything about the storm and you were told to respect our deity. What you did, you did not only anger our sweet Nomtha but the gods. The owners of this land, our ancestors are angry daughter-in-law.” Explains Queen Nozizwe.

“I will go and find sister-in-law, I will apologize to her --”

“If you value your sorry pathetic life please don't. The ancestors will kill you without blinking twice.

People like you are the reason Princes are not allowed to marry commoners, how in the heck did you fail to deal with your husband behind closed doors in respect of the throne? Arg!” Gugu is annoyed.

“I’m sorry, I really am.”

“It’s okay. I personally forgive you.” The Queen hugs Zodwa who sobs uncontrollably.

The Mayor is having a meeting with a few community members.

“I know where the Prince’s son and Princess’ sister attend school. Let us use them to get through to this angry demon our Prince married.” Suggests the mayor.

“I think you are Mr Mayor. This community really needs tough men like you to lead us.” A community member agrees.

“It’s decided. I will send my boys and get back to

you with the feedback. Mlauzi (referring to one community elder), if this girl is really who they say she is we will need someone to neutralize her powers. Can you find someone? A strong sangoma?” Continues the mayor.

“Yes my leader.” Mlauzi replies, the mayor smiles. He's now feeling on top of the world as his plan is a perfect one in his mind.

THE FOLLOWING DAY..

Kiara and Muzi are waiting for their transport to go back home from school by Muzi's school gate when a black SUV pulls off. Three men in balaclavas get down and drag them into the the car. The both scream but the men quickly cover their mouths before someone can see them. They (Muzi and Kiara) both look at each other, sneaky take out their phones and click 1 before hiding the phones.

“Who are you? Where are you taking us?” Muzi asks.

“Your mother sent us to pick you up.” The driver lies.

“Really?” Muzi looks at them, pretending to be thinking about something. Nomtha and Spha taught them how to deal with kidnappers. They know the rules by heart. 1. Don't show the kidnappers you are scared. 2. Talk to them in order to recognize their voices later. 3. Distract them while looking for ways to escape.

Prince Sphamandla is on his way to see his son, he promised to visit him today. His phone flashes, at first he ignores it but when it keeps flashing he checks it and take a swift sharp u-turn.

“Fuck!” He curses. “Dial My Rose.” He commands the Bluetooth voice control. Nomtha's number is unavailable. “No. Shit! Dial Linda.”

“Brother-in-law?” She answers immediately.

“Are you alone?”

“Yes. What's up?”

“Kiara and Thando have been kidnapped. I'm

sending the GPS, you know what to do.”

“Sure.” Spha drops the call.

The kidnapers have reached their location. Muzi and Kiara are taken out of the car. Kiara tries to wriggle free but the man slaps her, Muzi looks at his aunt and shakes his head. They are taken inside, where the Mayor is.

“What do you want?” Kiara asks with a shaky voice.

“It's not you who I'm after, here is the phone call your sister.” He orders. Kiara dials her number but it goes straight to voicemail. “Who else knows where your sister is?”

“I don't know what you are talking about.” The mayor is about to slap her when the security alarm goes off.

“What is going on? Where you boys followed?” They all shake their heads. “Go and check!” He shouts.

One of the boys returns with a neatly wrapped parcel. The mayor's heart skips a beat. No one

knows he owns this house. He shakily opens the box, the parcel is dripping blood.

“No! This can't be!” It's a manicured left hand. The second finger from left has a 24 carat gold huge ring. He involuntarily let's go of the box, blood splashes everywhere. Kiara covers Muzi's face.

“Boss, what's going on?” Before he can respond, his phone rings. His heart vigorously pounding, hands shaking, he answers the call. It's his home number.

“Hello Mr Mayor. Nice family you have here--”

“You son of a bit--”

“Language! You can't be saying such things in front of my son. If I don't see my son and Kiara in the next five seconds, the next parcel I'm sending is your daughter's heart.” He warns.

“I'm going to kill you.” Spha laughs. The mayor's family scream in the background.

“Three seconds left. Remember, touch only one hair in either of their heads you will pay with your miserable life.” The line goes dead. The mayor is

sweating.

“Boss, what's going on?”

“You stupid idiots!” He points a gun to his goons but just then a sexy lady with wearing dark shades, high heels boots, jean trousers and a white long coat walks in. They are still confused when she pulls the trigger and drags Kiara and Muzi outside.

“Who are you?” They ask in unison but the girl says nothing. “Sis Lilly?” Kiara can not believe her eyes.

“Aunt Linda!” Muzi hugs her tight.

Nomtha parks next to the black SUV car, Muzi and Kiara run to her.

“Go with Linda, I have unfinished business to take care of.” She's not her loving self. Her eyes are bloodshot and fury is written all over her face. She strides towards the house but something in her stops her. She looks at it, her eyes blazing fire, a thunderous sound frightens Kiara but the sexy girl who happens to be Linda is there to take care of

them. Mlauzi, a sangoma and the community members who were present at the mayor's meeting barge into the compound. They have been hiding and watching everything.

“Get her!” The sangoma orders. Nomtha spreads her hands, her palms ignite fire, she turns around and they all fall flat on the ground. She's not a human being, her face is invisible. She rolls her eyes and the whole place is set ablaze including the mayor's house where his family is.

“Sister is in there!” Kiara cries out.

“She will be fine.” Linda assures them. “We have to get out of here before the police arrive.” Linda says. The driver starts the engine.

A few seconds later, Nomtha walks out the burning compound, unharmed. She puts on her helmet and starts her motorcycle.

“You are an idiot!” Nomtha says giving Spha water to drink. He smiles, it's been a while since she teased him. “Do you want to die?” He pulls her in his arms, she let's him but quickly pushes him away. “I'm still angry with you and your family. I came here to save you because my son wouldn't have forgiven me if you had died in that fire.”

“Really? Thank you.” He sighs defeated.

“Next time don't use my sister for your dirty work or there will be hell to pay. She's still a confused teenager, she just shot three men dead and that won't help her in any way. You too should stay away from danger, I can protect my son and my family.”

“Babe?”

“I won't allow my son to come visit you in jail. Act wisely. If you decide to kill you should also cover your tracks.” Nomtha puts on her helmet and flies off to her hiding place.

“Well, that's progress.” Spha smiles before getting into his own car and driving off. Fire extinguishers and police sirens are heard from a near

distance.....

[07/21, 13:45] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 22.

BREAKING NEWS!!!

“Politics or what? The mayor and his family have been declared dead by the authorities. It is alleged that his home caught fire and no one could be rescued. The investigating officers are still trying to link the death of other unidentified people who were at the mayor’s second home to his preferred home. No one survived.” The reporter says.

“We have with us in studio the commissioner, he's going to answer some of the community's questions.” Reports the male reporter.

“Sir, what do you think caused the fire? Given the

fact that both his houses were burnt to ashes, do you feel someone is behind this?” Asks the female reporter.

“We are all baffled. We have summoned our top intelligent agencies to help crack this case. It's so unusual, unreal. No one really has the answer as to what happened.” The commissioner answers.

“Sir, the community is unsettled. The Mayor's political supporters are questioning if they are next. Do you think this is a political move?”

“As an officer of the law, I can not say things without verifying the facts first. All I can say to the people of Umlazi, we are all saddened by what happened with the mayor. We will get to the bottom of this matter and the whole community will be informed of what happened. Thank you.”.....

“Holy Cow! What's going on in this Kingdom?” Sbu switching off the television.

“I'm shocked as you are.” The King sighs.

“Dad, you know the police will be here demanding answers, right? We have to prepare ourselves.”

“I have nothing to hide. I didn't kill the mayor or did you do something we all should know about?” The king queries.

“My nephew might be crazy but this, this is not like him. Trust me, we have killed before but burning people to ashes is not the Tshabangu style.” Gugu says.

“Where is Spha?” The King questions.

“Im here father. What's wrong?” Prince Spha walks in.

“Do you have anything to do with this?”

“I don't know what you are talking about. What's going on?” He pretends.

“The mayor and his family are dead.” Gugu informs him looking straight into his eyes but his eyes are not giving anything away.

“What?” Spha acts surprised. “I really had no idea. What happened to them? Were they involved in an accident, explosion or something?”

“He knows nothing, it's clear he hasn't even

watched the news. You smell nice, like Nomtha, where are you coming from?" Gugu questions Spha.

"I went to see my son." Everyone turn their heads to him. "Stop looking at me like that. I said it before, I'm not saying anything and I'm not losing my son because of people who doesn't know how to deal with their problems without hurting innocent people."

"What do you mean?" Gugu is trying by all means to make him crack.

"You know what? I don't have time for this question and answer session, I'm going to lie down and please don't disturb me." Prince Spha climbs the steps leaving everyone with unanswered questions.

"If someone doesn't stop this madness we are all on our path to destruction. Someone has to talk sense to Spha, he's the only one who can lead us to Nomtha. Do something, brother. Talk to your son."

“Something is not right, Siya! Something is fishy here.” Neli says pacing in her brother's study.

“I'm still trying to make sense out of this. Only the Mayor's two homes were burnt and the people in there, this can not be an electricity fault or negligence. I suspect something else.”

“Do you think Nomtha is around and is the one who did it?”

“I don't know what to think anymore. Linda is not picking my calls and that's adding to my stress.”

“You were supposed to put her in a leash, Siya! How is it possible she's giving you sleepless nights?”

“Do you remember the other day when she showed up here?” Neli nods. “She threatened me and guess what? For the first time I felt threatened by a woman, a teenager. ”

“Why? What does she have on you?”

“Not me but us. She has the original tape--”

“What? Are you mad Siya?” Neli slaps his brother hard, he feels dizzy. “I'm sick and tired of your

stupidity! You will go to that bitch and get the tape back. I don't care how you do it, kill her if that's the only way we can get the tape back. Do you understand? ”

“No! You are the one with powers, go and get it back. I'm not the one to blame for this. We all are, including dad. She said if anything happens to her then the tape will be out for the world to see.”

“Threaten her, do something, Siyabonga Ngcobo. I'm not going to jail before I can see my Lucky naked. No! I will do something since you can't do it.” She slams the door behind her.

“Brother are you hiding something from me and all of the family members?” Sbu asks his brother.

“Sbu, I'm not hiding anything. Why do you all feel that I'm hiding something? ”

“The Mayor's death. Something is not right about it and the only person who is capable of such is you. You're the only person who can get away with murder with so much ease.”

“That's the same thing your wife did. Accusing someone without proof, that can lead to dire consequences. ” Spha warns.

“I don't understand you sometimes. Don't you care about this family anymore? Why are you hiding sister-in-law? ”

“When you failed to control your wife did you think about me? No, you always think for yourself. No one cared about my marriage and love for her when you all sat there and listened to people accusing her. I thought family stick together, I thought my brother will always have my back but I guess I was wrong. You were there when the royal chiefs arrived, you were supposed to deal with everyone before Nomtha and I arrived but you didn't. Now here am I paying for others' sins like always. Everyone thinks Sphamandla will have to understand, did you take time to understand how what you all did was gonna affect my life? No. You all thought I will have to understand. I'm done being the understanding one. I said this before I got married, I will always choose my wife over anything else. Not even the throne and

the vows I took before I was crowned the heir apparent to the throne will stop me from supporting my wife.”

“Even if it means we all die because of her anger?”

“Yes. If I die today, I will die a happy man because I know I fulfilled my duties as a husband. She may be angry with everyone including me but I'm not breaking my marriage vow. I vowed to protect her and that's exactly what I'm doing.”

“She is dangerous and many innocent lives are suffering because of her--”

“You are wrong. Innocent people are suffering because of you and your wife! You failed to respect everyone including your marriage and now everyone is suffering. It's all your fault. ”

“But I love Nomtha--” Sbu tries to defend himself.

“No you don't. You and Siyabonga claim to love my wife but you don't know what love is. What you feel for her is not love but obsession. Don't forget that all my girlfriends gave in to your advances but not Nomtha. You have always wanted what's mine but

you failed to get her, hence your obsession!”

“That's not true brother! I love her!” Sbu defends himself.

“Then go out there and fix whatever you and your wife started. In whatever you do in an attempt to find Nomtha's whereabouts, if you dare touch my son and my in-laws, I will kill you myself.” Spha gives his brother a stern warning. Sbu looks at him and swallows hard trying to process what his brother just said.

TWO DAYS LATER....

The community is still trying to figure out what happened to the mayor. The youths, young adults and some elders have decided to protest against the King. They're all armed and ready for whatever may come.

“Before we go to the King, we have to demand

answers from Mahlangu. He's the one who fathered a demon." Their leader says.

"Yes! Let's go!" They all chant. Spha is driving from the mall when he sees a traffic jam. He's still trying to figure out what's going on when a group of people holding sticks, shamboks and guns chanting "We need answers! Answers or Mahlangu dies today." His heart skips a beat.

"Think, Spha, think." He punches the steering wheel. "I have to save them." He puts his feet on the accelerator before swiftly moving his car to the wrong side of the wrong. People scream, he swerves the car until he's out of the traffic. He's no longer driving the car but flying it. "Come on Lucky, answer your damn phone!" He hisses.

At the Mahlangu compound, people are throwing stones and shouting for them to get out or get burned.

"I'm going out." Lucky attempts to leave but his mother pulls him back.

“No. No one is going out there.” Zandi orders.

“Dad never raised cowards. We are going out there, mom. Let them kill us if they want to but we are not hiding ourselves like cowards. What do you say, Lily, Dad?”

“You are right son. If it's war these people want then let's give it to them.”

“Darling please don't do this.” Zandi is crying.

“No one disrespects my family and gets away with it.” Bab' uMahlangu opens the door, they all point their guns at him.

“Where is she? Where is that demon you call a daughter?” Linda swiftly pushes her father off the way and pulls the trigger. The man falls down, blood oozing from his chest.

“My sister is not a demon! Say another word against her and I will blow your brains out!” More than anyone else, Bab' uMahlangu is horrified.

“Linda! What did you just do? You? Are you still my daughter?” He is in utter disbelief.

“Yes dad. All of that later, for now let's deal with these people once and for all.” To the Mahlangus surprise, Prince Sbu comes forward pointing a gun to Bab' uMahlangu.

“Where is she? Tell us and you will live. My father doesn't sleep because of her, God knows I love her more than anything but this has to be done. Call her out!” Sbu shouts.

“Over my dead body Prince Sbus is o.” Lucky comes forward. “Who gave you the right to disrespect my father?” Sbu feels his blood boiling. His hands are itching to pull the trigger. In a split second, his gun is flying in the air.

“How dare you?” Spha's fist connects with Sbu's jaw. “How dare you point a gun to my father-in-law, huh?” Once again Prince Spha punches him. The people of Umlazi are shocked by the turn of events. They are all looking, mouths wide open.

“Stop!” The King shouts. “What kind of behavior is this? Did I really fail to raise you two as a father? Did I teach you to fight in front of everyone?” He's

really angry at them. “Why are you all here? Why do you want to kill an innocent man?” He questions the crowd.

“We want his daughter! Everything is gone wrong because of her.”

“I don't know where she is.” Bab' uMahlangu says.

“He's lying father. This man can connect with Nomtha anytime, let's use him to find out her whereabouts.” Sbu says licking his broken lip.

“No. I won't let anyone do that to him! Not even you dad.” Spha warns.

“It's okay son-in-law. Let them do what they want and see if they will succeed.” The other trusted royal seer splashes Bab' uMahlangu with water. God knows what herbs were mixed with it. He feels dizzy and is about to fall but Nomtha catches him.

“That won't be necessary. Here I am, what do you want?” Her eyes are bloodshot. “Talk! You all wanted to see me, right? You are ready to go as far as killing my father only to see me.” Something is changing in her. Her voice is becoming husky and

scary.

“If everyone dies here today, remember you killed them. I hope your conscious will handle the guilt.” Spha says to his brother. Nomtha closes her eyes and inhales, when she opens them, she exhales sending calamities all over the kingdom.

“It is over Your Majesty. All the children in this kingdom are dead because you don't listen. I said you should apologize not fight her.” The senior royal seer appears. “Everyone is going to die here and now. No one can stop her now.”

“What?” Everyone is shocked. They all try to run but Nomtha rolls her eyes and the whole place surrounding them ignites fire. They all scream.

“Nomtha stop this!” Bab' uMahlangu tries to calm her down but she's not her loving daughter. The Umlazi deity has taken over her body. There's a sudden flash of lightning followed by a thunderous sound. Spha decides to grab the bull by it's horns. Nomtha is about to set everyone on fire but Spha stands in between.

“Babe, you can't kill everyone. That's not you my love, the girl I fell in love with will never hurt even a fly, please my love, it's okay to be angry but killing everyone is something else.” She tries to grab his arm but Spha blocks her. “No. If you are going to kill them then you should start by me. I'm not going to let you do it, you hate murderers, My Rose, you can't be one. I'm begging you, if my love really means anything to you, stop this. It's enough now, they all understand and will never mess with you ever again.” Nomtha is now moving in circles, Spha's words almost overcame the deity's power but it's her babies' cries that are blocking everything. Once again the lightning is followed by a thunderous sound. Three men are struck by lightning. “Shit! Babe, stop this. Yes you can do it. You can shut down the voices in your head. Do it, listen to me. Don't close your eyes, look at me, My Rose. Don't give in to the deity's power, our love is stronger than that--”

“Stop!” Nomtha roars once again. She spreads her hands, her palms ignite fire, everyone is about to be

set ablaze when Muzi, Bukhosi, Kiara and J unior arrive covered in sweat and panting with a young girl. Nomtha's thrown aback for a few seconds. She's about to roll her eyes.

“Stop!” The young girl runs to her, people are trying to stop her. “Let me go, I can save all of you from her wrath!” The girl shouts.

“How can you save us? Who are are you?” The King asks her.

“Nontando, watch out!” Muzi screams, Nontando raises her left arm. The diamonds on her bracelet makes Nomtha lose her sight and feels giddy as she falls on the ground.....

[07/21, 13:46] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 23.

The moment Nomtha hits the ground, the fire and the thunderstorms stop. At the Palace, the throne is

no longer on fire.

“Thank you Lord, You alone made this possible.”
The Queen mother gives her thanks to the Lord.

Everyone is shocked, they have questions. “Who is this young girl? Where did she come from?”

“Here. Make her wear it and do it fast.” Nontando gives his hand to Spha. He removes the bracelet and makes Nomtha wear it.

“Will everybody please move aside. I have to get her out of here.” Spha scoops her up, she groans. “It's okay my love, everything is fine.” He goes to her room and carefully puts her on the bed. She moves but Spha hold her in place. She doesn't look peaceful, she seems to be fighting an internal war. “I understand you are angry but punishing people like this? I don't understand some of the things you do. Grandfather said you were a loving deity, what happened? Are our sins unforgivable? Please, on behalf of my people I apologize. I love Nomtha so much and I can't bear to see her being used to kill

people, please forgive us.” Nomtha's body relaxes. She's slowly reclaiming her body. Kiara, Bukhosi, Muzi, Junior and Princess Nombulelo barge in the room and they all hug Spha. Kiara cries.

“Thank you so much for doing this for me. Sister, thank you. You really proved your loyalty to me today.” Spha pulls her sister in for a long hug. Nontando is standing by the door watching with tears on her face. “Hey, come here.” Spha hugs her tight and kisses her forehead. “Thank you for saving my wife I will forever be indebted to you. My little geniuses, thank you very much my sons. I knew I could rely on you all the time. ”

“No uncle. I'm the one who should be thanking you. Despite my background, you never stopped her from caring for me and my family. She really is the chosen one and I'm happy to have her in my life.” Ntando says.

“Will she be alright? Do you think she's in some kind of pain?” Thando asks with a pained expression on his face.

“Yes son, mommy will be okay.” Spha kisses him on the cheek.

“I would die if something happens to mama.” Sbu Junior wipes his tears. Spha squats in front of them.

“Mama is a very strong woman, she may not control some things but one thing I'm sure of is she will never leave us behind. She loves all of us and for that she will always pull through.” They all have a group hug.

After addressing the people and apologizing for everything, the King seeks permission from Bab' uMahlangu to see Nomtha. Zandi goes to her daughter's room and cries looking at her.

“Don't ever do this again. You scared everyone, you are Nomthandazo and you can control anything.” Zandi sniffles.

“I'm glad she's fine. I was scared, mom.” Kiara hugs her mother.

“I know darling, I know. I was scared too.”

The Mahlangu family and the Tshabangu family are now gathered in the lounge.

“Can someone explain to me what just happened out there?” The King asks.

“I too need answers. I don't understand any of this but it seems son-in-law have answers to all our questions. ” Bab' uMahlangu agrees with the King.

“Okay, I will explain everything but before that I'm sorry father, father-in-law. I'm sorry I couldn't protect her from this, it had to happen that's why on my way here I called dad and asked him to come here. I would also like to apologize on behalf of my brother, what he did was really wrong and uncalled for.” He sighs, Sbu rolls his eyes. “J ust like my wife I feel wronged, I feel betrayed by my own blood. Dad, you sat there and listened to your chiefs questioning her character, you didn't even think about me and my marriage. I understand you are the King but before everything else, you are my

father. A father protects his children by his life.” The King tries to say something. “No, you won't apologize or justify yourself in front of my kids and in-laws. It's okay, I understand.” A tear escapes Spha's eye, Kiara rubs his back.

“You don't have to do this now, you know? You can still do it later.” Nombulelo suggests.

“No it's fine. I think everyone here deserves answers. As we all know Nomtha is the daughter of the storm, she sees things before they happen. She saw everything before we lost our babies, she knew she was going to have to fight against the Kingdom or to save the Kingdom. All elders here know what pushed her to the edge so I'm not gonna say it. She told me what to do if things were to go out of hand. The person who you all saw outside was not Nomtha, that was the deity of this Kingdom out for revenge because Nomtha was wronged. I know this because she told me that when the time comes, she won't recognize me or her family except Muzi. She told me only my love and voice could help the situation, when I begged her out there I was trying

to make my sweet Rose fight against the spirit of destruction that our deity has at the moment.”

“I think I understand that part. She couldn't even recognize my voice and we felt disconnected at the time but my question is who is this young girl and how did she get here?” Bab' uMahlangu queries.

“This is Nontando. When her mother gave birth to her, she breathed her last but Nomtha who took Ntando's parents to the hospital couldn't bear to see the couple in tears and brought her back to life. By some coincidence or God's doing, her parents were the one who took care of my mother before Nomtha brought her back. She came here on my orders, she has the bracelet that neutralizes the deity's powers, Nomtha gave it to her—”

“Wait, why would Nomtha do that? I mean this girl is not even from this kingdom?” The King can not understand any of it.

“You mean the one Nomtha was given by the seer when she was two days old? The one with diamonds? ” Zandi asks.

“Yes mother-in-law. She doesn't know why she did it but after today we can all say everything happens for a good reason. Imagine what could have happened if she was wearing the bracelet and the deity took over her body, no one would have been able to stop her.”

“How did you find the girl?” Questions the King.

“I didn't, your grandsons, Kiara and your daughter found her. I have to again apologize for hiding them when they arrived. Sister Nombulelo saw the news, she called me and I told her I really needed her. At the time, I was really angry and only she could calm me down. Bukhosi and Junior also saw the stories on social media, they called Nomtha and asked her why she left the palace. They were both saddened by the news. Before my brother accuses me of hiding his children's arrival, I didn't authorize their travel arrangements but aunt Gugu and mom did. They both believed they could help bring Nomtha back home because the three share a special bond. Today when I saw the protesters I called my sister and told her about the protests, I could feel it in my

bones that things were about to take a turn for the worst and I asked them to bring Nontando. That's all I knew and hid from everyone else including you dad. I'm really sorry.”

“It's okay. You did what a good husband does, protecting your wife from everyone else. I'm really proud of you.” The King pats his son's shoulder. In all this, Sbu is oddly quiet. It's so unlike him to have nothing to say in meetings.

It's a few hours after all the hair-rising events. Nomtha is still sleeping peacefully and the peace of the Kingdom is slowly returning. Sbu is in a bar with his friend Mike.

“Buddie, you know what?” Sbu pauses and takes a swig of his drink. “I'm really cursed, I'm the bastard child for real.”

“What are you talking about?” Mike is confused.

“Everyone including my sons, they are all

supporting my brother not me. Can you believe that my sons actually helped him make a fool out of me?" He laughs. It's not a laugh really but a pained laugh.

"That's not true, friend. Your brother and your sons did the noble thing. What you did, pointing a gun to her father after declaring your undying love for her is not right. You don't hurt the people you love."

Mike tells him the truth.

"You are also supporting him? Why does he always gets all the good things? The praise, the name and everything I ever dreamed of!" Sbu is getting frustrated by all of it.

"I'm sorry to say but I think even the gods can see that he truly deserves every good thing he can have. Your brother may not be a friendly and always joking around kinda guy but that dude has a pure heart and conscience." Mike tells Sbu the bitter truth. Sbu looks at him but says nothing. "I think it's time you stop envying everything that your brother has and live your own life. Man, Zodwa loves you and you will lose her too if you don't get your act

together. I'm your best friend and I owe this truth to you. Stop the madness before your own blood destroys you. Don't mess with your in-laws, you are a gangster yes but we both know you don't want to piss your brother off.”

“I can't stop loving her. She's the woman I dream of each and every second of my life, she's the reason I'm trying by all means to be a better person. Dawg, that woman, Nomtha, she's everything I ever wished for.–” Someone claps from behind.

“Wow! What a revelation, I wonder what the people of this community might do if they get to know that the younger Prince is madly in love with his brother's wife.”

“Oh come on, Siyabonga Ngcobo! Who are you to judge anyone's character? I mean a famous singer who slept with the mother and her three daughters, got them all pregnant and later killed all of them because they threatened to expose him.” Sbu fires back with one of Siya's darkest secrets.

“That's not true!” Siya defends himself.

“I don't care, really. Whatever you do in private is none of my business, I'd appreciate it if you also stay out of my business. If you'd excuse us, please.” Says Sbu. “By the way, nice move that was. I mean, the bomb in my car. Boy, I don't forget and I will come to you face to face when it's payback time.” Siya takes his glass and leaves.

“I don't know why but everything about this guy sends shivers down my spine.” Remarks Mike.

“He's bad news.” Sbu replies absentmindedly.

NOMTHA'S POV.

My head feels heavy, my body feels like I just got a serious beating from someone, I'm also unable to open my eyes. They feel real itchy. “Babe, you can't kill everyone. That's not you my love, the girl I fell in love with will never hurt even a fly, please my love, it's okay to be angry but killing everyone is

something else.”

“No. If you are going to kill them then you should start by me. I'm not going to let you do it, you hate murderers, My Rose, you can't be one. I'm begging you, if my love really means anything to you, stop this. It's enough now, they all understand and will never mess with you ever again.” Spha's voice is echoing in my head, I swear I'm going crazy.

“Nontando, watch out!” Muzi's voice is shouting. I'm hearing voices, it feels like my memory is taking me back to what happened. What happened? Like a flash of lightning, everything I did when I couldn't control myself comes flooding my memory.

“Oh no! Shit! What have I done?” I try to call out to anyone but my voice betrays me and comes out as a whisper.

“Welcome back my darling grandchild.” Grandpa is sitting next to me. He touches my forehead, I involuntarily open my eyes and the first thing I notice is the diamond bracelet on my wrist.

“But how--?” I don't understand, I gave this bracelet

to Nontando how is it possible that I have it on my wrist?

“Don't panic, whatever happened it had to. Yes, Nontando is here and it is all thanks to this bracelet that my people, your people are still alive. The deity was very angry and wanted to destroy everything in this Kingdom.” Grandpa informs me.

“Grandpa, did I hurt anyone? I mean was it really bad?”

“Bad? That's an understatement, you were burning with rage but don't blame yourself because it's not your fault. Our ancestors were wronged, still haven't gotten the apology they deserve and it's normal for them to attack whenever they feel attacked. It's not your fault.” Grandpa smiles.

“How can you say that, grandpa? Did the deity hurt someone?” He looks away and I know instantly that something did happen.

“Yes, a total of four people died. The deity killed only three, the other man was shot dead by your sister Linda.”

“What? My sister? No! She can neve--” I remember what she did at the mayor's. She can and I'm sure she did pull the trigger.

“You see? She can and she did exactly that. She wanted to defend you.”

“What do I do? How do I solve this mess?”

“Firstly, a sorry to this old man will do.” He smiles. I remember how I defied him when he came and apologized on behalf of everyone who wronged me. “Secondly, forgive the Prince and go back home. He did nothing wrong in the first place, why are you punishing him for others' sins?”

“I really love my husband, God knows he's the one my heart beats for. I'm not angry with him but I feel betrayed by my in-laws. Everyone knows I value my dignity more than anything but they did not defend my honour. They sat there and listened to her accusing me of all those nasty things. Don't I have the right to defend my honour?”

“Yes you do have all the rights but being angry for a long time is not how to defend yourself. People talk

things through, apologize to each other and move on. The journey of life is a lot more enjoyable with our loved ones by our sides not alone. As long as you don't forgive those who wronged you, the deity will never rest. Think about it.” He disappears upon hearing footsteps.

“May I come in?” Spha asks for my permission. I fight the urge to tell him off.

“Yeah. Come in and close the door.” He smiles walking towards the bed. He looks more handsome each and every day. His body has gained a lot more muscles, I swallow hard at the thought of how his body might feel under my touch. I really want to feel him but I can't.

“Hey, day dreaming, huh?” He snaps his fingers bringing me out of my wild imaginations.

“Ummm...sorry. I have a serious headache and I'm still trying to make sense of some things.” I tell half the truth.

“Does it hurt badly?” I nod. “Come here, put your head on my lap--”

“Spha?--”

“What? You want to remind me how angry you still are? It doesn't matter, right now I only care about your health. ” He takes my head onto his lap and starts working his magic with his skilled hands. I feel a lot more better with every touch of his soft hands. “Babe, I understand how you feel because I feel it too. I'm angry, if I had a heart of a stone I would have killed everyone who accused you of cheating and not respecting your marriage. I know my brother is crazy about you but I'm hundred percent certain that your heart only beats for only me, that's why I was honest with you about everything. About what you said the other day, me being the reason our babies died, I'm sorry. For all the pain you went through because of me I'm really sorry and thank you for choosing me all the times. I love you too, babe, more than anything in this world.” I feel tears rolling down my cheeks, no matter how I try to be angry with him, I can never stop feeling his pain. The agony of having me close yet so far, the pain of loving someone yet be able to

let her express her feelings and respect her wishes even if it means trading your happiness for theirs. “I will always love you My Precious Rosé.” He kisses my forehead. He then notices my tears. “Babe, why are you crying? Did I hurt you?” He makes me sit up straight, he's now looking deep into my eyes. Tears stream freely down my cheeks, I can't stop them despite the effort. “Talk to me sweetheart, what's wrong.” The way his lips move, the pain and worry registered in his eyes makes me forget about everything for a moment and kiss him like my life depends on this kiss. He freezes for a second but quickly recovers. His mouth tastes like sparkling water and mint. My tongue twirls around his, his hand moves to the back of my neck pulling me closer and closer to him, a moan escapes my mouth. I find myself tugging at the hem of his T-shirt and yanking it off. Oh. My. Word! His body looks gloriously beautiful, my hands moves to his chest, my mouth still on his but he grabs my hands and pulls out of the kiss.

“Babe, what are you doing?” We are both panting.

He looks confused.

“I need you, darling, here and right this moment.” He is now looking at me like I’m all of a sudden speaking in foreign language. “Sphamandla Tshabangu, I’m sure I’m not speaking in foreign language or in riddles, you are my husband and I’m claiming my rights.”

“But babe--” I shut him up by passionately kissing him. He finally gives in to my advances as his hand moves to my breasts.....

“Hi. Welcome back, honey.” He says after letting our breathing return to normal. “I love you more dear wife.” He kisses my forehead, I blush.

“I missed you my dear Prince, don't ever let me go, ever again.”

“I can't promise that but what I can promise is to forever love you, whether you are physically near or not, you will always dwell in my heart. Thank you for --”

“Don't finish that sentence I know where it's going.”

“Oh really?” Once again our ever longing lips find each other.....

*

*

*

*

*

[07/21, 13:47] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 24.

At the Royal Palace.

They are all having breakfast like the good old days except something is missing. Spha and his family are not sitting with them and the void is felt by all of

them.

“I wish my sons were here.” Sbu says quietly.

“Then why didn't you bring them home?” Zodwa asks.

“They refused to come with me until their mother (mama) comes back home.”

“But I'm their mother, what are you talking about?”

“You are the woman who gave birth to them nothing less or more.”

“Sbu--”

“Will you two stop your nonsense! I've had enough of your continuous bickering, don't you get tired? Don't you have respect for your elders? Go and argue in your room if you want to and stop this madness of yours!” The King angrily leaves the table. The Queen gives both of them a deadly stare before following her husband.

“Sbu, we need to talk. I want my children back. I gave birth to them and they should respect me not embarrass me all the time. ”

“Baby, do whatever you want. Don't involve me in any of it, I love my children a lot and I'm not planning to break the last thread of our relationship because of you. You don't care about anyone, all you care about is getting me to say I love you. I think you should sit down, think about what you want and also learn to prioritize the things that matter instead of fueling your obsession. I was never yours and never will be.” Sbu continues to rub salt in Zodwa's wounds.

“Brother that's not fair. Sister-in-law is the mother of your children, the ones you love so much, will you please treat her with little respect.” Nombulelo scolds Sbu.

“Try and get yourself pregnant on a one night stand and then later find yourself married to that person only because it's the right thing to do, you are trapped and there's nowhere else or something different to be done to help the situation. After that, come back to me and tell me how suffocating it feels to have someone you paid for sex nagging you each and every chance she gets.”

“Brother, we all wish to get married to the people we love but the universe doesn't work like that. We can't always get what we want but God gives us what we really deserve. If sister-in-law Zodwa was not good for you then the Almighty wouldn't have joined the two of you in holy matrimony. Many people got married because circumstances forced them to, God approved and they later learned to love each other. What is so hard for you to try and open your heart for her? Come on brother, no woman deserves what you are doing to her.” Princess Nombulelo advocates for Zodwa.

“You wouldn't understand Miss Advocate for women rights, feminism, whatever the shit you advocate for. I also think you should stop watching Indian series, people only learn to love one another in movies not in real life.”

PRINCE SPHAMANDLA'S POV

She's looking flawlessly beautiful, fast asleep and her mouth slightly open. Her hair is ruffled, her forehead covered in sweat, it is a beautiful mess. Yeah, my dear wife, she's sometimes something else but through it all, she's always a beautiful mixture of everything and I love all her shades. I smooth strands of hair away from her face, she flinches, relaxes when I kiss her forehead.

“It's me babe, you have nothing to worry about.” I baby kiss her lips.

“Mister, stop taking advantage of me.” She mumbles and turns away from me.

“Says someone who raped me yesterday.”

“Shut up!” She covers her face with a pillow.

“Why? Are you shy now dear wife? I thought you said you were taking what is rightfully yours? Did I not hear correctly? ”

“Spha!” She hits me with a pillow, I laugh. “Stop it! You are embarrassing me.”

“Sorry babe, come here, come and take what's

yours.” I take her on top of me, she feels my boner and gasps. “All your doing, honey. Care to help me with that?” She blushes. “You look more beautiful when you are shy.” I’m about to kiss her when a light knock on the door disturbs us.

“Mama, we need to talk.” Only my nephew Bukhosi can go straight to the point before someone even opens the door.

“Mommy, open up.” Thando says softly. I wonder what it is they want so early in the morning.

“Go away. Come back later, after one hour thirty minutes.” Nomtha looks at me and smiles shaking her head. My children can wait but this can not wait.

“Dad, come on--”

“No negotiations today. You will see your mother later.”

“Okay fine. We will be back in an hour time.”

Knowing how my son and his brothers are, I’m sure they are already setting up the countdown watch.

“That wasn't cool at all.” She points out.

“I know, I will apologize to them later for now you and I have to finish what we just started.” I know I shouldn't be doing this under my in-laws' roof but I can't help it. The thought of my sister-in-laws or brother-in-law coming to the door and demanding to see their sister makes me want to do it even more. I have crazy fantasies, one of them is to have a quickie with my wife fully aware that someone might come knocking.

“You are such a”

“Darling husband and a loving father who knows how to balance his duties.” I smile.

NOMTHA'S POV

“Hey Princess.” Dad sits on the couch next to me. I put my head on his shoulder.

“Hi dad.” I hug him tight. “I love you a lot daddy dearest. ”

“What's the matter, Princess?” His voice is laced

with concern.

“Nothing.” I can't explain the feeling, it's overwhelming and scary at the same time.

“You are slowly developing a habit of trying to hide your feelings from me, why is that so? Am I no longer your father you always entrust with your life?” Shit! I just hurt his feelings this early in the morning.

“I'm sorry dad, it's something I'm unable to explain.”

“You are scared. You are scared of the unknown, what the future holds for you, you are scared your body will once again be used to hurt people, you are scared you will hurt your loved ones in the process and end up destroying everything you have worked hard for, for this Kingdom to prosper.” As if reading my mind he says.

“How do you know all of that?”

“I'm your father. I know a lot of things that go through your mind. I can see if you are worried or not, I know if you are uncertain about something. ”

“I'm scared of losing my loved ones in all of this. Linda is becoming violent because she thinks she has the sisterly right to protect me by all means. I'm scared my son will see things that he's not supposed to see. I'm afraid of losing my mother due to a severe heart attack, she's constantly questioning herself if I'm going to leave her just like my sister Sne did. I'm afraid Spha might do something he will forever regret in an attempt to defend my honour. I'm scared someday I won't be able to regain control of my body, what then happens?”

“Whatever has to happen is definitely going to happen. Fear not, you are the daughter of the storm. After every big storm, there's a rainbow. A rainbow is a sign showing that the worst is over and you are that rainbow my child. You will always bring joy not sadness and destruction. Be you, enjoy life as it comes.” I sigh. Dad takes me on his laps and hugs me tight, I snuggle closer and relaxes. My dad still treats me like a child, to him I will always be his little Princess. He holds me for a very long time until

someone disturbs the peace.

“I feel jealous, this is not fair daddy!” Kiara sulks.

“Come on, baby, you know you are my last born and you are always with me unlike your sister. Let me pamper her a little until she returns to her home.”

“Sis, are you going back to those people who have no respect for you? I know brother-in-law loves you and all but do you really have to go back? I mean that witch haven't even bothered herself by at least apologizing to you.” Kiara is a very quiet teenager who when comfortable says her mind.

“Baby, some people forget too easy. They forget who helped them out of the mud and throw that to our faces but we don't have to change because they don't see the good in us. I understand you are all angry and worried about your sister, worry not for nothing will happen to her. She has to go back, she vowed in front of everyone and agreed to become a Tshabangu. Now that's where her family is and she's needed to restore peace in that palace.

Whether Zodwa apologizes or not, my Princess

doesn't have to change who she is because of that. God knows the truth, we know the truth, let's all forgive and move on." Dad will always be the wisest man I know.

"How do you forgive someone who hasn't asked for forgiveness?" Kiara continues.

"For your own sanity and healthy, letting go of all the anger and pain caused by someone is the best thing to do."

"Little Sis, I understand your concerns but you have nothing to worry about, I will be fine." I assure her.

"Where is Nontando? We have to go to the palace, dad are you coming with us or not?" I just remembered the community meeting that I have to attend, ordered by His Majesty.

"I'm coming along. No one is going to disrespect my sister while I'm still alive." Linda comes in from the backdoor looking all dressed up in her tight ripped skin jeans, a vest and a light Nike jacket on top matching with her sneakers.

"You are not going anywhere--"

“Daddy, I'm going there. We will talk about everything you want to know later but for now we have to all show those people that sister Nomtha didn't fall from a tree, she has family to defend her. It's either we do this now or we will forever be disrespected in this kingdom. Daddy, have you forgotten what you always tell us?

SingabakwaGodonga, asiwona amagwala njalo asiyeki abantu badlalele phezu kwamakhanda ethu. (We are the Mahlangu, we are not cowards nor do we let people mess with us.” Linda defies her father.

“Well, you have a point there but may I please have your gun.” Nomtha and Linda both look at their father in shock. “Stop acting surprised, give me the gun or you are not going. I know you have it and you seem to be using it a lot lately. I also know about Kiara and Muzi's kidnapping and all that happened thereafter. You can all try to hide things from me but I'm your father I will always find out.” Linda reluctantly gives him the gun.

“Be careful, it's loaded.”

“Ready?” Lucky asks them holding the car keys in

his hand.

At the Ngcobo household, Mrs Ngcobo is preparing lunch for her family. Mr Ngcobo comes from behind and grabs her waist, slightly bends and bites her earlobe. She jumps and giggles.

“Hello beautiful. ”

“Why are you being touchy so early in the morning?” She turns to him and is about to kiss him when Neli storms inside the kitchen.

“You can kiss all you want later. We have a huge crisis--”

“What's the matter Neli? Why do you look unsettled?”

“Nomtha has gone back to the palace, our plan is failing. ”

“How in the hell did you let that happen? You were supposed to draw a wedge between her and that useless Prince! Where is your brother? Siyabonga

Ngcobo!” Mr Ngcobo is red with fury.

“Calm down, honey.” Mrs Ngcobo tries to calm him down.

“Daddy, shout all you want but I don't think I can get closer to Prince Sphamandla, that man is straight, loyal and sticks to his principles. Besides, I've fallen in love with Luck--” A hot slap sends her crashing on the stove.

“Say that shit again I will burn you alive!” Mr Ngcobo storms out of the kitchen.

*

*

*

*

Some of you requested that we pause the book until the holidays are over. What's your say?

[07/21, 13:47] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 25.

The whole community, young and the elderly, are all gathered at the palace hall. His Majesty and the Queen are getting ready.

“Do you think she will come?” The King asks feeling anxious.

“She will. My daughter-in-law will definitely be here and will make everything right.” Queen Nozizwe comforts him.

“I heard a ruckus when Spha and our grandchildren arrived, what was that about?”

“Bukhosi is burning with fury. That kid has serious temper issues like all the Tshabangu men, you'd swear he's over 18 yet. He was demanding answers from his mother and it didn't go well. Junior supported him and things went South. Sbu just stood there and said nothing at all. What are we going to do with these kids?”

“I will talk to my grandsons. They will listen to me, I

understand what daughter-in-law Zodwa did was wrong but that doesn't give them the right to disrespect her. She's still their mother and they will have to respect her, Sbu included.”

“What's with the gloomy face?” Siya questions his sister.

“Daddy slapped me because I fell in love.” Siya laughs out loud irritating Neli.

“Are you nuts? Why did you tell him that?”

“He wants me to sleep with Prince Sphamandla, how do I do that when the only thing the guys sees everywhere is his wife? How Siya? And all of this for what? For daddy to become a mayor, force his way into the Tshabangu empire and for you to get the love of your life. What about me? What about what I want?”

“Sis, in this family we have always helped each other and we always stick together. Love is a

beautiful thing yes, but it should be reciprocated. Look at what happened to sister Ana, she ended up six feet underground because of loving someone who didn't love her. Let's focus on our mission, you will focus on Lucky later.”

“No! Why should I put my plans on hold for the two of you?”

“Because we did the same for you, not once but three times. We risked our lives for you. Time to repay the favor. I have a plan, let's kidnap one of the royal grandsons and demand information in exchange of him.” Siya reminds her.

“Then our house will burn down to ashes and no one will ever find out what happened to us. Everyone will think it was political related.” Neli disagrees.

“Maybe we can use Prince Sbu. Stop focusing on his brother and get him instead, I think he's weak when it comes to women.”

Lucky packs at the Royal palace gate. The guard on

duty sees the number plate and opens the gate.

“My Princess,” He bows showing respect.

“Mahlangu.” He says with his hand on his chest as a sign of respect. Lucky drives through the driveway, Nomtha is sweating and gasping for air.

“Sister, are you alright?” Lucky asks looking at the rearview mirror.

“No. Please park the car, Lilly go and find Spha for me I really need him right now.”

“But sister--”

“Go! Just bring him here and he should come alone.”

“Fine. Dad's here.” Linda informs them before shutting the door. Bab' uMahlangu feels that Nomtha is not okay as he quickly parks the car and runs towards Lucky's car.

“Princess!”

“I can't breathe, dad. I feel like I'm going to faint anytime soon.” Nomtha struggles to say.

“Relax. Everything will be fine, you don't have to be

scared of anything. I'm here with you.”

“Babe? What's wrong with her?” Spha takes her onto his laps and holds her tight. “It's okay. We are doing this and then move on with our lives. Don't give in to the voices in your head, just listen to my voice and everything will be fine.” Nomtha nods. “That's my girl. You are strong babe and you will overcome this.”

“Here is the bracelet. ” Nontando says quietly.

“No, honey I don't need it. Keep it, I will be perfectly fine.” Nomtha says, she's much calmer.

“Are you sure? I don't like seeing you in pain.” Nontando says as a tear escapes her eye.

“Like I said, I will be fine. You don't have to worry about me. Uncle Spha is here and he will take care of me.” Nomtha wipes her tears.

“Father-in-law, can I have a moment with her before we go in?”

“Yeah sure. J ust call me if you need me, let's go kids.”

“Daddy, we are no longer kids when will you acknowledge that your children have grown up.”
Linda jokes with her father.

“To me, you will always be my babies no matter how old you become.” Bab' uMahlangu smiles and kisses her hand. They all leave the two lovebirds alone.

“Babe, how do you feel? Tell me the truth I can see it in your eyes that you are scared. Scared you might hurt her unwillingly. ”

“Yes I'm scared but in order to overcome this fear I have to see her, I need to reconnect with her and let bygones be. Kiss me.”

“What?” Spha looks at her, confused.

“Don't act innocent, kiss me until I'm out of breath, help me overcome this fear, please sweetheart.”
She begs.

“We are in the parking lot and all but what the hell? You are my wife after all.” Spha's lips find hers as their passionate kiss deepens. His hand moves to her thigh, he moves his hand on her inner thigh, she

moans.

“Spha--”

“What babe?” She bends her head a little giving him full access to her neck. He moves his tongue on her neck sending electricity all over her body.

“Mmmm..” She moans once again. “I think we should take this upstairs, what do you think?”

“Great idea. Come.” They get out of the car, lock it and sneak into the house using the fire escape.

“Never did this when I was a teenager, seems like a lot of fun no wonder teenagers are always sneaking out to see each other.” He pins her on the door and kisses lights out of her mind before opening the door with his free hand.....

“Before we meet everyone, we have to talk as a family. This was supposed to be a family matter in the first place before it spread all over the kingdom like wildfire. Where is Spha and daughter-in-law?”

His Majesty asks.

“We are here father.” Nomtha hurries to him, kneels down and seeks his blessings.

“My blessings are always with you my child.”
Nomtha smiles and hugs her mother-in-law. She sees Linda and Lucky raising their questioning eyebrows. Both Spha and Nomtha look fresh and have changed into new outfits.

“Welcome back child, your mother really missed you.”

“I know and I'm sorry.” She turns and she's now face to face with Zodwa. All the insults of the other day come flooding her memory, the voices are back, she's sweating as she staggers back and balances herself with a chair.

“Sister-in-law, I'm sorry. I didn't mean to--”
Something is going wrong with this meeting, Nomtha's eyes are blazing fire. The King and the Queen panics.

“Noooo!” She's now moving in circles.

“Babe, don't close your eyes, look at me. You can do this, please my love. Forgive everyone and let us all move on.” The Royal seer rushes in with a calabash in his hand.

“Cut her finger and let her blood fall into this--”

“What? Are you mad? How can we cut her?” Spha shouts.

“It's okay son-in-law. Where is the sacred razor?”
The seer hands Bab' uMahlangu the razor.

“Don't hurt her! She doesn't deserve all the pain!”
Bukhosi screams attempting to run to her but
Thando holds him tight.

“Don't interrupt the elders that's bad manners and you are very well aware of what mommy taught us. She will be fine, it's just a small cut.” Thando says.
Bab' uMahlangu grabs her hand and cuts her finger, Spha flinches as he feels her pain. Nomtha calms down as her blood stains fall into the calabash.
Spha tries to hug her but the seer stops him.

“First, she has to bandage her hand. Remember, her blood shouldn't mix with anyone else's or be on

someone's flesh.”

“Here. Put this on.” Linda gives her the first aid kit.

“Thank you.” She puts on the ointment and bandages the cut. Spha literally runs to her and hugs her tight.

“I'm sorry, My Rose. Is it painful? ” His voice is laced with concern.

“No, darling I'm okay.” Spha's lips tenderly touches hers, Sbu clears his throat, His Majesty gives him a deadly stare which sends chills down Sbu's spine. Sbu blinks rapidly and runs his hand through his hair trying by all means not to break. The sight of his brother baby kissing her is like a stab in his heart. He knows he promised to respect their marriage but what he feels for her is bigger, he's unable to control it. “Okay. Let's get this over with. Your Majesty, I apologize about that.” The King smiles at her.

“It's okay. Like I said, me, my family and my royal councils are deeply sorry about what we did to you. You don't deserve that and for that I would like to

apologize on behalf of everyone. ” The King folds his hand but Nomtha swiftly leaps to her feet and stops him shaking her head.

“No Your Majesty. Don't do this, you are the King, only your words are enough you don't have to bow or fold your hands for me, you are an elder and I'm younger. I forgive you, I really do.” The King hugs her, she freezes for a moment but later hugs him back. Prince Spha and Bab' uMahlangu and all others smile but not Bukhosi and Linda.

“Sister-in-law, I'm sorry. I don't know what came over me, I was shocked to find out you were the woman and I acted without thinking anything through. Forgive me.” Zodwa says with tears rolling freely down her cheeks. Nomtha's heart breaks for her, she takes her into her arms.

“It's okay, I understand. I'd have freaked out too. I forgive you, now stop crying.” Nomtha wipes her tears. “You are my sister, we will fight, we will also make up and move on with our lives.

Misunderstandings shouldn't break our sisterly bond.” She smiles reassuringly.

“Before I apologize to sister-in-law, Bab' uMahlangu I'm sorry for pointing you with a gun. I don't know what came over me, I'm really sorry. Linda, Lucky, I know we don't see eye to eye but I'm sorry for disrespecting your father. I understand if you hate me because I sometimes hate myself too.” Sbu says, Linda rolls her eyes. “Sister-in-law, I'm sorry it's all because of me you went through so much humiliation. I tried to love her, God knows I did but I just can't get you out of my heart--” Sbu's voice trails off as he collapses on his knees sobbing painfully breaking Nomtha's heart into pieces. “I'm sorry father, mom, father-in-law, brother and my sons, Zodwa baby, I'm really sorry. If I could, I would forget this strong feeling I have for sister-in-law. I know I sound crazy, pathetic, psychotic and all but all that doesn't matter. ” He cries, Prince Spha and Queen Nozizwe wipe their own tears. “I don't know what to do, I do want to love Zodwa but I just can't, it's something that is out of my control. Maybe we should just end this marriage--” Gugu is about to slap him hard but Nomtha grabs her arm.

“Don't!” Everyone's attention is now on the two, Nomtha's eyes are shining with tears. “I respect you a lot aunt Gugu but I won't let you kick a man who is already down.”

“Why? Do you also love him? Are you both playing with everyone's mind--” Linda leaps to her feet, she's about to do the unthinkable but Spha beats her to it as he grabs his aunt by her neck and sends her crashing on the wall. Gugu is shocked by Prince Spha's reaction.

“Don't you ever question my wife's character! I've had enough of your stinking wannabe gangster attitude! Behave yourself before I forget that you are my darling aunt and dismantle your face in a second!” Whenever Prince Spha is angry, not even his father can stand in his way. Nomtha pulls Sbu up and engulfs him in a warm embrace. He sobs even louder, everyone looks on. The chiefs are waiting for Prince Spha to snap but he's calm as ever. Zodwa too doesn't understand the bond these two brothers share.

“I understand, me of all people understand how you

feel. It's not your fault don't be too hard on yourself. Everything will be fine.” Nomtha strokes his back. Spha joins the hug and comforts his brother.

“Be a man, don't break in front of your kids. You are a Tshabangu, you are stronger than this.”

“Wait until he fucks your wife under your nose--”
Gugu starts.

“Enough! It's not Sbu's fault but the gods!” Nomtha blurts out shocking everyone.

*

*

*

*

I hope you are all having a very nice and blessed Saturday. Next insert on Monday, enjoy the rest of your weekend. Remember, enjoy responsibly, don't drink and drive. Don't confront anyone when under the influence of alcohol, you might regret everything later.

Love from me.

Sukoluhle N. Mdlongwa.

[07/21, 13:48] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 26.

“What are you saying Nomtha?” Gugu is shocked by this.

“I'm not discussing this with anyone. Just go easy on Sbu there are some things he can't control they are just bigger than him. I'm not saying he should do as he pleases, try to understand him.”

“Now I understand. No wonder Prince Spha is calm about everything. My Prince, did you know all about it?” Asks chief Mseleku.

“No and it's your not your place to question me Chief Mseleku. Dad, people are waiting we have to

go. I think we are all good here. Brother?” Spha dismisses everyone's questions.

“Just a sec, I need to wash my face. Thanks sister-in-law for clarifying some things. Go ahead, I will be there in a giphy.” Prince Sbu says.

“Anytime, Sbu. I adore you just that sometimes you act like an annoying idiot. You and I still have to talk in private about some of the things you did. Go on, hurry.” Nomtha smiles at him, he shyly smiles back. Seeing her smile after a very long time feels like heaven. All he ever wants is to see her happy and will do anything for that smile to remain on her beautiful face.

The Royal poet praises the King as he stands from his throne. The chiefs, guards and maidens bow their heads as His Majesty makes his way to the hall. He's walking with his Queen besides him. Prince Spha and Nomtha remain behind with aunt Gugu.

“Sweetheart?” Nomtha tries to soften her heart.

“Don't touch me!” She snaps but her face betrays her as a smile plays on her lips.

“Come on, the crazy Tshabangu people always fight and make up the next minute. You all of all people know this.”

“This idiot almost broke my neck! Where the hell did you get such strength?”

“I do exercise every morning, afternoon when I get a chance, in the evening, anytime.” Prince Spha smiles naughtily and lowers his voice. “I just did a few push ups before coming he--”

“No man! Yuck! That's very disgusting Spha.” Gugu moves away from him, he laughs, Nomtha blushes. “What are you teaching her? You need Jesus.”

“On a serious note, I'm sorry for what I did. I said this earlier please don't point a finger at my wife because I won't hesitate to defend her. I'm a very good guy you know that, just don't push me, okay?” He smiles and forcefully kisses her cheek.

“Spha, I'm gonna get you boy! You will regret messing with me.” Gugu threatens.

“Even if I give you a thirty minute free massage--”

“No!” Nomtha blurts out. “You are not doing that.”

The thought of Spha's hands on anyone even if it's aunt Gugu kills her. The way his soft fingers make circles touching the hidden muscles....

“Look at this wife of yours, she's feeling jealous of me.” Gugu and Spha laughs. He pulls Nomtha in for a hug and whispers.

“Only you know how my hands feel, I wear latex gloves if it's not you on that massage bed. No need to be jealous, okay babe?” She nods shyly. “Okay, let's go before dad sends his guards to fetch us. Auntie, I'm sorry, I really am.”

“Don't fret, no hard feelings boy. I knew you would come after me for that bullet that almost sent you straight to your great grandfather Ntabakayikhonjwa.” Gugu runs out of the house leaving Spha and Nomtha laughing.

“This family is nuts. Do you enjoy hurting each other?” Nomtha shakes her head in disapproval.

“Not really I think it has to do with our tempers.

Aunt Gugu is worse because she carries a pistol around.” Spha pulls her to him, flips and pins her on the wall before passionately kissing her.

“Disgusting! Get a room you two! You act like teenagers, some of us are single and still searching so please don't add to our miseries.” Princess Nombulelo taunts.

ZODWA'S POV.

I wonder if Nomtha was created using the same ingredients that created all of us. I hate to admit but this woman is something else, an angel in person. I wouldn't have forgiven what I did to her but here we are, sitting next to each other like nothing ever happened. She really has a heart of gold. I don't blame my husband anymore, who wouldn't fall head over heels for her, I mean, I can even become a lesbian just to feel how it's like to be loved by a goddess.

“So? About Khosi, what did you say?” She asks, I snap out of it.

“Where do I start? The twins do not regard me as their mother, I feel they know more about my marriage than they let on. Bukhosi came here and actually demanded answers from me in a very rude manner. I don't know what to do to prove that I'm their real mother and I love them as much as I love Sisa.”

“They are teenagers, at this stage their emotions are spiraling out of control. You need to understand them without letting them disrespect you. Remind them who is the elder, you can not let your sons boss you around.” I became a mother before her but like I said, she's just everything extra. “I think we should be having this conversation with them and their father present.” She suggests. I know she always talks sense to my husband but I also know he listens to everything she says because he loves her more than his own breath. It kills me, it really does but I have no choice she's the key to everything I ever desired. I call out to my sons who

both come inside the room dragging their feet.

“Khos i, J unior, better fix your faces and manners before I fix them for the both of you.” Nomtha orders. Her voice carries so much authority that the twins immediately do as she says. “Sit down.”

“What's all this about? I'm really not in the mood, sister-in-law.” Sbu says typing something on his phone.

“I don't care about your mood, Sbu. Sit down, we have to talk about this and move on. We won't be able to move on if we don't clear the misunderstandings. Your wife has something to say to you and the children.”

“Okay fine. Shoot.” I'm surprised, the way he obeys her is just shocking. Sbu is not the type to be ordered around, he does what he wants and on his own time and terms.

“Bukhosi, J unior, I'm sorry you both feel that I'm not worthy to be called your mother. I'm sorry I'm not the person you both want me to be but I'm your mother and I love y--”

“Don't you even go there!” Junior growls. “What kind of a mother are you? A mother who let's his children stay in a foreign country with a nanny when she's still alive? A mother who doesn't even bother to use the free WiFi to call his sons? Really, mom? Is that how a mother is supposed to act?”

“Jun--”

“Let him talk, it's better this way. Go ahead son.”
Sbu says.

“Mom, we have to lie to our friends, we always tell them that dad is a single parent. You know why? You never tried to be our mother, you let dad decide everything concerning us and we ended up loving him more. At least he does try, he has his faults but he never bring us into his mess. We are no longer 2 years old mom, we are teenagers, we see and hear everything.” My son utters and breaks down in tears. I can not keep fighting my own tears, I let them fall.

“I couldn't stop him from sending you away. It was his decision, I'm sorry.” I defend myself.

“He had to! What would you do if your own wife

tries to kill your sons because of a misunderstanding! Only three words mom, 'I love you', these are the words that almost cost us our lives. What was our sin in that? We never asked you two to be our parents, why poison us because dad doesn't love you?" Bukhosi screams. "We were almost dead, mama saved us, she always does but all you do is fight her. For what? For love? Are we really not that important to you?" I'm thrown aback. I understand they know a lot of things but this, I was never ready!

"W-who told you that? Sister-in-law--"

"Just stop! Stop blaming her for everything, she did nothing. She never badmouths anyone, instead she always say good things about you. That's how good she is. Mom, you don't just become a mother because you went in the labour room, it takes much more than that to be a mother, to raise good men. Instead of chasing dad try and be a mother, just this once." Bukhosi is burning with fury. I'm sitting here listening to my kids judging each and every sin of mine and hoping Sbu will come to my aid but he's

just staring, not moving or saying anything.

“I’m sorry.” That’s all I can say.

“Being sorry isn’t enough. What do you say about the nine years we spent in Australia with a stranger? What do you say about all those birthdays you never bothered to even call to wish us? What do you say about the existing bond we have with our own sister? What do we do with this pain mom? Do we just sleep it all away? What do we do? Talk!” He barks startling everyone.

“Bukhosi!” Nomtha scolds quietly. “I understand your anger but that doesn’t give you the right to yell at your mother. Don’t forget your manners, boy.”

“I’m sorry mama.” The twins wipe each other’s tears before Bukhosi continues. “We needed you mom but you were never there. Mama was there, she could fly to us anytime we needed her, she sometimes put her relationship with Alwande in jeopardy for us, she would leave a meeting midway and come to us, she never disappoints but you? All you do is hurt innocent people. I don’t think I will

ever forgive you for driving her out of this palace. This conversation is over! Let's go Junior." They are about to exit.

"Boys, don't test my patience! Whose sons are you?" They swiftly turn back and make their way to where they were seated before. "Who taught you to behave like this?" Nomtha's patience is fading.

"Okay, can I say something?" Finally, Sbu has something to say. "I don't know how the boys found out about all this, I would like to apologize on behalf of my wife to you boys. Sometimes the people we love push us to the edge and we end up doing crazy things. I think I'm to blame for what your mother did to you, I'm sorry. I'm not going to sugarcoat this because I know you are old enough to digest it, your mother needs love which I can not give to her. Understand how she must be feeling, one day when you are older you will see everything clearly. Please, find it in your hearts to forgive us and give her another chance to be your mother. I also know that you don't like your sister because she got to stay behind when you both left, let the anger go. Angry

men are dangerous to themselves and the society. You don't want to end up hurting everyone close to you." I've never heard Sbu talk such sense. Maybe I'm the cause of all the pain my children bottled up.

"Will you two divorce?" Junior asks.

"I don't know. We will inform everyone about our decision after I and your mother sit and talk. We love you, boys."

"Fine!" Bukhosi snaps. "Mama stays, we also stay. If you two fight and drag her into your fights then we are leaving with her. It's not a threat but a promise. We are no longer toddlers, make wise decisions bearing in mind that there are two teenagers involved."

TWO WEEKS LATER.

SPHA'S POV.

“Babe, will you finish today or next week?” I tease. We are late for the office and her being undecided about the outfit is not helping us.

“Shut up, Spha. You messed up my wardrobe and now I can't find my clothes. You and Linda will pay for this.” She threatens.

“Linda only took the jacket not all the clothes. Besides, what will you do with all those?” Women and clothes! I will never understand how a sane individual can have an entire wall to wall walk-in closet filled with clothes but still say I have nothing to wear. What kind of nonsense is that? Anyway, she's my woman, her nonsense makes sense to me sometimes so I have no choice but to help her find what she's looking for.

Twenty minutes gone, at least we are now good to go.

“Here. You are driving.” I give her the car key and open the driver's side for her.

“When did we agree on this? Fine, get in.” At least

she's not sulking or arguing about it. I like to watch her drive, in fact, if I could, I would watch her all the time.

“My Prince, I was thinking of gifting Anele a holiday package. The girl's been loyal, trustworthy and reliable. The company wouldn't be same without her.” She suggests.

“I think you are right. I also think I like the girl--” She shots a deadly stare at me, I laugh. “Not like that, babe. I like her as an employee not your rival. When will you understand that I love only you, no one else.”

“Better be telling the truth or else your family will soon plan your funeral.”

“Whoa! Such a threat, My Rose?” I run my middle finger on her exposed thigh. I chose a dress with a slit for her only for this.

“Keep touching me and you will soon find yourself--” Her voice trails off. I stop whatever mischievousness I'm up to and look at her.

“Babe, are you okay?”

“The IT guy!” She screams as she makes a sharp u-turn. The oncoming cars honk, but she's unfazed. I'm trying to figure out what may be wrong. Judging by the look on her face, the guy is in some kind of trouble.

“Babe, careful!” She almost hits another car. She's no longer driving the car but flying it.

Ten minutes later she's parking in front of this secluded building. It doesn't look like someone lives here, she runs inside and I follow behind. I find her kneeling in the pool of blood next to the pile of bloodied pieces of a human body. Our IT guy!

“We are late, Spha. He's gone.”

*

*

*

*

*

MONDAY MOTIVATION

“Whenever you grow weary and feel too tired to continue, remember why you started.”- Sukoluhle N. Mdlongwa.

Have a productive week ahead.

As a way of promoting my books and poems, I will be printing t-shirts, coffee mugs and caps. The prints will include famous quotes from our favorite leading characters and my poems.

Precious Rosé T-shirt loading, stay tuned.

Leave a comment below if you support the idea.

[07/21, 13:48] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 27.

Nomtha's POV.

Spha curses as a tear escapes his eye. He's lost a good friend in Mr Matthews, he was not a man of many words but through his actions he conveyed immense love to all those close to him. After losing her his family in a tragic and fatal accident staged by the government, he never tried to love again. As a top intelligence agent, he knew how to remain loyal to his employees and that made him part of the Tshabangu family. Good men sure die young.

“Rest in Peace Mr Matthews. I will never rest until the culprits are brought to book.” This is my promise to this loyal employee who later became

more than just an employee. Mr Matthews was like a brother to me and a confidante to all the Tshabangu people. He taught my son, J unior and Bukhosi everything they know about IT. He was not just their mentor, their go to guy whenever we had fallouts.

“You are a great sister Mrs Prince Sphamandla. ” He had said. He always called me using these weird names, at first I felt annoyed but I grew to love his weirdness.

“Babe?” Spha pulls me to him and hugs me tight. “It's okay my love we will find the killers.” A piece of tissue catches my intention, I pull out of the hug and pick it up. “Your sister is next.” Are the words scribbled on this bloody piece of tissue. Linda? What does Linda have to do with Mr Matthews?

Linda just slapped Neli hard.

“Don't you dare threaten my family and my in-laws! I'm not scared of you Nelisiwe, you maybe half a

human being and half a mermaid but that doesn't frighten me. Touch anyone from my family and I swear I will wipe off all the Ngcobos with just one bullet--" Linda snaps her fingers.

"You bi--" Neli attempts to slap her.

"Don't! I wasn't a bitch until i met your brother-the devil incarnate! I had a simple and happy life, I was busy minding my own business but you both ruined everything! You ruined my life, you bastards! J ust kill me if you want to but be ready for the world to come to you guns blazing because the moment I leave this world, the video will go viral." Siyabonga grabs Linda and pins her on the wall with a knife on her throat. "Try me, do it, Siyabonga! You think you are a man? A man who rapes a girl who is young enough to be his daughter? Are you not ashamed of yourself? " Linda spits on his face, he slaps her hard.

"J UST SHUT UP!" Siyabonga's demons are awakened. "Give me the tape, I will count to five--" Linda bursts into laughter and spits saliva mixed with blood.

“Or what? I'm not scared of death. You kill me, you lose and my family wins. Remember, that 2 minute clip is good enough to bring the whole world to it's knees. Is your father a man enough to fight against the world? Or are you?” Linda remains unfazed.

“Siya just shoot this idiot! Since when do we dance to a toddler's tune! Pull the trigger, damn it!” Neli is losing her patience. Linda has them where she wants.

“This toddler is going to ruin your lives, you will regret the day you decided to mess with my sister. My sister will never love a monster like you!”

Screams Linda. Siya releases the safety button and is about to pull the trigger when someone violently pushes the door and before he can blink, he has a gun pointed to his head.

“Go ahead and pull the trigger if you have the nerve.” Sbu's deep voice says.

“What the fuck!”

“Sbu never forgets to collect what he's owed. Payback time boy, you are messing with the wrong

people.” He smiles. Neli pulls out her own gun and points it at Linda before Prince Spha barges in and yanks the gun off her hand. Neli and Siya are shell shocked. Neli tries to act tough by slapping Prince Spha but he grabs her arm.

“No young lady not even my wife, My Rose, the woman I worship the land she walks on has ever dared to raise her hand to me, who do you think you are?” He says quietly sending chills down her spine. Neli tries to wriggle free.

“Let her go--”

“Shhh....we don't want the neighbors joining the party, do we?” Sbu warns.

“You are lucky I don't raise my hand to women! Let alone you, you are not worth it. Lilly, will you do the needful?” Spha smiles. Whenever he smiles in such situations, he's about to do the worst.

“Always, brother-in-law.” Linda knocks Neli down using her gun. “Well, now that the nagging woman is unconscious, time to get answers from this loser.”

“Sit down.” Sbu orders Siyabonga. “I’m going to ask you a question and you will reply with a simple yes or no. Are we clear?” Siya fearfully nods. “Did you kill Mr Matthews? ”

“No.”

“Do you have any idea who did?”

“No but I can help you find out.”

“I said one word!” A hot slap crosses his face, he groans. “Did you rape Linda?” Siya swallows hard.

“Talk!”

“Yes!”

“Why?”

“She was playing hard to get.” He lies. Linda charges towards him but Prince Spha holds her firm.

“Here is the thing Mr Ngcobo. You are going to cooperate with us and your life will be spared. Your father gets to know about this meeting, you are all dead. Secondly, stay away from Linda and everything connected to her or you will get burnt. Are we clear?” Siya nods.

“This is for Mr Matthews. ” Sbu retrieves a pliers from his back pocket and cuts Siya's right thumb. Siya screams. “ There, my silent weapon into the Ngcobo empire, the mansion, company and all.” Sbu smiles. “I will be back for my revenge boy, this is not for me but for my family.”

“I'm watching you, bastard! Tread carefully. ” Spha warns before dragging Linda out and locking the door from the outside.

“How did you find out?” Linda asks as they reach the car.

“Mr Matthews. They left a note beside his body but I doubt it was these two. I think their father killed him. They actually saved your life otherwise their father's goons were going to finish you off.”

“Linda, a mere thank you will do. You would be dead by now. ” Sbu jokes.

“I didn't ask for your help! If you think what you did in there wiped off the hatred I have for you then you are gravely mistaken.”

“You two, someone would swear you are ex-lovers.

What's with the hatred?”

“What is going on? Why don't we have access to internet? Calls are also not going through, I have a serious video conference call to attend to. What's going on daughter-in-law, where's Mr Matthews? ” His Majesty demands answers. He had to drive to the office because calls are not connecting at the moment. “Will somebody say something? Where is Sphamandla? ”

“Your Majesty, can we please talk in private, please.” Nomtha's been trying to deal with the crisis in the company for almost three hours now. The MD called and informed them about the crashing of all servers. She trusted Spha to save Linda and Prince Spha trusted her to solve the mess in the company.

“What's going on? Don't tell me we got hacked?”
The King is panicking.

“Before we address that issue I have something important to tell you. Mr Matthews is no more, we

found pieces of his body in a secluded building--”

“W-what are you saying Nomtha? How can you joke about something like this?”

“I'm not joking, it's the truth. I'm sorry Your Majesty, I failed to rescue him.”

“Who did this to us? Is the suspect dead already?”

“Not yet--”

“What are you waiting for? What has come over these boys? Why are they soft all of a sudden?”

“Killing is not a solution to our problems. We can't go on a killing spree without consulting the gods, we don't want to anger them, do we?”

“Where are his remains? And my sons?”

“We are here father.” They both come in looking all dressed up and fresh.

“Sbu, Spha, what is this? Are you failing to protect the Tshabangu name?”

“We have everything under control dad, stop worrying.” Prince Spha assures him.

“How can I? Someone just died because of us, who knows what our enemies' next move is going to be?” The King is fuming.

“About to find out. I need a working computer and we are good to go.” Sbu pulls out a finger which is now cleaned and neatly bandaged from his pocket.

“What? What is this?” The King is frightened.

“Silent weapon into the enemy's territory. Your sons are not useless after all. Wait and watch, daddy.”

“Ta-da!” Bukhosi announces his presence in the office. “Done! All systems up and running. Recovered all files and deleted everything they had managed to copy to their own computers. If they did not use memory sticks then we have nothing to worry about.” Nomtha checks her laptop and hugs Bukhosi tight.

“Well done, son. That's mama's son, I'm sure Mr Matthews will be proud of you.” She says feeling emotionally.

“Well, time to return the favor. Ready?” They all nod. Sbu types something on the desktop and in a

matter of seconds, they have all the Ngcobo files in front of them.

“Take care of this, Sbu, babe. Find out if they have copies and get rid of them. Dad we have to go to the police station, we also have to inform Mr Matthews' mother about his death. I understand these two boys are IT wizards but please don't expose them to too much information, it may be dangerous for them. I can't lose them too.” Spha says with a smile that doesn't reach his eyes. He's really heartbroken but what can he do? He has to be strong for Mr Matthews family and the other employees.

“I did inform the old lady. She's devastated, blamed the government for his death. You can pass by to offer your condolences. She will really appreciate it. Sweetheart?” Nomtha calls, he turns back. “It's okay for a man to shed a few tears, that doesn't mean you are weak but it shows you are human too. I'm sure everyone understands your pain.” His body crashes on Nomtha's as he hugs her tight and cries.

“H-how do you know everything?”

“I'm your wife. You don't have to say a word for me to understand you. It's okay my love, he's gone but we will never let his memory go with him.”

LINDA'S POV.

I feel sick, tired and worn out. I've been feeling like this for two weeks now, I thought it was fatigue, I rested, exercised but the feeling is getting worse.

“You look pale, what's up with you? Hangover?”
Lucky asks.

“I don't drink alcohol, silly!” I don't have energy to argue with him today.

“Then what is it? Dad asked you a question and you ran off to the toilet, what is going on Lilly?”

“I don't know, man, I feel sick. Running stomach, loss of appetite, sweating.....I just feel like, I don't know. You are the doctor, tell me what's wrong with me?” He puts his hand on my forehead.

“Your temperature.... Shit!” He runs to his room and comes back with his bag. He takes out a thermometer, stethoscope and starts doing his work. “39 degrees, Lilly! What the hell is wrong with your body? Did you eat anything you are allergic to?”

“No. Mom always makes sure--”

“Nothing is wrong with her. She's pregnant.” Sister Nomtha announces, mom faints.

“Mom! Mother!” Nomtha shakes her but she is not responding. Lucky checks her pulse.

“She fainted.” Lucky informs everyone. I'm here lying on this bed, I can see their lips are moving but I'm drifting, drifting far away from everyone. I try to say something but all my efforts prove to be futile as I drift further to this cold, dark place. I've been here before, the place was not welcoming back then and its even worse right now.

“You will never be anything in life! You are useless, useless just like your mother!” That bastard who by chance or bad luck fathered me screamed as his

hand pressed harder on my throat. I gasped for air, I fought to breathe until I couldn't anymore. That's when I found myself in this same place, cold, dark, unwelcoming and everything that's negative. My mind is also leaving me, everything is becoming blank, I'm trying to stay alive but the forces pulling me are stronger than my fighting spirit.

“You are not dying on me, Linda! Wake up, I can't lose another child. ” Dad's broken voice faintly echoes in my almost empty head.

“Lilly, wake up! Please don't die sister. I promise to never disrespect you ever again--” Sounds like Kiara's voice.

“Linda don't do this to us! Wake up, we will go through it altogether. It doesn't matter what the truth is, we are a family and we fight together, don't leave us.” Lucky begs. I feel like my life is hanging on a very thin thread, I'm trying to fight but I can't. Maybe it's time I let it all go. The pain is just too much...

How do I live with this pain? Why God? Why me?

Haven't I suffered enough? Is it not enough that he raped me, now I have his child in my belly? I can't, I can't do this!

“Don't you dare!” Sister Nomtha says putting her hand on my forehead, feels like an electric shock.

“Who will make that bastard pay if you give up so easily? Who are you? Have you forgotten what dad taught us?” I think I'm back to life because I can now see all of them, they are all in tears.

“I'm sorry, dad.” That's all I can say.

“Who did this to you? You made a vow, a vow to remain pure and I know you did not break it willingly. Who did this to you, baby?” Dad sobs.

“Siyabonga. Siyabonga Ngcobo raped me--”

“That son-of-a-bitch! I'm going to skin him alive.” Dad swiftly stands but Nomtha pulls him back.

“No daddy, not like this.” Sister Nomtha's face is now closed off. I don't want to imagine what she's thinking. “Siyabonga is going to pay, hell, every Ngcobo generation is going to pay for this. They are all going to die sweet,” She turns and to my surprise

a smile is on her lips. This is not good, not at all.
“Slowly and very very painful. This, I promise you
father or my name is Nomthandazo!”

*

*

*

*

Merry Christmas everyone. Celebrate with caution,
don't do things you will regret later. Enjoy
responsibly.

See you on the 27th. Lot's of love.

[07/21, 13:48] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 28.

“I don't want this baby, please Daddy!” Linda sobs,

painfully.

“You can't kill a child because the father is a monster. No baby, I'm not letting you do something you will regret years from now.” Bab' uMahlangu stands firm with his decision to keep the child.

“Then I will kill myself--”

“Careful not to press the wrong button, Nana. This sweet father of yours has a very ugly side you don't ever want to see. You are my daughter, my baby, you can't be threatening me with your death. I myself will kill you before you kill yourself.” Bab' uMahlangu warns.

“Darling, I agree with Lilly. What will she tell the child when it's born? That the father is a devil who forced himself on her? Please try to understand.” Zandi takes Linda's side.

“No and my decision is final!” Bab' uMahlangu says. They are all busy arguing, Nomtha is silent. She's only here physically, her mind is miles away.

“Sister? Sister? Nomtha!” Kiara shakes her. She snaps out of it.

“Huh? You were saying something?”

“Babe, I've been standing here for more than twenty minutes trying to talk to you, what's wrong?” Spha sympathetically looks at her. He can understand, she is under a lot of pressure and possibly, fighting the internal battle on what to do next.

“Everything. Everything is wrong Spha, how did we get here?” Quietly replies Nomtha.

“Give me a green light, all your troubles will be gone before you can blink twice.”

“No my Chuck Norris, we are not doing this your way but my way. I want Siyabonga to suffer, I'm going to squeeze his life out of him and by the time I'm done with him, not even death will suffice. ”

“Fine we are doing this your way but make it quick. Linda wants to abort the baby, what's your say in this?”

“Dad taught us well, Lilly is old enough to make right decisions for herself. In whatever you do little sister, you have my support. Don't feel alone, we the Mahlangus fight and cry together. I love you.” She

pulls Linda in for a much needed warm hug. “It's okay stop crying now. Tears don't suit you.”

“Princess, Linda is not killing that baby under my watch, over my dead body!” Bab' uMahlangu warns.

“Dad, trust in your upbringing, okay?”

Mr Ngcobo's goons found his children lying almost lifeless in a locked room. They quickly rushed them home and called the family doctor. The doctor examined them, cleaned their wounds and bandaged them.

“How are they?” Mr Ngcobo asks.

“They are sleeping right now. The doctor gave them sedatives.” One of his trusted men says.

“Okay. Keep an eye on them, nothing should happen to my children. Those bastards will surely pay for this! This time I'm cutting their father for stew making!”

“Sir, we have a problem. Our servers just deleted

everything--” His PA informs him, his words coming out of his mouth too fast and almost chocking on them.

“Slow down. What was that? You said what happened?”

“We lost the company info--” Before the guy can finish his statement a bullet blows his brains off.

“Bloody useless workers! Clean this mess.” Just then there's a power cut as the Ngcobo house turns dark. “Neli's on oxygen machine, do something!” Mr Ngcobo screams.

“Darling, what is going on?” His wife rushes to him, stumbles on the guy's dead body and screams in fear.

“Hey, it's just a dead body nothing to be afraid of. Come let's see how Neli is doing.” He uses his phone as a torch. It vibrates startling him, it's a call from an unknown number.

“Hello.”

“Thee Philip Ngcobo himself! What a pleasure--”

“W-who are you?”

“Someone you should be scared of.” His breathing is accelerating, the caller laughs. “Breathe, breathe Mr Ngcobo. What is it? Are you feeling powerless? Huh?” Prince Sbu taunts him.

“You son-”

“Easy tiger. Tell me something, why in the hell do you have the Tshabangu annual budget file in your computer? Oh! Before I forget, the blueprint too, what are you planning Philip? Are you planning an ambush? Are you sure you wanna start a war with the King? I hope you are sensible enough not to go through with this madness or else....booom!” The line goes dead. Philip Ngcobo is sweating, Sbu has him rattled and on his toes.

“Who was that?” His wife asks.

“No one you should worry about. I will take care of the problem soon and fast--”

“J ust like how you took care of that innocent man? Huh? Look at what your children had to suffer because of you! What is wrong with all of you? J ust

let go of this animosity before we all perish. Do you want your children to be killed just like what fate served your daughter Ana--”

“My daughter was killed! They killed her, those Tshabangu boys killed her and they deserve to pay!”

“If anything happens to my children consider yourself a divorcee--” Before his wife can finish her sentence he grabs her hair and pulls her closer.

“Don't you threaten me woman, you don't want to piss me off.” The lights come on, seems they always have a generator on standby.

“Mom! Mother! Mrs Ngcobo!” Siya calls out, his parents both rush to his room.

“What's wrong son, are you in pain?” Asks his father.

“Don't you dare act nice! We had a deal, a signed agreement, you were not supposed to hurt her! What did you do you son-of-a--”

“Hey! Hey! I'm still your father, mind your language boy!” Siya laughs but quickly stops as he winces in pain.

“My father? I don't care who you are, dad, you touch her and our relationship is over. I'm ready to kill anyone for her, I won't let anyone touch her not even you father! That guy was more like a brother to her, an uncle to her son, you hurt her dad! She's probably heartbroken because of you! I hate you!” Siya is ragging.

“You--” Everyone turn their heads to the doorway, someone is clapping hands.

“Wow! Siya darling, I never knew you loved me this much? To the extent of killing your own father? Wow, impressive.” Linda has the most sinister smile on her face.

“You? Why are you here?” Siya tries to wake up but Sbu really did a lot of damage to his ribs.

“Easy babe, you are not yet fully recovered. Dad, mom, good evening. I came to see how my future hubby is doing?”

“You let those goons beat him up and now you are acting all innocent, huh? What are you up to? Tell me!” Mrs Ngcobo questions.

“Will you please lower your voice? I'm not used to such noise, please.” Linda maybe eighteen but life has really taught her a number of valuable lessons. She learned to swim with the whales at a very tender age.

“This kid, just kill this cockroach!” Orders Mr Ngcobo. Before the guard can pull his own gun, Linda has hers on Mrs Ngcobos head.

“Ah ah! Not so easy Mr Ngcobo. I'm sure you are not stupid to pull that trigger when I have my beautiful trusted toy on your beautiful wife's head.” He signals the guards to hold the fire. “Good. Now back to why I'm here, I'm pregnant Siya.” She drops the bombshell, they all choke on their breath. “You should be happy not choking on your breath, what kind of in-laws are you?”

“What?”

“Linda, what are you playing at? You know I don't love you and we've never been intimate.” Siya says after recovering from the shock of his life.

“You are right about that. We've never been intimate,

you raped me and as a result I got pregnant. Or do you only shoot blanks?”

“Siyabonga! What the fuck is this? You little skank, get rid of that thing you are carrying--” Mr Ngcobo is red with fury.

“No daddy-in-law, the bible says “thou shalt not kill”. I'm not killing this baby not even if God himself comes down and tells me to. This baby is going to be the only surviving seed of the Ngcobos. I told your children before, I'm going to destroy everything you've worked hard for, after that I'm going to kill all of you with one bullet. Only one is enough to wipe out the entire Ngcobo generation--” She retrieves a bullet from her jean jacket pocket and kisses it.

“One. This is only I need daddy-in-law--”

“You bitch!” Mr Ngcobo charges towards her but she has her gun pointing at him.

“I see, your children haven't told you what I found in this beautiful mansi--”

“Lilly, please don't. Can we talk about this, I'm sorry please don't do this to me. I'm really sorry.” Seeing

how determined she is, Siya has no choice but to try the softer approach.

“What are you talking about? What is it that you found?”

“Dad please, let me deal with this. Will you both leave us al--”

“No! You are both staying. Mr Ngcobo, the former governor of this country who left the country under the pretext of relocating, wow. You are really a genius!” Lilly turns her back to them and looks out of the window. “23rd October 2007. 12 noon, in one of the underground offices of the minister of defence forces in a certain country, with three other delegates--” Mr Ngcobo is trembling, he tries to shoot but his strength betrays him as the gun falls on the floor. “You can shoot if you want, I made more than thousand copies, I die and you all perish. How's that?”

“What do you want?” Mrs Ngcobo asks with a shaky voice, Siya is silently praying for all this to be a nightmare.

“Not much. Siyabonga will have to admit that he forced himself on me, your mermaid daughter to leave my brother and his girlfriend alone, Siyabonga to also admit to killing his wife and children, leave the Princes and the King alone, forget about his obsession with my sister.”

“Only that? We will do it, today, right now.”

“I'm doing no such thing! I'm not going to jail before Nomtha becomes mine. I don't care about the government, the world, only I want is her.”

“Fine, suit yourself. Oh before I forget, my child to be registered as the sole owner of everything the Ngcobos own, a million dollar monthly allowance, a public wedding to legalize my marriage to your son and lastly but not least, you are going to run for mayor elections and win. After that, you will do as I say. Are we clear?” Mr Ngcobo has regained some of his strength as he points the gun at her.

“Wired!” Linda shows him a small listening device on her necklace. “Too late, daddy-in-law my guy has this conversation on record and you know what that

means.” The Ngcobos sigh, feeling helpless. “You have twenty four hours to make a decision.” Linda turns to leave.

“You are too naive to swim with the sharks, you will get hurt pretty soon.”

“I swam with the sharks and whales when I was five, now I don't waste my time swimming, I go for a kill.” She slams the door behind her.

*

*

*

The insert is short, I know. Please do forgive me I'm kinda busy with something. I will make it up to you next time. Love you all.

[07/21, 13:49] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 29.

TWO YEARS LATER.

It's been two hell of years! A lot happened, many people got hurt but the highlight of the all bad things that happened in Umlazi was the mysterious disappearance of Linda 'Lilly' Mahlangu. After threatening the Ngcobos the last person to see her in flesh is Prince Sphamandla. Since that day no one's ever seen or heard from her. Zandi almost died but Nomtha kept the family together, she gave them strength and hope. Prince Spha and Gugu lost it but Nomtha did not allow them to attack. She stood between the Tshabangus and the Ngcobos, they couldn't shoot each other because that would mean killing her first. Most people, Zandi and Bab' uMahlangu included are still wondering what exactly Linda has or had on the Ngcobos? The other pressing question they have is why did Siyabonga force himself on her? Well, it all took place in one beautiful sunny afternoon that was going well for everyone until the devil 'Siyabonga' happened.

“Hi, skinny girl.” Siya blocked Linda's way. She tried

to move away from him but he was not letting her go that easy.

“What's your problem? The girl is evidently uncomfortable around you, let her go.” A random guy tried to defend her.

“Mind your own fuckin' business dude! You don't want to piss me off, get lost!” Siya shoved the guy but he didn't move.

“Who do you think you are? Do you think having million followers on social media makes you untouchable? Let her go!” Linda stood there trying to figure out what Siya's problem was.

“Man, I'm not the kind of guy you want to mess with-” Siyabonga reached for his gun, sensing danger Linda stepped in.

”Fine! We get your point, leave the guy alone and say whatever you want to me.” Siya's lips curved coyly as he felt like his plan was taking shape.

“Wise choice, skinny girl. Come over here I need to ask you something important. ”

“I don't take orders from you Mister. Who do you think you are? My father? My mom or grandma?”

“I'm Siyabonga Philip J r Ngcobo!” He announced proudly with his hands in his pockets.

“I know who you are but you are not in the position to give me orders. Next time you block my way like that I'm gonna tell my parents and believe me, you don't want to meet their angry selves.” She pushed past leaving him in awe. No young girl had ever defied him, he was so sure of his looks, charm and fame to always get him what he wanted but not from Linda. He had finally met someone who was egoistic as him.

Siya told Neli about it, she couldn't believe it until she herself met Linda. Linda was not about to be bossed around by anyone, not even the son and daughter of the mighty Philip Ngcobo. In all the abuse and torture Linda went through as a child, she learned a valuable lesson to never let anyone dominate her. Her character is what made Siya

curious, he made it his goal to tame the animal in her. Days, weeks passed without Linda bumping into Siya until one afternoon when she left the gym only to find Siya waiting for her by the gate.

“Once again we meet.” He smiled.

“You? What do you want? Why are you here?”

“Last time I wanted to ask something but you were not so kind to me I thought you've changed your mind. Come with me, please.”

“No! What do you want?”

“For goodness sake Linda! Just get in the car! I don't want you but your sister!” He blurted out.

“What? What did you just say? Which sister are you taking about?”

“Now that I have your full attention get in the car so we can talk.” She quietly got in the car. Siya scanned her body, she never wore clothes that covered all parts of her body. Her belly ring was always exposed, this made him even more curious. Linda felt uncomfortable as she caught him staring.

“Hello! You said you wanted to talk, what is it? Which sister are you talking about?”

“Nomtha, the Prince's wife.” Linda's eyes widened in horror. “Close your mouth before you swallow a fly. I want Nomtha, no I love her and you will help me get her. Don't lecture me about her marriage, I know she's married to the Prince but that won't stop me.”

“Are you crazy? How can you love a married woman! My sister is not a cheat!”

“Who said anything about cheating? I want all of her to myself, I don't share a woman not the one I'm ready to die for.”

“You really must be nuts. I don't know if this is a joke or what, I'm leaving.”

“I'm not joking why can't you understand a simple thing? Give me her number if you can't help me woo her. ”

“Siyabonga or whatever you call yourself, if you value your life stay away from her or your family will soon be planning your funeral. Don't mess with my brother-in-law and don't even think of telling this to

my sister. It's for your own good. Bye.” Just like that she left. Once again Siya was left wondering, what made her tick? What was the secret to her boldness and feistiness? His curiosity led to him devising a deadly plan. According to his books, girls only behaved like Linda when they were still virgins and have their honor intact. He planned to take away everything she prided herself in. He kept following her until one day he managed to threaten her to come with him to his hotel. She was terrified. Everything that happened in that 302 hotel room left Linda shattered, she wanted to die. She felt dirty, worst of all, she had unwillingly broken her vow.

Somewhere in the world. Nomtha is sleeping peacefully in the ship when Prince Spha walks in the cabin.

Nomtha's POV.

My husband slowly gets under the covers, his hands are freezing cold as he touches my bare skin, I shiver.

“You are freezing, babe.”

“How did you know it's me?”

“I don't have to open my eyes to see you, my heart knows you. Where have you been?”

“Your children were hungry I went to feed them.”

“Were they crying? Why did you not wake me up, Spha?”

“Relax, they are all fine. I know how to take care of my children, you have to rest. It's not easy to breastfeed four hungry and naughty kids all the time. I took a vow to always help you, they are ours so please don't feel guilty for oversleeping or anything I'm here to help. Remember, we left everything behind so we can bond with the quadruplets. I think you have to stop breastfeeding them now, I mean they're one year two months old.”

“I will stop after they finally meet everyone. I love

you more dear husband.” Yes, I'm a nursing mother. When my little sister disappeared, I wanted to finish off the Ngcobos but I had a terrible dream.

Attacking them meant losing Spha, Sbu, my father and my unborn babies. I wasn't aware of the pregnancy, I was shocked to find out. Grandpa confirmed my fears and I had to stop the brewing war. The timing was not right. It wasn't easy convincing them which led to me blurting out the truth about my pregnancy. My husband got angry, felt sidelined and disrespected to find out about his wife's pregnancy like that. It took me days to pacify him, he was really hurt I felt bad about it. I told my dad about the dream, he advised me to leave the kingdom before someone hurts my children. Took a hell lot of begging to convince the King, Queen mother and my husband, they later agreed and that's how we left.

“What are you thinking?” Spha kisses my forehead.

“That it's time. It's time we go back home and finish what we started.”

“Are you sure? What will the gods say?”

“They agreed. His Majesty needs us back home, we've been away for too long and I'm sure our enemies miss us.”

“Babe?”

“Huh?”

“You know mom Zandi will break down upon seeing you, right? Lilly's been missing for more than two years now, we haven't found anything, not even her remains.”

“I know. I still feel the pain but I'm hopeful. Lilly will come back to us, dead or alive she will definitely reveal herself. ”

“I hope so. Do we take the children with?”

“Yes. I won't be able to focus without them around. I'm sure everyone is eager to meet them, I can only imagine what Bukhosi, Junior and Muzi have told everyone already.” Muzi and his cousins have been staying with us for over a year, they went back home because His Majesty was complaining about it. I had to let them go.

“I have a bad feeling about this, I'm scared for my little ones.”

“Nothing will happen to them, I will protect them. We can't stay away forever, I haven't forgotten what Siyabonga did, he has to pay.”

“Okay My Rose I trust you. I know if your gut agrees then it's fine we will do it.” Thank Heavens we are on the same page about this.

“Where are the maids? Actually, what time is it?”

“4pm EST. The maids are probably swimming or sunbathing I don't know what girls get up to. I gave them time to rest and took over the babysitting duties.”

“Okay but you didn't have to. You should have woken me up, you know.”

“Stop, okay. I'm the father to those children and it's my duty too to take care of them. Do you remember how you used to trouble me with your pregnant self?”

“Did I? How exactly did I trouble you?” It was one of

those pregnancies you think only happen in movies until you experience it. I could feel like having ice cream in the middle of the night and I didn't want the one in the freezer, crazy right? Yeah and my husband had to suffer for it.

At the Mahlangu's.

“Mom? Mommy?” Lucky shakes Zandi, she snaps out of it. “What's wrong mama?”

“I want my daughter back, I miss her, I miss how she always challenged me to be a better mom, how she always waited for the right time to drop a bombshell on all of us, how you guys always fought, how she always managed to pacify your father--” Zandi breaks down. Lucky hugs her tight.

“I know mom, it's hard to all of us. We all miss her please get a grip of yourself. ”

“What is it that she had on those ruthless people?

Why did she challenge them? Why? Did she not once think about us?--”

“She did everything for all of us.” They both turn to the door to see their beloved Nomtha standing by the doorway. Kiara runs past everyone and screams jumping on her.

“You finally came! Sister? You are really back?” She caresses her cheeks and kisses her all over the face. “I missed you, all of us missed you.”

“I missed you too. Now get off me so I can hug my mom.” They all laugh. ”Mom, you were crying? What's all this? Do you want to spend the rest of your life in tears? No mom, please stop with the crying, okay?” Zandi nods tears running freely down her cheeks. Nomtha kisses them away fighting her own.

“How are you? You look fatter? Your skin looks different--” Spha and Nomtha both look at each other before laughing. “Why are you two laughing? ”

“We knew you'd say that. I missed you mom.”

“And me? What about me?”

“No I didn't. You were living the life with your girlfriend that you forgot you have a sister. I saw all your pictures on social media, you didn't even call me.” Nomtha feigns sadness.

“You know why I didn't call. I didn't want anyone to track the calls and find out about your whereabouts.” Lucky scoops Nomtha up and spins her like a baby, she laughs. “You've gained a lot of weight, you need to start visiting the gym once again.” He kisses her forehead before putting her down. She tries to hold in her tears but fails miserably as she sobs, her body crushing with Lucky's.

“Something is missing, she's missing and we are incomplete without her. I miss her brother, I really do.”

“It's okay we will find her. If we don't, she will definitely find her way back to us. She might be a little crazy but one thing I know is she really loves all of us a lot. Stop crying, it's time to act not to become emotionally.”

“Princess!” Bab' uMahlangu comes out smelling fresh, it's obvious he just had his shower. Nomtha wipes her tears and runs to him. “Welcome back, Princess. Our lives were never the same without you.”

“I missed you, daddy.”

“I know all that. Where are my grandchildren? Did you not bring them with you?”

“Yes where are they? Don't tell me you left them in a foreign land?” Says Zandi.

“Here they are mother-in-law, father-in-law. Meet your grandchildren.” Spha says as the four maids come in holding the babies in their arms. They are all awake as they smile to everyone.

“Wow! So adorable, look at how cute this one is.” Bab' uMahlangu says taking one of the babies. Nomtha and Spha both swallow hard but quickly recover from whatever they are both thinking.

“How do we know who is who? I mean they are four of them and they all look chubby, adorable, all kinds of cute and alike.” Kiara asks, taking the last baby

from the maid.

“Okay dear sister-in-law let me clarify this for you. Never mind if you don't get it the first time even my dear wife still struggles to differentiate them but I know who is who.” Spha boasts, they all laugh.

“Two boys, two girls, right? The girl father-in-law is holding is Okuhle, the one Lucky has is Mbal' enhle, we call her Enhle then the boy mother-in-law is holding is Nkos' iphile ‘Nkosi’ while the one you are holding is Lunamandla.”

“Nice names but I think I will need name tags to be able to know who is who.” Zandi says, the baby smiles to her kicking the air playfully.

“Why do I feel Linda? Why do I feel like she's here with us?” Bab' uMahlangu shakes his head trying to shake off the feeling but it comes back stronger. Nomtha rushes to him and takes Okuhle who is playing with his buttons away from him.

“Daddy, look at me, Linda is not here. You must be thinking about her, she's not here but we will find her. I promise.”

“There must be something that belongs to her here, I can feel her, she's so close to me. I know what I'm saying--”

“Daddy stop!” Nomtha shouts startling the babies.
“I'm sorry kids, please take them away I need to have a word with my father.”

“Nomtha, I'm not a baby! What are you hiding? What do you have that belongs to my baby? Tell me! What is it? Where is Linda? Are you hiding her somewhere? I can feel her, she's at peace, is my baby dead?”

“Daddy stop! Stop, okay? I don't know where Linda is and I don't know why you feel she's closer. Maybe she is, maybe she decided to come back to us.”

“Your eyes are saying something else--” A knock disturbs them. Nomtha opens the door, her heart almost falls out of the ribcage as she comes face to face with the men in uniform, the police. She's sweating and is unable to say something.

“Who is it? Why are you standing there? Is my baby back?” Bab' uMahlangu faints upon seeing the

police. Prince Spha and Lucky comes rushing to the scene. Lucky tries to wake him up but Nomtha stops him.

“No. Let him rest a bit, he's a bit disturbed. Take him to his room, Spha and I will deal with the police. Make sure mom doesn't come here, go.”

*

*

*

*

Good morning darlings. Hope you all had a great weekend, have a blessed week ahead as we look forward to the year 2020. Stay blessed.

[07/21, 13:49] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 30.

“What's going on officers? Have you found my sister?” Nomtha questions.

“No my Princess--”

“Then why are you here? It's been two years, are you still searching for her or what? How many police officers do we have in this country? Why is it so hard to find one person, a teenager!” Prince Spha is getting angry.

“We found something My Prince.”

“What is it? What did you find?”

“We found her clothes, the same clothes you said she was wearing. There were dried blood spots on the ground--”

“And? Just go straight to the point!” Nomtha hisses.

“We found your fingerprints on her clothes My Prince.” The officer looks down feeling embarrassed. Spha wipes his face in frustration while Nomtha shakes her head in disapproval.

“Fingerprints? What are you trying to say? Be clear please.”

“We would request the Prince to come with us to the police station for further questioning--”

“Are you fuckin' kidding me! Am I now a suspect? Yes, I saw her before she disappeared but that doesn't mean I have anything to do with her being missing. Why would I let my in-laws go through so much pain if I knew where she is? Do you think this is a joke?”

“Calm down, babe. Go with them, you didn't do anything to my sister I know that.”

“But babe?--” Spha attempts to refuse to follow the officer's orders but Nomtha shakes her head before hugging him tight.

“It won't be easy, more stones are about to be thrown at us, our loved ones are about to be uncertain about many things but one thing is certain, our love will conquer. Go on I will come and save you. It may take hours, days or weeks but I will come for you and the truth shall be revealed.”

“Promise?”

“Yes babe. I won't leave you alone, I love you too

much dear husband.”

“I love you too.” Prince Spha walks away with the police.

“What's going on here? Where are they taking them?” Nomtha turns around to see her mother standing right in front of her. “What's going on Nomthandazo, where are they taking son-in-law?” Whenever Zandi calls her by her full name she means business.

“Mom--”

“Don't give me that mommy shit! Tell me, what are you hiding? Talk!”

“They found Linda's clothes--”

“What? Where is my daughter? What have they done to her? Tell me?”

“I don't know mom. All I know is they found her clothes and they also found my husband's fingerprints on them.”

“Prince Spha can not harm my daughter, can he? No! Someone is playing tricks with us, we have to find

Lilly before they kill her.”

“We will find her. I promise.” Zandi cries.

NOMTHA'S POV.

How do I face his Majesty and tell him that his son is been arrested? What do I tell his kids? How do I explain to Muzi that his father just landed and got arrested at the same time? How do I pacify the quadruplets when they start crying uncontrollably? How do I explain to Prince Sbu that his brother is being suspected of killing my sister? My father's questions, how do I answer them?

“You knew it wouldn't be easy, didn't you?” Grandpa appears from nowhere, he's now sitting in my car.

“Grandpa. Where are you coming from?”

“I never left or did I? By the way, congratulations on your quadruplets they are all cute and adorable....and troublesome too.” He smiles his rare

smile.

“How do you know? You never came to meet them, now they are grown up.”

“I came, you didn't see me but I did come when you gave birth. I promised to never leave you alone and here I am ready to help. I know something is not right.”

“Thanks but I don't need your help, for now.”

“Good. Before I leave, what's your weapon going into this war?”

“A sister's love. My love for Lilly will guide me and I know I will be victorious. ”

“Good luck. You know what to do when you need me. Go on and win this for all of us. My blessings are always with you.” He disappears as I stop my car at the Royal palace gate. My heart is no longer beating but vigorously pounding in my chest. Brace yourself Nomtha, you are strong you can do this. The guards open the gate and I slowly drive in. The place hasn't changed a bit, everything is still the same way as I left it. The maidens are quickly

moving up and down preparing to welcome us. I'm sure mother-in-law is asking herself why we came unannounced. What they all don't know yet is I came alone. I didn't even bring their grandchildren along, I don't want my children to feel the negative energy around the palace. They've never been here before, according to tradition they should be welcomed at home ritualistic. I put my head on the steering wheel and let myself calm down a bit before I walk in.

“Welcome home Princess.” My favorite maid is here already rolling out the royal carpet for me. I put a smile on my face and get down the car. They all look happy to see me, only if they knew I brought bad news with me.

“Hi. I missed you.” I hug her before taking my crown from the tray the other maiden is carrying. I hug all of them, by the time I walk into the house everyone is in the celebratory mode. Since I've been away for more than a year, all the family members will only get to greet me after I greet and show respect to his Majesty and Queen Mother. I kneel before the King,

he blesses me but I don't get up.

“You look disturbed, what happened? ”

“I'm sorry Your Majesty. I left with your son but I came back alone, I'm really sorry.”

“What happened to my brother?” Sbu doesn't care about respect when it comes to his brother.

“The police found his fingerprints on Linda's clothes, they took him in questioning. They refused to let him go until the real suspect is caught--”

“That's utter BS! How dare they arrest him? I'm going there to get him out--” I'm sure my eyes are doing enough talking because his Majesty stops Prince Sbu.

“Sbu, don't! This matter is more delicate than you think, we have to think and weigh our options before acting. We don't want to jeopardize your brother's freedom, do we? Come back here and sit down.”

“But father--”

“No buts come back here and sit down. Whoever is doing this to my son is expecting a violent response

but we are not gonna give them that. We are doing this the right way, we will follow every police's orders and my son will come out of that place unharmed. He is my son, the heir apparent to the throne, he's managed to get out of sticky situations before and he will do it again. The Tshabangus will never go down without a fight but this time, we will outsmart our enemies the peaceful way. When he's finally free I want my two sons back, let us all swim in blood if that's what it will take to remind these people who we are. Am I making myself clear? ” Sbu nods. He understands his father.

“Mommy what happened to my father? Why is he not here? And my siblings?” My worst fears are coming true. Here I am still kneeling before the King, my son is here demanding answers. What do I tell him? “Mommy? Grandma? Grandfather? Where is my father? Uncle Sbu? What happened to him?” His voice is hoarse, it's clear he's about to cry. I can't let that happen, I can't bear to see tears on his innocent face. I slowly stand up and hug him tight.

“Daddy is okay. He will be here with us anytime

soon.”

“Mommy what's going on?”

“The police took him to the station for questioning and refused to let him go until the real suspect in your aunt's case is found. Please don't cry, if you cry I will have to pacify you which we both know it will take more than two hours to accomplish. By the time you stop crying your siblings would have cried their lungs out and daddy won't be happy about it.” He faintly smiles. With Muzi I sometimes forget that he's just a boy and talk to him like I'm talking to a grown man. It works wonders.

“Okay I won't cry. I will help you free my daddy and find Aunt Linda.”

“We will also help with the little ones.” Bukhosi comes from behind wiping his own tears. I look at my mother-in-law, she's in tears.

“Everything will be fine mommy, I promise.”

“Be blessed, go out there and conquer. You have my support and blessings. My son is very fortunate to have you in his life.” I wipe her tears, she faintly

smiles. “Am I allowed to see my grandchildren?”

“Yes honey you are.” The King answers. “But not me and their uncle here. We have to wait for the welcoming ceremony. Go ahead and visit them, kiss them on my behalf. Sbu, you know what to do son. Don't let me down.”

In the holding cell the investigating officer is trying to force Prince Spha to take the blame for something he knows nothing about.

“You are very stupid is you think you can frame me for someone's disappearance! Not just someone but my sister-in-law whom I have so much respect for despite her being younger than me. Yes I saw her that day, she was crying she needed someone to comfort her, I hugged her hence my prints on her clothes.”

“Does your wife know that you go around “comforting” her sisters?” The officer mocks.

“You know what your problem is? You are just a confused shallow-minded pathetic soul! What are you insinuating?”

“Just asking. What about your prints on her underwea—”

“My dear officer, don't you dare try and make do things I will forever regret. I promised my wife to be on my best behavior please don't be foolish enough to make me break that promise.” The officer laughs.

“Did I hit the nerve? What else are you hiding Mr Prince? Did your affair with your sister-in-law take a wrong turn and you eliminated her to save your marriage?” Spha's fist connects with the officer's jaw dislocating it in the process. He groans in agony.

“Don't you ever insult my marriage, never!” Spha grabs him by the collar and makes him stand, blood oozing from the poor guy's mouth. “Mr Officer, I'm a very good and kindhearted guy just don't press the wrong buttons. My wife is my life, my everything. I will never, never ever look at another woman

because she's the only woman for me. I love her, damn, I worship her and I don't mind bowing down for her despite that being against my culture. I can do anything, I mean anything for My Precious Rose and she trusts me with her whole being. I will never insult my marriage by inappropriately touching her sister, never! Now go out there and find the guy you are looking for because it's definitely not me.”

“Hey! Why are you so quiet?” I nudge Sbu with my elbow.

“I was looking forward to seeing you, brother and the little ones but some idiot had to ruin everything for me and I can't do anything about it. I'm so mad I can eat someone alive right now.”

“Come here.” He literally flies to my open arms.

“Things will get better with time.” He sighs frustratedly before pulling out of the hug.

“I feel much better. I don't know why but your hug always take away my worries.....makes me loose

my reasoning too.”

“You're impossible. Will you ever change?”

“I'm trying but I'm unable to. Do you really want me to change? I mean the changed Sbu is a very very bad guy who steps on everyone's toes, shoot anyone without thinking twice, f**k every girl who has a clean vagina--”

“Okay okay! I get your point no need to elaborate.”

He laughs opening the passenger door for me.

“Where is your wife?”

“Can we at least skip that subject for now?” He's now looking into space, he seems unsettled. “Where to? Every time you use my brother's car you are up to no good.”

“Ngcobo Empire! The guy needs to be reminded who the bosses are around here. Ready?” His face lights up! I swear this kind of glow on his face right now can light up any room during the electricity cut.

“Never been soooo ready.” He says starting the engine. “The little ones, are they not missing you?”

“Probably missing their father more than they miss me. They are so close and have a very strong bond.”

“I'm sure they've already sensed something wrong, it's what children do, right?” I'm surprised he knows so much about children.

“How do you know that?”

“I raised the twins alone, remember? I know a lot of stuff about children mom taught me a lot during that time.”

“Father he's been arrested. Our trick worked!” Neli says opening one of the most expensive wine to celebrate.

“I don't think we have seen the last of that guy. The Spha I know will never go down without a fight, what if he comes back to haunt us?”

“Father, Linda is dead we buried her, I myself shot her and made sure she was dead. You saw her

remains, right?”

“I don't know Neli, I just feel a bit uneasy about all of this. Where is that witch?”

“Probably moping around and nursing four toddlers without anyone's help.” They both laugh as their glasses click. The smiles on their faces doesn't last long as Nomtha walks in uninvited.

“Definitely not the type to mop around.” Neli almost drops her glass but Nomtha catches it and sips.

“Mmm, tastes like heaven! What are we celebrating? I mean we don't just pop champagne bottles for no reason?”

“What are you doing here?”

“That's no way to greet someone who made you who you are Mr Ngcobo. I prepared that seat for you show some respect!”

“You!--” Neli tries to use her powers to finish off Nomtha but she blocks her.

“I know who you are, the sexy dangerous mermaid. But you don't know who I am? I'm the daughter of

the storm, I can destroy you in less than half a second. Don't test my patience Nelisiwe. ”

“Shouldn't you be trying to help your husband? ”
Nomtha laughs sending chills down Mr Ngcobo's spine.

“I'm back Mr Philip to set the record straight. I didn't leave because I was scared of you I left because I was scared of what I would do to you and your family. I know you are trying to frame my husband but you have another thing coming. You don't want to mess with a bereaved sister, the love I have for Lilly can quickly turn into a very dangerous poison and destroy everything I touch. Be warned, I'm not here to play games but to reclaim what's mine starting by that seat. Your downfall has come Mister, do your worst while you still can because you have no future at all.”

“I knew you'd come running to me. Welcome home my love, my everyday crush.” Siya walks in using the back door. He tries to hug Nomtha but she jerks him away. “Come on sweetheart--”

“Hey hey, get your filthy hands off her before I blow your brains off!” Sbu is also comes in.

“What? You brought your brother-in-law slash boyfriend here? Wonders shall never en--” A hot slap sends Neli crashing on the floor. Siya and his father look on, the shock in their faces really deserves a picture. It's picture perfect!

“I will be back and you will know it's me because I'm going to hit where it hurts the most. Game on, bring your weapons and let's finish this thing. You have three hours 27 minutes and 11 seconds to bring my sister back to me, dead or alive. We will discuss the consequences later.”

*

*

*

*

*

*

See you next year on the 2nd. Please, please don't

over celebrate and forget that there's life after New Year's Eve, there's life after 0000 hours of tonight, there's life after all those firecrackers, enjoy responsibly. Don't get too drunk and find yourself in some situations you will never be able to get out of. I love you all and still wanna see all of you in 2020, be blessed and be a blessing wherever you go.

[07/21, 13:49] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 31.

“You know I don't understand Nomtha sometimes! I know she's hiding something but I can't get myself to point at the thing--”

“Daddy I think you worry too much. This is not you talking but paranoia. ”

“Watch your words boy I'm still your father.” Bab' uMahlangu says in a joking manner. “Why would the police arrest son-in-law? Your sister is oddly

chilled about it, something's fishy here?”

“Come on old man, forget about sister hiding something. Think about it like this, if she's really hiding something then it's probably for the betterment of this family. Sister would rather die than hurt her loved ones. Stop worrying, okay?”

Lucky tries his best to convince his father.

“Fine. I just pray and hope nothing bad befalls my daughter and son-in-law. ”

“Yeah let's keep faith. I've some work to do at the hospital I will see you later. Don't overthink things Daddy, love you.” Lucky kisses him on the cheek before taking an apple from the fridge.

“Darling, why are you not opening the door?” Zandi rushes to open. “Ooh, Queen Mother! Come in, please. Come.” She ushers her inside. “Have a seat.” The Queen is no stranger to the Mahlangu house. The two families have a strong relationship.

“My Queen.” Bab' uMahlangu greets her with respect.

“You don't have to be formal. I didn't come here as a Queen but as your in-law. I'm here to see my grandchildren I couldn't wait for the ceremony. I know this is not the right time but we can't all be sad and forget to live. Our children will make everything right.”

“It's true my Queen. Your daughter-in-law went out, what can I offer you to drink while you wait for the children. ”

“Water will do. I really can't wait, I'm sure they can walk on their own now.”

“Only Okuhle is still learning to walk but the other three run the whole place and talk a lot.” The three come in running holding their toys.

“Guys stop, you will fall!” Kiara tries to stop them but they run even more, giggling at the same time. The Queen looks at them, tears of joy running down her cheeks as for once she forgets what title she holds and runs to meet them. Their bodies crush on hers and they hug but Mbali quickly pulls out of the hug.

“Hey, I'm your grandmother, come here. ” She shrugs and hides behind Kiara who has Okuhle in her arms.

“Enhle, she's your grandmother go to her. Go.” Enhle screams.

“Okay fine don't come to me. Stop crying, okay?” Nkosiphile and Luna pacify their sister. The four of them cry and laugh together but sometimes they fight like cats and dogs. “Let me see Okuhle.” They all talk about how strange it is that the other three are able to walk and talk but not Okuhle. Bab' uMahlangu seems to be over thinking once again.

TWO WEEKS LATER.

It's the hearing day! Prince Spha was denied bail, the judge treated him like a criminal and labelled him a danger to the society. The King was furious, so was everyone else. Nomtha tried her best to

calm everyone down.

“Babe, I brought you something clean to wear.”

“I hope it's not a suit because there's no way I'm going to be hanged for something I didn't do wearing a tux.” Spha jokes.

“Who said anything about hanging? After this you will be free of all your troubles. Father-in-law can not wait to see his son back. Your children are crying for you too, forget about being convicted and focus on how you will celebrate your victory.”

Nomtha kisses Spha.

“Really? I think I know how I want to celebrate. Can you please help me wear these clean clothes my dear wife?” He winks at her.

“Ooh really now darling husband? Are you sure you can handle my touch, I mean it's been two weeks.”
Nomtha says running her tongue on her lower lip.

“Stop! Don't do that baby, don't make me take you here and right now. You don't know how much I miss this sexy body of yours. Come here—”

“No! Someone might see us.”

“You are nuts! Who said I want to have sex with you in this holding cell? I still have my dignity, come here.” Nomtha runs into his open arms. “I love you My Rose. I don't know who I would be without you, thank you my love. I will surely repay you for all the pain you are going through because of me. I love you.”

“I love you too Mr Tshabangu J r.” Their lips crush as they passionately kiss. The hunger, lust, longing and desperation can be felt in the way they are kissing. “You have to get ready now or you will be late.”

“As you wish my Queen.”

“It's time. All the best bro, go out there and show them why the FBI bows down whenever they see you. I know you will be victorious and Lilly, we gotta find her at any cost.” Sbu emotionally hugs his brother.

People have gathered in the courtroom, his Majesty

and the Queen, Princess Nombulelo who tried by all means to let the family agree to her defending Prince Spha but they all flatly refused, Bab' uMahlangu and Lucky, the Ngcobos in their expensive tuxedos but Nomtha is nowhere to be seen.

“I think we have won this before the judge can announce the verdict. The witch is not here--”

“Dad, leave her out of this!” Siya hisses through his gritted teeth. “I don't mind you trolling the royal family but I do mind if you call her that, she's not a witch.”

“Come on Siya, the woman doesn't even look your way--”

“You mean the once homeless boy Lucky who was not even enthralled by you?”

“Stop it you two! Focus on one thing first, other things will be dealt with later.”

“Where is your sister?” Bab' uMahlangu questions Lucky.

“She's around I guess. She left home early to bring clothes for brother-in-law. ”

“Tell me, are you all up to something? She should be here, right?”

“Daddy, please stop this. Let's all focus on the case whether sister is here or not it won't stop the judge from giving the verdict--”

“All rise!” Everyone arise as the judge walks in. Princess Nombulelo looks at her brother who looks uncomfortable and sad. They lock their eyes until Princess feels tears threatening to fall. Her brother shakes his head smiling but his eyes are saying something else.

“Dear God please save him, please please I promise to never lie to those men who keep following me ever again. I will tell the truth, I will tell everyone at work that I'm a princess and I'm not married. Please save my brother.” She silently prays. The same time the king is pleading with his ancestors to save their grandchild, the heir apparent to the throne.

Prince Sphamandla is made to swear. He swears to tell only the truth. He looks around, probably searching for his wife but she's nowhere in the courtroom. The state prosecutor charges Spha with molestation, abduction and murder. Queen Nozizwe cries, people chant "This can not be true! Our Prince is innocent!"

"Silence!" The courtroom goes complete silent.
"Sphamandla Tshabangu, how do you plead?"

"Not guilty, Your Honour." Mr Ngcobo mumbles something. The prosecutor asks if Prince Spha would like to change his mind and bring in his lawyer but he refuses. The prosecutor goes ahead and throws question after question at him. He only replies with yes or no.

"Did you see Linda Mahlangu the day she disappeared?"

"Yes."

"What did she say to you?"

"Whatever information she gave me, it is confidential."

“Were you having an affair with your sister-in-law? ”
Prince Spha is now evidently furious.

“No I didn't. ”

“Then explain to me why your fingerprints were found on her underwear?” Sbu is about to snap but the King forces him to sit down. “Explain to me why she told she was pregnant and you both broke down? Why did she tell you all of that if you two were not involved in some kind of relationship? ”

“I don't know what you are talking about. I only hugged Lilly, that's all. Yes, Lilly and I have a relationship, she's my wife's sister and we got along very well. Don't you have any relationship with your brother-in-law or sister-in-law?” People mumble. He continues to grill Spha with questions until he loses his cool and almost attacks him. The Ngcobos are happy about all of this. Him losing his patience works in their favor.

After fifteen minutes, the judge is ready to give her verdict. The Tshabangus are praying for Prince

Spha.

“After carefully considering the facts and the evidence provided by the prosecutor, Prince Sphamandla Tshabangu is hereby found guilty of abduction, under section--” The Ngcobos are smiling from ear to ear. Their money seems to be working for them until someone bursts their bubble.

“Excuse me your honour, sorry I'm late.” Everyone's heads turn to the entrance including Prince Spha. Oh Heaveans! A beautiful, nicely curved woman gracefully walks towards the judge. Her face is smooth like that of a baby, her curves and back have every man in the room drooling, the way she walks tells it all. She's from the elite group! Or an angel sent by God himself!

“Holy cow! Such beauty and shape in one person!” Sbu exclaims.

“Shut up! Why do you always think with your pants?”

“I'm just giving a compliment where it's due. No need to be angry father....but I still think sister-in-

law is the most beautiful woman in the entire world-
-”

“Sbu!” Nombulelo pinches him. He stifles a laugh.

“Sorry but who are you? Sphamandla doesn't have a lawyer?” The prosecutor asks with a shaky voice.

The judge looks on and prays for everything to be a dream, a nightmare that she will soon wake up from.

“He didn't now he does. Sorry, I almost forgot my manners. My name is Advocate Amanda Daniella Dlamini--”

*

*

*

*

*

Look who just arrived? Will she be able to save Prince Sphamandla or it's the end of the road for the royal family?

*

*

Hi darlings, I hope we all enjoyed the holidays and we are all safe. All the best in 2020 as we start on a new clean sheet. I love you all.

My one week internet subscription is expiring today 12:12 noon and I didn't pay my WiFi subscription, may you all please help with airtime I'm really down and out. Mascom +267 71 612 512 or Bemobile +267 73 245 320. Thank you in advance.

[07/21, 13:50] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 32.

“He didn't now he does. Sorry, I almost forgot my manners. My name is Advocate Amanda Daniella Dlamini--” Spha looks at the voluptuous woman trying to figure out if they've met before but his mind is blank.

“Sorry Miss, why are you here?” He finally asks.

“To do my duty as a lawyer. My fellow lawyer, I mean Mr Prosecutor can we get this thing done with.”

“This is an infringement of the law! This criminal here said he has no lawyer. What's going on here?” Siya says as an attempt to salvage the disaster he's foreseeing.

“Mr Philip Siyabonga J r Ngcobo, if I may ask under which section is me being here to represent my client an infringement of the law?” Siya feels like someone just punched him on his stomach.

“How the hell does she know who you are?” Mr Ngcobo asks his voice coming out as a whisper.

“Oh hell! The lady has a beautiful voice and can talk seriously too. Wow, whoever sent her here knows how to twist a case.” Lucky comments.

“Where is Nomtha? Something is not right here, I'm going to find her.” Bab' uMahlangu attempts to leave.

“Dad, sit down. Sister Nomtha is perfectly fine wherever she is. Who knows maybe the quadruplets

were throwing tantrums like they always do and she had to rush back home? Let's wait and see what the lady here has to offer, brother-in-law is not going to jail, never.”

“Silence!” The female judge shouts. “This court is adjourned until tomorrow--”

“No your honour. This court is going to give it's verdict today and right now. My client was denied bail, his name was printed all over the papers for something the prosecution haven't proved yet. Your honour, if you have a family you must know how this affects not only my client but his family too. My client has a son who is a teenager, imagine how he feels seeing his father in every daily newspaper?”

The judge swallows hard. Spha still doesn't understand what is going on and who called the lawyer for him. “So? Your honour are we doing this now or what?” Advocate Amanda asks with her raised brow.

“Ummmm, it's okay we can continue.” Uncertainty is written all over Judge Menelisa Khumalo.

“First of all, I'd like request a clean projector.” The Ngcobos look at each other and swallow hard. Amanda walks closer to Spha. “You look like someone who've just seen a ghost, smile a little your son is watching the live proceedings of this case.”

“Where is my wife?” He finally masters the courage to ask.

“I don't know who your wife is all I know is your are the hottest client I've ever had in ages. I must say, photos and description doesn't do justice to your handsome self.” Advocate Amanda says with her soft sweetest voice ever.

“My wife will murder you, believe me. You don't want her to find you flirting with her husband, your client.” Spha smiles revealing his dimples, Amy smiles back revealing her own natural beauty features.

“All rise!” Once again people stand as the real judge walks in. The prosecutor is once again asked to present his case. They let the prosecutor accuse

Prince Spha of all the bad things he didn't even do.

“Your Honour, my client is innocent and I have valid evidence to prove that. If you may allow me, here is the recording of Linda and someone I'm not able to name. In this recording, Linda Mahlangu threatened someone with the evidence she had that might bring the whole world to its knees, the person sounded threatened which is enough for me to believe this person had the motive to abduct and kill Linda.” Suddenly Mr Ngcobo feels pressed, an urgent need for a private room sees his slowly walking out of the courtroom to the gents.

“Objection Your Honour!”

“Objection overruled. Advocate Dlamini, you may continue.”

“The prosecution accused my client of having an extra marital affair with Linda, his sister-in-law, my client loves his wife and will never cheat her with anyone. Linda knew it would come to this because many times she confided in my client not her sister. Reasons for that being so are very confidential and

I will not share them with the court. My client was not the last person to see Linda as it is alleged, I was the last person to see her. Linda came to me, she told me she was being followed and gave me the evidence against the real culprit who raped and wanted to kill her--”

“Shut up! Just shut up, okay!” Siya blurts out.

“Order!” The judge shouts, police officers force Siya to sit down.

“As I was saying before I was rudely interrupted, not only did Linda tell me that Siyabonga Ngcobo forced himself on her, she gave me proof of it. She was pregnant at that time--”

“We are doomed!” Neli whispers in frustration. People exclaim in horror as they all turn to look at Siya, their favorite singer. Some start throwing things at him.

“Silence!”

“With the court's permission I would like to submit all the evidence I have against Siyabonga Philip Junior Ngcobo and his father which may help solve

this case and I would request for my client to be released with immediate effect--”

“If I were you I wouldn't dare do that?” Neli points her gun at Advocate Amandla who looks at her and smiles.

“Your Honour, I thought everyone should be protected in the courtroom including me then why is a gun being pointed at me--” Mr Ngcobo walks back in, pulls his own gun and shoots. Spha runs to save Amanda but someone's already done that. All the other attendees are screaming in fear. Bab' uMahlangu suddenly feels Nomtha and looks around only to find her lying on the floor next to Amanda.

“My Rose!” Both Spha and Sbu run to her, she has no scratch on her and so is Amanda.

“Sbu watch out!” Nomtha quickly pushes him away as the bullet goes straight to one of the officers' head. “What are you waiting for! Arrest these people lest we all perish in here! Spha take care of the judge I have to do something I should have done a

very long time ago.” Nomtha approaches the Ngcobos who are firing bullets, Siya gets in between and gets shot.

“I told you I would be back, put down the gun you are scaring people. Now!” Nomtha screams sending chills down their spines.

“No, shoot her dad! Shoot and let's get out of here!” Neli screams but just then there's a sound, it's a gunshot which silences everyone before a thunderous sound followed by lightning send Mr Ngcobo and Neli crushing on the floor.....

“Where did you go? I thought you left me alone.” Prince Spha sulks.

“I will never leave you alone. I received a call when I was about to enter the courtroom. Those bastards had ordered the abduction of my son in a final bid to try and outsmart me.”

“What? Is he okay? You went to save the Thando? Alone?”

“Relax, babe. The idiots didn't even reach him our son is perfectly fine. I didn't go alone but with your ever ready-to-shoot aunt and Amanda.”

“What? Aunt Gugu is here? How? I mean--”

“I own a private jet boy and yes, your one and only Aunt is here.” Spha slowly turns as they both hug. “I wouldn't miss this for anything.... but I think I'm this close to be husband less because of my family's never ending problems.”

“Shh! You are ruining this moment for me I wanted to listen to your heartbeat and hear everything that's in your mind.” Gugu slightly slaps him. “Anyway thanks for coming. I know you will be always there when we need you.”

“Now what? Do we finish off those arseholes?”

“No. We let them suffer in hospital. I still have one move to hammer the last nail on Siyabonga's coffin. After that, I'm going to be hero and save Mr Ngcobo from the clutches of the law only for him to end up six feet under next to his wife and daughter. Siyabonga will die gradually, the process will be

very slow, painful and he has to go through everything that my sister went through. ”

“How are you going to achieve that? I mean he's in hospital waiting to go to his last stop which is jail.”

“I'm sure those men in jail will be happier to have him, I mean the locs, piercings, tattoos all over a cheese boy's body, that can surely turn those thirst-for-sex men on--”

“No way! Babe? Are you--”

“Oh yes darling. The bastard is going to be raped and he will feel everything my sister went through.” Spha scoops her up and spins her around forgetting that the King is only a few steps away from them.

“Put me down! Mother-in-law is watching us.”

“Who cares? You are my wife, aren't you?” He kisses her forehead before putting her down. “I must confess, you never cease to amaze me darling wife.”

“Finally, I get to meet the handsome Prince and his gorgeous Princess.” Amanda announces her presence.

“Hello Advocate you don't look bad yourself just that this Prince is taken and only have eyes for this gorgeous lady right here.” Prince Spha pulls Nomtha closer to him.

“I see. But I can try my chances I mean my dad said I'm the most beautiful woman on earth.”

“He lied to you.” They all laugh.

“Stop talking about me as if I'm not here. By the way, how do you two know each other?”

“This lawyer is very fast, can you believe she was hitting on me right in the courtroom in front of everyone? ”

“Is it? And you? How did you respond dear husband?” He bends slightly and whispers something in her ear. “Oh yeah? Then you are both dead.” They all laugh as Sbu joins them.

“Miss Advocate you are really beautiful, in a creepy kinda way. No offense, are these curves yours, I mean naturally? ” Sbu feigns curiosity.

“Mr Younger Prince how are you? I've heard a lot

about you.”

“Did they also tell you that I like them curvy and feisty like you?” Already the flirt Sbu is awake.

“Boy, remember you have a wife and three kids at home. Stop flirting.” Gugu jokingly crushes Sbu.

“There's no harm in exploring. The greatest men on earth were explorers who through exploring discovered many hidden treasures. ”

“Sbu!” Nomtha scolds, he raises his hands in surrender.

“I'm sorry sister-in-law but can I at least touch them?” Gugu pushes him away. He laughs and leaves.

“Hey, you didn't have to risk your life for me I know how to duck a bullet.” Amanda says.

“Thanks Amy, you are really a lifesaver.”

“Anything for my troublesome girl, Lilly. Wherever she is, may God protect her. I still don't believe she's dead, do you?”

“I don't know but I'm hopeful. Come here, I want you

to meet my family.” Nomtha clutches her arm and leaves with her. Reporters are still trying to get the gist from the Mahlangus and Tshabangus but the police are protecting them.

“Your Majesty, My Queen, meet Advocate Amanda Daniella Dlamini, she's also the founder of Tsholofelo/ Hope Foundation where Lilly grew up. The two were so close that one would swear they were related. ”

“Oh! This explains why she's here to help us. It's a pleasure to meet you Miss Dlamini.”

“Pleasure is all mine your Majesty. Bab' uMahlangu I know you and you might have questions about all of this. We only met once when I interviewed you about the adoption. You don't know much about me, one of the things you didn't know is that I'm actually Advocate Amanda Daniella Dlamini who's all over the papers and TV stations. I'm sorry if I caused any inconvenience--”

“I hear all that what I want to know is who killed my baby? Who was following her? Did she tell you

where she was going?” Questions Bab' uMahlangu.

“She left in a hurry when her phone rang, Nomtha will answer all other questions of yours. I'm only a lawyer hired to help a client out of a sticky situation.”

“I understand. Thank you.”

“I will take my leave. You all stay well and remember, everything happens for a good reason.”

She leaves with Nomtha who walks her to the car.

“Are you going to tell me or should I find out the truth myself? I can be a very good investigator if I want to.”

“I understand your frustration but please don't get involved in this. You already have your plate full with your own problems let me deal with the Lilly issue. Everything will be revealed in due time.”

“If you say so. Be careful people change colors like chameleons too.”

“I will keep that in mind. Thank you for everything, I really owe you one.”

“Till we meet again.” Amy says starting the engine.
“That guy loves you a lot, I mean the Prince hold on tight to him. You have a beautiful thing going on don't let anyone or anything take that away from you both.” Amy is emotionally.

“Hey, don't be emotional. I know what you are thinking, your father never left look inside your heart you will find him and he's still that same and only man who loves you unconditionally.”

“Thank you. Bye.”

NOMTHA'S POV.

“Feels good to be back home, I really missed home and this.” Prince Spha grabs my arm and throws me on the bed. His gaze is intense as he follows me and slowly climb on the bed. “Babe, did you finally get that shot?” Oh flip! How the hell did I forget something so important? “Mrs Sphamandla, I'm

asking you something.” He's not touching me yet, only his voice is enough to send electricity all over my body. He runs his hand on my bare chest before pinching my nipple making me jump. “I'm waiting for an answer.”

“Babe, how do I respond to your question when you are not giving me a chance to even breathe?” I'm sure my breathing has accelerated.

“Here, I have my hands to myself now answer me.”

“No. A-after all the--” I stutter not because I'm scared of him, this man can not be so damn sexy and expect me to be answering questions when my eyes are on his glorious body.

“Well then don't blame for what is going to happen after this. I don't mind having thirteen children or even more.” The thought of being pregnant once again is very terrifying. I don't think I'm ready to have more children. He moves closer, his breath so hot on my bare skin and starts doing what only his capable hands can do. Oh God! I really missed this man. “Open your eyes babe, I want to see how good

you feel.” His tongue twirls around my nipple while his hand plays with my clit. I feel like he's taking me to wonderland. “I missed you babe.” This feels so good I can't even get myself to talk back. “Say something. ”

“I want you honey, please.” My inner goddess overcomes my subconscious. My ever judgmental subconscious is rolling her eyes to me like “He's going to impregnate you over and over again until he can't stand the smell of breast milk and leave you alone.” but I don't care and this man right here, will never ever leave me.

“Your wish my command dear wife.”

“Momma! Mummy!” I'm jolted awake by the shouting of my children. Oh no! What time is it? I look for my phone but it's nowhere to be found, the bedside watch says it 11:23 am. This can't be! How the hell did I sleep all these hours? “Mummy!” Luna calls out. The three of them are trying to lift Okuhle

up but she's too heavy for them.

“Come on guys you can do it. No one is going to mommy unless you take her with you.” Just then I realize my husband is filming the never ending drama of his children. I take the opportunity to make the bed and run to the bathroom for a quick shower. I'm now trying to comb my tangled hair when I feel Spha behind me.

“Good morning sleepy wife.” He bites my earlobe.

“Why did you let me oversleep? And how come the quadruplets are here? What did mother-in-law say?—”

“One question at a time, babe. Mom asked where you were, I told her you were really tired since you worked the whole ni--”

“Spha?”

“Joking but I'm sure they all know what happened last night. The quadruplets are here because we are done with the ritual. It's just a five minute ritual as long as I'm there and their grandmother. I let you sleep because it's my fault you were tired.” He takes

the blow dryer and helps me. “Babe, mom agreed.”

“To what? ”

“Stopping the breastfeeding. I love my kids a lot...but right now I miss my sexy wife. I also think you need to rest you've been working a lot lately.”

“I agree but I still have unfinished business. Wanna come with me?”

“Sounds interesting, why not? Thando and Bukhosi were looking for you.”

“For?”

“Chevk your handbag I saw them rummaging through your things.”

“I don't have to cross check I know what they were looking for. These children are really going to leave me penny less some day.”

“Don't worry that won't happen as long as your husband is still alive. Come on, let's get going.”

We bump into mother-in-law down the steps, she

looks at me and smiles before kissing my cheek and continuing to wherever she's going.

“Mommy will be back in a few minutes, okay?” They all nod. “Behave yourselves.”

.

.

“Mr Philip Ngcobo! How are--”

“What are you doing here? My son almost died because of you--”

“Shhh! You don't want to hurt yourself even more, do you?”

“I'm going to come after you and I will kill all of you.” I laugh, really laugh.

“I told you not to mess with me Mr Ngcobo. Oh? The video, I mean the one which can bring the world to its knees, I have it.” His eyes are about to pop out anytime. “I'm not done with you, I just took your son away from you, now I'm coming after your empire and your wife.” I open my hand, Spha drops the photo on it. I throw it to his face, as soon as he sets

his eyes on the young girl on the photo he's attacked by a seizure but I bring him back to stability. He's trembling, sweating as warm liquid flows from his pants down to the floor. “Nomtha, 3 : 0 Philip Ngcobo.”

*

*

*

*

Let's continue growing our page. Like, comment and share the inserts.

Love you all.

[07/21, 13:50] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 33.

SPHA'S POV.

I have heard the longest two weeks of my life. Everything seemed so bleak and I found myself almost drifting back to that dark hole only I know how it feels like to be in. In all this I kept holding on, I fought my demons only for that one special person, my wife. Don't get me wrong I love my children a lot, it's just that I can't exist without My Precious Rose. I thought she'd crack but she didn't, she kept everything running smoothly and also managed the quadruplets alone. This woman sitting right next to me in this car is a rare gem, a one in a million life times. But, in all of this she angered the one who matters the most to her.

“Why are you taking this road?” She looks puzzled.

“We are going to see father-in-law and you are going to tell him everything--”

“But--”

“This conversation is not up for discussion. We are going there, apologize to father-in-law and explain everything to him. You are hurting, he's hurting

because he feels like his worst fears are coming true. Remember when he found out we were in love?" She nods thoughtfully. "He was afraid you were going to replace him. You assured him, you gave him your word please don't break his heart, you are causing more harm than you can imagine. We can't keep lying to them, not especially father-in-law. Do this for me, for our peace and free our consciences." Nomtha has all the powers in this world but she's never made me feel less of a man because of that. She respects me in a way I never imagined a wife would, she listens to my reasoning and most of the times she doesn't oppose my decisions.

"Okay I will do it."

"That's my girl." My hands free phone rings. "Prince Sphamandla Tshabangu, hello?"

"Hi dad I need a favor and it's urgent." I wonder what's urgent, I hope they are not in some kind of trouble.

"Shoot!"

“What's the best wine the world has to offer that any woman with good taste can love?”

“Son? You are only thirteen if I should remind you. Secondly, I will kill the person who dares to sell alcohol to you--”

“I'm not thirteen brother-in-law, just give us the name. ” Thank heavens! Thando got me scared right there now that I know he's with Lucky, I can breathe.

“You almost killed me boy! Don't you ever do that again.”

“Daddy the name please we have a lot of things to buy--”

“If you exhaust my debit card don't bother coming back home.” Warns Nomtha. She always warn them but they don't take heed of her words, I wonder why they prefer using her money to their own monthly allowances. Maybe my wife's money is sweeter.

“You heard her this time I'm not getting involved. Vinho do Porto (Port wine) is the name. Try to find a ten year old or older, the mature the wine the

sweeter it is.”

“Thanks dad, bye mommy.” Just like that he drops the call.

“I don't want to start imagining how my bank cards will survive when Okuhle and Mbali are old enough to go shopping. I will surely be the broke mother of the century. What if they like expensive things like Linda? How will I handle that?”

“No you won't. You will handle them the same way you handled your sister. You know they love using using your money but they never spend carelessly, we taught them well just trust in our upbringing. If we start refusing to give them money now they will steal from us, they will even start lying and doing all sorts of crazy things. The only way to stop teenagers from straying from the right path is to give them authority, the power to decide and to choose between right and wrong.”

“When did you become this wise?” She taunts me.

“Ever since I sucked wisdom from your breasts--”

“Spha!” She scolds.

“What? I'm telling the truth. Anyway, we are here brace yourself father-in-law didn't look happy at all.”

“I'm scared babe. What if he refuses to talk to me? What if he shuts me out like I've been doing to him? I can't bear such from him--”

“Relax, breathe. Father-in-law loves you that's he's angry. We only get angry with those we love, apologize to him and everything will be fine.”

“Okay. Let's go.” My wife is nervous about everything. Father-in-law is the best father I've ever met but just like any father, he has an ugly side. Nomtha stands at the door, breathes in and out, wipes sweat from her hands using her own dress before knocking.

“What do you want? Go away if you are not here to tell me the whole truth.”

“Dad please--”

“I love you Princess, God knows that, I know it, you know it but I can't tolerate lies. Why are you hurting me? Did I raise you to be a liar? To lie to your own father's face? You are making a mockery of how I

feel--”

“Dad please don't say that. I'm sorry, I really am. Let me in I will tell you everything. Please don't shut me out.”

Somewhere in one of the expensive hotels in Umlazi.

“Hey, hey! Wake up!” A young man who looks like he's in his early twenties shakes a woman who's lying flat on the bed.

“Mmm...leave me alone I want to sleep.” The woman mumbles.

“Baby? Honey? Wake up I need something to eat.”

“Go and find something to eat in the kitchen. I'm tired let me rest--”

“Since when do I cook for myself? After all the love I've given you Zodwa, this is how you thank me?” The guy is furious, Zodwa quickly sits up on the bed. She really looks tired, like someone who's been

deprived of sleep for a very long time and her skin looks even more darker than it used to be.

“I’m sorry I will go and get you something to eat. Please don’t be angry, okay?” She tries to kiss the young man but he pushes her away.

“Don’t kiss me with your morning breath brush your teeth first. Also, take a quick shower before going into the kitchen I like my food made by someone who is clean.” Zodwa drags her feet to the bathroom where she sits on the toilet seat and cries.

“Are you showering or what? Or should I go and eat at the restaurant?” Shouts the young man.

“I’m coming.” She walks under the shower tape, opens the tape and let’s the water run down on her.

She walks out of the shower a few minutes later wearing a bathrobe.

“You should consider visiting the beauty therapist to help revitalize your skin, you look like one of those Kenyan girls, not dark skinned but black.”

“Oh come on babe, is it that serious?”

“Very serious. Not appetizing at all. Now go to the kitchen before I die of hunger. ”

“Fine I'm going. I will never understand why you opted for self catering, I mean this hotel has the best chefs around. ”

“To save money. We need to buy our house and stop moving from one hotel to the other. At first it was sort of thrilling but now it has become boring.”

“But my company is doing well, I saw the figures last week. The money in my account is enough to buy us a beautiful home.”

“The money is not enough yet. We have to purchase a bigger and better house than that palace where you were treated like a slave. You have to boast about how you've made it in life without them.” The guy says rolling a marijuana stick. Zodwa doesn't respond, she rolls her eyes instead. “By the way is your husband stil fuck*** his brother's wife?”

“I don't know and I don't care. After everything I went through because of them I don't even wanna

think or talk about them.”

“That's good.” Zodwa serves him breakfast. Toast, eggs, bacon and his favorite tea. “Mmmm...smells nice sweetheart. Sit, let's eat together.”

“I'm not feeling hungry but for you, I can do absolutely anything.” The guy takes her on his lap and feeds her.

“If my son dies, I swear on my ancestors Philip I'm going to skin you alive before feeding you to the pigs!” Mrs Ngcobo hisses. “Why are you so obsessed with the royal family? Why? What is it that you want from them?”

“Mom, dad is in pain. What he needs now is a supportive wife not a screaming wife--”

“Nelisiwe! I'm still your mother!”

“You don't need to remind me because I'm not the one who's forgotten who she is. You vowed, for better for worse, the worse part of your marriage is

now live up to your promises.”

“I wonder if you are even my daughter! You want me to sympathize with him, what about the innocent girl you all killed? She was carrying part of you, the Ngcobo blo--”

“Will you please stop with this nonsense! If we didn't kill that bitch you would be out there in the cold crying for your husband who is about to be hanged if not hanged already, your two surviving children will be rotting in jail as we speak. I did that for all of us, for all the luxury you are all used to, now stop screaming or get out here before I lose my temper.”

“And you think you've won? You just lost your son Philip! He got shot because of that woman! Do you think those crazy Princes are done with you? Think again! This is the beginning of your end.” Mrs Ngcobo is out breath as she tries by all means to stop her family from further causing damage.

“Not when I end them first! Whose side are you on?”

THREE DAYS LATER.....

“Dad, I can't reach Lucky on the phone what is going on? Where is my brother?”

“I wish I had an answer to that but I don't. He's been not around for hours now maybe he's with his girlfriend. ”

“No daddy, something doesn't feel right about his disappearance. Anyway, let me try and find him.”

I'm losing my mind trying to find my brother. We had an appointment at the hospital but he never showed up. He was supposed to give vaccinations to my babies now I'm stuck in this clinic because they are used to him. My phone vibrates.

“Mommy, I just tracked uncle's girlfriend's phone--”

“Did you find her?” I guess she's the only solution to my problems right now.

“102 Queen Nombuso road--”

“I know the place. Can you do something for me?”

“Yes. What is it?”

“I'm sending your siblings home with the driver and the maidens take care of them. Don't go inside my room, the last time you did that you all messed up my belongings. ”

“Okay sure..... Mommy?”

“Yes?”

“Be safe and come back to us unharmed. Love you.”
My son, isn't he the sweetest thing ever? If not, then I don't know what it is.

“Love you too. Bye.”

I've had it enough with these Ngcobo people. I tried, I tried to be merciful, reasonable but they keep on pressing the wrong buttons. “Dear Lord, please forgive me for what I'm about to do.” I say dialing my husband's number.

“The number you have dialed is currently busy..”
Okay? This means I have to find Lucky alone. I drive

as fast as I can until I reach the place. It's the same place Spha came to rescue Linda before. This means Mr Ngcobo is out of the hospital and he kidnapped my brother.

NARRATED..

Nomtha walks in the yard. The guards saw her and shoot but she takes all of them down. The angry Nomtha is back, she's been missing in action for far too long now. She violently pushes the door, Nelisiwe tries to block her but she's sent crashing on the floor.

“Sister! Help me please!” Lucky cries. He's tied down and is beaten to a pulp, so is his girlfriend. Something changes in Nomtha's eyes, they are blazing with fire as she turns and charges towards Mr Ngcobo. She grabs him by the neck and picks him up like a small thing.

“Let him go or I will shoot! Let him go!” Neli shouts as her father gaggles. Nomtha let's him go, he falls

flat on the floor and coughs repeatedly.

“You! Who do you think you are? You kidnapped my brother and his girlfriend, for what? Why didn't you come to me directly? Why?” She's about to roll her eyes and set the whole place on fire when Mrs Ngcobo arrives.

“Great! What are you doing here?” Mr Ngcobo mumbles.

“To stop you from committing another crime--”

“Who are you to stop me! Huh!”

“Just shut up! All of you!” Nomtha is really furious, she raises her hand but someone stops her.

“Let brother-in-law out first. ” Spha smiles at her. He runs to Lucky and unties him together with his girlfriend.

“Get out of here. Wait for me in the car.” The three of them hesitantly leave. Mr Ngcobo fires the gun at Spha but Nomtha blocks the bullet and directs it to Neli who's about to fire her own gun. “There's only one Ngcobo who's going to survive all of this.

Your daughter Mr Ngcobo--”

“Don't touch her! I will kill you! She's innocent.”

Nomtha laughs sending chills down their spines.

“What daughter are you talking about? Please don't kill us--- Neli! She's bleeding please call an ambulance!” Mrs Ngcobo cries.

“Relax I can't kill a teenager who doesn't even know her father let alone his crimes. Mrs Ngcobo, your husband has an illegitimate daughter with your own sister, the only untainted Ngcobo child.

“You are lying!” Mrs Ngcobo shouts unable to believe the truth. Nomtha ignores her.

“As for Siyabonga, I'm going to send him to hell after making him go through everything my sister went through! All of you, may you never find peace even in hell until I find my sister.” She rolls her eyes setting the whole place on fire.....

*

*

*

*

*

Good morning darlings.

It's the first Monday of the year we all are excited about it, we all have new year resolutions, goals bigger than those of the previous year, we all are praying for this year to be our year of breakthrough, etc. You can shout all you want, pray in different thousand tongues but if you don't get up and put some work, your prayers are just but futile. Dream, visualize, get up and get to work!

“Do not count the days, make the days count.”-
Martin Luther King Jr.

[07/21, 13:50] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 34.

“Nomtha is in there! She will die alongside those

crimincries.” Faith cries.

“Shhh, baby relax, my sister will be fine.” Lucky calms Faith (his girlfriend) down.

“Let's call the firefighters, the house is on fire. They will die--”

“They deserve it and more.” Replies Prince Spha nonchalantly. “They should thank heavens Nomtha got here first, I was going to chop them into pieces and feed them to pigs!”

“But--”

“But nothing. You are a psychologist, right? Time to use those advises you always give to others, you saw nothing. No fire, no kidnapping ever took place.” Spha's voice is filled with so much anger and authority at the same time. Faith nods shakily.

“You will be fine, I promise. All you need right now is a long bath and eight hours of your beauty sleep then it will be another day. You will forget all the torturing they gave to us and sooner, you will be Mrs Mahlangu. No one can stop us now.” She faintly smiles.

“Now I see! Way to go brother-in-law!” Spha slightly smacks Lucky, he winces. “Can you treat yourself? I mean the bruises and all those cuts--”

“I will do it. Let's get out here.” Nomtha joins them in the car as the house explodes.

“Where to?” Prince Spha asks starting the engine.

“Somewhere safe and secure. We will be the first suspects--”

“I know but I've taken care of that. Apparently, Mr Ngcobo and his family fled the country leaving behind an apology letter to the community.” A smile is playing on his lips.

“Oh yeah?” Nomtha grins looking at Spha.

“The police will find their remains in the burning house.” Faith points out.

“Not when we don't want them to. Faith, we are really good people but we don't take family for granted. You touch one of us, be sure to face the full wrath of us. Family or nothing at all, that's our mantra.” Nomtha tells her.

BREAKING NEWS!!!

“A fire broke out in one of Mr Ngcobo's warehouses. Only three people were inside and they were burnt beyond recognition. The police department thinks they were the workers at Ngcobo Empire.” The female reporter says standing next to the scene. The King pours himself his celebratory drink, scotch on the rocks as he smiles to himself.

“Is everything okay? You look rather too happy?”
Questions the Queen.

“My sons have done it. All my problems are solved.”
The Queen looks at the big screen on the wall where paramedics are busy picking up the remains of three people.

“Is this what I think it is?”

“Yes darling. Come on, have a drink with me. This calls for a celebration!”

“Why not.” She pours herself red wine and their glasses clink.

*

*

*

At the Ngcobos, Bab' uMahlangu sighs before switching off the TV.

“What is it? You look a miles away? ” Zandi asks her husband.

“Not really, I'm actually here and happy. I'm glad Nomtha did something about those pigs. If not, I was going to do it myself. Now I can have my lunch and continue with my happy life. Miss Kay? ” He calls out.

“Yes daddy?”

“Bring my plate and that bottle, the one we hid the other day.”

“Dad are you sure? Sister will kill me if she finds you drinking alcohol. ”

“I've been sober for years, can't I celebrate? Please bring it, if your sister comes we will tell her we are celebrating. ”

TWO WEEKS LATER....

The police department, the government and the community as a whole were shocked by the apology letter from Mr Ngcobo the mayor. Unaware of Nomtha and grandpa's involvement in the case, they later assumed he was scared his crimes were about to catch up with him and left the country like he did before. Back then no one knew about his shenanigans but now, someone had all the evidence against him. Prince Spha and Advocate Amanda Dlamini handed in the evidence but not the video of what happened those many years ago. The government was shocked to find out Mr Ngcobo was involved in human trafficking, money laundering and fraudulent housing deals. But what they all don't know is Grandpa cleaned the warehouse before the paramedics and the police arrived. Mr and Mrs Ngcobo together with Neli are dead and buried somewhere no one will ever see them.

Siyabonga was charged with life imprisonment! He cried, begged them to be lenient on him but the judge was not the one to be moved by tears.

“Hey cheeseboy, come here.” A tall muscular guy with a raspy voice calls Siyabonga.

“Leave me alone--”

“Oh oh, I saved you yesterday now you are giving me attitude? Is this how ungrateful you are?”

“You didn't save me! How is it saving me when you yourself raped me! I'm unable to walk because of you!”

“Be happy you are unable to walk. Those guys who had you cornered yesterday were going to leave you dead! I did you a favor and I think I like you.” The guy licks his lower lip walking towards Siya.

“Leave me alone!”

“Come on Rihanna, I can take care of you. I will protect you from everyone as long as you make me happy.”

“I'm not gay! I'm straight!”

“So am I but this is jail it doesn't matter if you are straight or not, what matters is survival.”

“Leave me the fuc* alone!” The muscular guy slaps him he staggers backwards before a fist connects with his jaw. “You are hurting me--”

“Shut up! I tried to be nice to you but your stinking attitude is what pisses me off. But you know what? There's something good about your attitude,” he lowers his voice. “It turns me on, I'm hard as we speak. Come with me!” His gaze so intense, jaws clenched the guy pulls Siya by his locs taking him to the gents.

“Help me! Somebody please!” Siya wails. Other jailbirds look at him with pitiful eyes but not doing anything to help.

“TK, hello boss.” The jail guard greets the muscular guy. “Did you find yourself another lady? I mean this one looks new.”

“You know me, hey.” He smirks.

“Sure boss.” To Siyabonga's utter shock, the people who are supposed to be protecting them are busy

saluting thugs.

“Are we doing this the hard way or you are going to behave and give it to me? What is it gonna be, Riri?” TK licks his lips before running his tongue on Siyabonga's neck. Siya's body cringes.

“I can't I'm really sore please let me go—” His voice trails off tears streaming down his cheeks.

“No problem. Please stop crying I hate tears, they make me really furious! People who shed tears are weaklings and I can't stand them.” Siya wipes his tears, he's about to exit the toilet when TK grabs him by his arm, pushes him down and forcefully opening his mouth before shoving his D* in his mouth. Siya's eyes pop out in shock, he also runs out of breath. TK goes in deep, Siya chokes, it's like he's fueling TK's hunger for sex. He thrusts in hard before emptying all his manly juices in Siya's mouth. He steps back breathing heavily. Siya's stomach grumbles, he feels the contents of his stomach rising to his throat, he bends over the toilet and empties everything from his stomach.

“Don't worry Rihanna, you'll get used to it. They all puke all over the place during the first encounter but they learn to enjoy every part of it. Clean yourself, my bed needs someone to warm it. See you later, Cutie.” He gives him a peck on his cheek before walking out tying the sleeves of his overall on the waist.

NOMTHA'S POV

“Hi mama.” Junior barges into my office without knocking.

“Hi sonny, you look...”

“Terrible I know. Can you spare five minutes for me?” He sounds rather serious. Junior is not a man of many words like Bukhosi, he only speaks when he has something valuable to say or when he's bothered about something.

“Anything for you son. What's bothering you?”

“Two things. First, the issue of my mother deciding to leave the palace didn't really sit well with me. I know she was not really the best mother but she's still the woman who gave birth to us. One she misses her, I've listened to her crying herself to sleep. What kind of a mother just ups and goes without even thinking about her daughter? Can you find her, for my little sister, she's really suffering.”

“Your father is not ready to talk about her, do you want me not to involve him in this search?”

“Yes. Daddy is furious and maybe probably hurt about the decision she took, believe me I understand him because I'd be angry too. If you do find her, he will be furious but I know he will never dare to do something against you. Daddy listens to everything you say, please mama.” His eyes are beginning to tear up.

“Okay I will do it. I will find her but I won't force her to come back. The last time I forced some things they came back to haunt me. ”

“Thank you so much mama, you are the best!” His

face now has color. He leans forward and kisses my forehead.

“Don't you miss her?”

“Who?”

“Your mother.”

“Mama how can one miss something he never had? I don't know how it feels like to have a biological mother, I don't remember her hugging or kissing me affectively like all the mothers do. I don't miss her but I wish she had tried to be a mother to me and my brother. Anyway, we have you and you've been really good to us despite having your own crèche. ”
He jokes.

“They are your siblings, you silly boy!”

“I know and I love them. Okay, secondly, there's this girl I like at school but she always hangs out with the bad boys, what do I do?”

“Firstly, you are too young to be stressed over a girl. You are fifteen, yes your emotions are confusing at times but please don't lose yourself over a girl. You

also need not change who you are because you want to impress someone, a girl.”

“Then what do I do? I really like her mama, she seems like a nice person but it's her friends I don't get or like.”

“Tell her, tell her you like her and see where that takes you.”

“If she rejects me?”

“A real man accepts rejection and moves on. You are my son, I'm sure I prepared you enough mentally to know how to deal with such matters.”

“What matters? What are you two talking about?”
Spha walks in carrying a takeaway bag.

“Nothing you should concern yourself about uncle Daddy. Mama, thank you so much. See you at home, bye uncle daddy.” He walks out leaving his uncle with a frown on his face. He turns to me.

“Not saying anything dear husband. What did you bring for lunch? I didn't know you went out, I called your office about an hour or so back.”

“Sorry about that. I had business to take care of. Come here--”

“No! I'm still working--”

“Babe? Come here.” He commands. I like it when he plays tough. He pulls me to him French kissing me. “I missed you wifey. It felt like several years without you.”

“I missed you too, honey. I don't know why mother-in-law had to separate our offices.”

“To get the work done. According to her, we are not able to keep our hands off each other.” He scoops me up and takes me with him on the couch. “I have a surprise for you. Wait--”, He takes out an envelope from his jacket inner pocket. “Here, open it.” I rip the envelope open without hesitation. My jaw drops.

“Hell no! You didn't just do this? Spha?” His smile grows upon seeing my reaction. “Trip for two to Zanzibar, five weeks in a five star hotel, all expenses paid! All this for Banele? Babe--” My voice trails off tears of joy running down my cheeks.

“Why are you crying? I thought you wanted this--” I

surprise him with a deep passionate kiss.

“You are not only the best husband, the best employer too. Thank you so much babe.”

“It was your idea so it's thanks to your kind heart. I don't know if she has a boyfriend or not but I know a holiday isn't that thrilling and enjoyable alone. That's why I booked for two. She can take whoever she wants to I don't mind.”

“Thank you sweetheart. You are the best.” He kisses my forehead.

“Lunch? I brought your favorite.” He uses one hand to reach for the takeaway bag. I push myself off him and dish for us. “Babe now that the Ngcobo chapter is closed what's next?”

“Siyabonga is still alive. Remember, he made my sister go through hell and he has to pay for that.”

“Mom can I ask you something?” Sbu says rubbing the back of his neck.

“You only come to me when you are stressed what is it now? Have you impregnated another girl?” The Queen taunts.

“No mom! I'm not that bad, in fact I've been celibate for more than two years now. This dry spell is killing me, I don't know, I'm used to having girls all over me but right now they disgust me. Sometimes I go out hoping to find a clean desperate girl but I end up coming back home or snapping at the poor girl.”

“Why is that?”

“I can't get sister-in-law out of my mind. I know it's wrong and crazy or whichever way you'd want to put it but the truth is the thought of cheating my love for her is sickening. I sometimes vomit after trying to kiss a girl and I feel like she's watching me wherever I go.” Sbu has never been a man to beat around the bush. He says everything as it is.

“What do you want me to do?”

“I don't know. Tell me that I will be fine, I will get my mojo back and go back to being myself and stop fantasizing about my brother's wife or find Zodwa

and bring her back home. With her, I was able to enjoy myself although I couldn't get myself to love her.” He pauses gauging his mom's reaction.

“In other words you miss your wife?”

“Yes mom I do miss her. I don't know, I feel like she misses me too, like she's in some kind of an unhealthy relationship and she's waiting for me to come and save her. I can do with being saved too. I miss her no I really need her right now. Sister-in-law understands what I'm going through but having her comfort me is like pouring fuel on fire, only her hug, the smell of her unique perfume makes me lose my reasoning and I'm afraid I might end up doing something stupid like before. This time brother won't be forgiving, I'm sure he will kill me without hesitation.”

“Whoa I'm lost here, what happened before? Did you sleep with one of your brother's girlfriends? ”

“Even worse. Please don't judge me, I can't stand judgemental eyes and words, you can scold me or beat me if you want to.”

“What did you do Sbu? What is it? Whatever you did back then is weighing you down you still feel guilty about it, tell me and I promise it will be our secret. ”

“She was pregnant! ”

“Who?”

“Florencia, brother’s girlfriend.” He turns away from the Queen and looks outside the window tears blurring his vision. “She was beautiful, sassy and daring like all the other rich white kids. She was the baddest of all the girls I met back in college but she was also a good actress. To brother, she was an angel, to all of us she was that white girl who taught young boys how to move, I mean sex moves. She'd lure you to her king bed and do all the nasty things to you until you lose your mind and start thinking with your pants. Damn! She was good at what she did, she taught me everything I know about good sex. I became addicted to her, her filthiness made me want more of her and we started having a situation-ship, a kind of arrangement I was not proud of. Brother found out, he was really pissed he almost broke my jaw, I apologized to him. Florencia

played the victim in all of it and I took the blame of being a rapist. I've never raped someone before if anything she's the one who violated me. Anyway we stopped seeing each other because I have so much respect for my brother. Brother brought her home, in this palace and then she started blackmailing me. She knew I was not going to let my brother marry a sex and drug addict like her, she was not good for my brother, he deserved the best. Florencia told me she was pregnant and she wasn't sure who the father was. She expected me to keep such secret and let my brother marry her but I couldn't let that happen. Not when my brother is the future King, I killed her. I was the one who caused the accident that almost cost me the only person who deeply cares for me. I did it mom, I killed a woman--" His voice trails off. "I'm sorry, I really am. I couldn't let anything happen to my brother he deserved better, he deserved a real woman fit to be the future Queen not someone who pretends to love him. I'm really sorry--" The Queen's silence bothers him. He turns only to come face to face with his brother.....

*

*

*

*

You are not commenting guys and it's not motivating at all. Silent readers please do try and leave a like and even one word comments I'd really appreciate it.

[07/21, 13:50] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 35.

“Brother--” Spha charges towards him and punches his brother hard. Sbu tries to block him but another punch connects with his left jaw.

“Spha! Spha stop this madness you are going to kill him! He's your brother!” The Queen steps between them, Spha glares at her before storming out of the

room without a word. “Sbu are you okay?” The Queen kneels next to him only to realize that he's heavily bleeding. “Shit! Sbu you are hurt let me call an ambulance--” Sbu grabs her hand and begs her using only his eyes. “That's rubbish! Your brotherhood will continue after we get you treated. You are bleeding heavily--”

“M-o-m p-l-e-a-s-e--” He struggles to say. Nomtha storms into the room.

“I bumped into Spha--” She freezes as she sets her eyes on Sbu. The world seems to have stopped around her, the time clock is no longer ticking in her mind.

“Nomtha, you have to help me please.” Queen mother shakes her. “Nomtha! Just snap out of it! Sbu needs our help he's heavily bleeding.”

“Dis- dislocated jaw. He- he has a dislocated jaw. Most probably he bit his tongue hence the bleeding.” Nomtha says feeling a bit dizzy. She knows her husband and his brother fights like no one else does but this?

“Help me! Let's take him to the hospital, he will die.” Begs the Queen, Nomtha blinks rapidly as if recalling something.

“No he won't die. The first aid kit--” Queen mother runs out and comes back almost immediately. Nomtha helps Sbu sit up and bandages his head. She also supports Sbu's jaws with a bandage. “I need a bottle of strong whiskey.” Queen Mother again rushes outside and comes back with a bottle of gin. Nomtha quickly opens it and pours into Sbu's open mouth. “Sbu I know it's painful but you have to help me here. Try and swallow the drink.” She forces the whole 750ml of gin down his throat.

“He will pass out, that's too much alcohol. ”

“Better if he passes out rather sooner than later. His jaw is probably numb for now after the numbness comes the real pain, he won't be able to bear it. Guards!” They all come running. “Take him to the car, my car.” They carefully pick him up communicating with their eyes. “Let's go mom.” The two run behind the guards. Queen mother gets into the car and sits next to the groaning Sbu. Nomtha

starts the engine and flies out dialing her brother's number.

“He’s in the ER. Can I get a message for him?” Faith answers Lucky's phone.

“I have a situation....dislocated jaw and a bitten tongue. Bleeding heavily and the patient is in pain. I don't know how you will do it but I need his help when I get there.”

“I don't think that's possible but my father is free. He asks a lot of questions but I'm sure you can deal with him.”

“Sure. I'm five minutes away.”

Nomtha parks the car near the emergency entrance. Faith comes running followed by two nurses pushing a stroller.

“Where is your father? I need him in the OR asap. He's in a lot of pain.” Nomtha asks as the nurses help Sbu out of the car.

“You? What happened to this thug?” Faith looks at

him, a disgusted expression all over her face.

“Your differences aside, we need to help him. You can fight all you want later, this thug is the important puzzle-piece of my life. Do this for me, let's go talk to your father.”

“Fine!” Faith snaps. It's clear Prince Sbu has stepped on many people's toes. “My Queen, you can wait for us at the waiting room.” Nomtha is already knocking on Mr (Faith's father's office.) The doctor is on the phone when she walks in uninvited.

“Doc?” He raises his hand silencing her, she snatches the receiver and puts it down. “Someone is dying out there, he's in a lot of pain and I really need your help--”

“Whoa? That's not my job, I pay people to work for me. Wait for the doctor on duty.” Nomtha clenches her jaws, Faith involuntarily flinches on behalf of his father. After seeing her in action the other day, she vowed to steer clear from her path.

“You are doctor, your job is to save people's lives. You are going out there and save Sbu the easy way

or the hard way. ”

“Dad please help them.” Faith begs her father.

“Fine! Where is he?” He asks taking his glasses, stethoscope and his jacket. “Let's go.” They all rush towards the OR. The doctor is about to enter the room when Nomtha taps his shoulder.

“Be gentle on him if you do it the oral way. Also, I gave him a full bottle of gin.”

“Daughter-in-law?”

“Yes mother.”

“Don't you think you have to go home and attend to your husband?”

“Believe me mom, I don't know what transpired between these two crazy sons of yours for Spha to beat his brother like this but if I happen to see him right now, one of us will die I swear.”

“I see. You both have temper issues, as a woman you have to always control yourself and let him have the last say.”

“Mom this is the 21st century, I'm not and will never apply that shit to my marriage. We both are humans, we have every right to be angry but whoever is wrong has to submit to the other. He's in the wrong, I'm not.”

“Do you want to know why they fought?”

“I don't think I'm ready for that. Let Sbu's jaw be fixed first then we will talk.”

NOMTHA'S POV.

I don't know what's wrong with these two brothers, they sometimes behave like possessed souls. I really can't deal with this craziness right now. My children are missing me and here I am waiting for someone's jaw to be fixed! The perpetrator is not even here to show if he's remorseful or not.

Knowing that sometimes crazy husband of mine, he's probably drinking beer as we speak. There was

something in his eyes when he briefly looked at me, it looked like a tinge of grief mixed with anger.....and all the flaring emotions.

“My Princess.” The nurse brings me back where I am. “He's been taken care of, you can see him now.” Thank you Lord. I silently thanks heavens. Mother-in-law seems lost in her own thoughts that she didn't hear what the nurse said.

“Mom? Mother-in-law?”

“Huh?” She literally jumps back from wherever she was lost. “You were saying?”

“We can now see him. Go ahead, I have to see the doctor first.”

“Okay. His Majesty is on his way here.” She says more to herself. I leap to my feet and head to the doctor's office. I lightly knocks, he looks at me but ignores me.

“May I come in, please.”

“You are the Princess, do whatever you want.”

“I'm sorry.” My apology catches him off guard. He

looks rather more shocked by it.

“What?”

“I'm sorry I didn't mean to disrespect you. I was shocked, scared and worried about Prince Sbu, my mind was racing and probably was angry about something that has nothing to do with you. I'm sorry.” He looks at me, maybe trying to see if my apology is genuine or not.

“Okay, come and have a seat.”

“Thank you. So? How is he? Will he be fine in no time?”

“Sedated until later today to minimize the pain. Care to tell me what happened? ”

“I do care, doc. I'm grateful to you but I can't share that information with you. Thank you for saving him, how do we help him heal faster?”

“He has to eat soft foods, avoid opening his mouth a little too wide and clenching his jaws. He also have to be very conscious of his yawning, give him painkillers and antibiotics for the cut on his tongue.

That's all.”

“Thank you so much doctor. I like your daughter, a lot.”

“But she's scared of you. I don't know what happened the other day she came home looking really terrified and jumpy.”

“Really? I wasn't aware of that, I will have to ask her why she's scared of me. Maybe she saw the wrong side of me.”

“Seem to be resurfacing a lot, I mean that wrong side of yours. You sometimes look really scary my princess like earlier today.”

“I apologize for that once again. I will see myself out.”

“Hey Sis, what's up? Why are you here?” Lucky asks upon bumping into me.

“I brought Sbu.” I narrate the whole story to him.

“That's terrible. Where's brother-in-law? ”

“I don't know. Let me check on Sbu and head home, Muzi won't go to bed without seeing me. He walks

me to the room where Sbu is fast asleep. A film of sweat and a creased forehead makes it clear to me that he's in pain. I don't know why but I feel tears threatening to fall, I blink fighting them to the back of my eyes.

“Looks really serious but tomorrow he will be able to speak.” I feel a lump rising in my throat. “Please don't cry. These two brothers love each other more than anything they won't kill each other, never.”

“I pray you are telling the truth. I also hope it wasn't because of me, Spha will hurt anyone for me. Can I have a moment alone with Sbu?” He agrees, kisses my cheek before exiting. “Sbu, I'm sorry. I don't know what you did to deserve this beating from your brother but I'm sure you guys will resolve this matter in a peaceful way. These past days have been really hard on me I don't think I'm ready to see you guys breaking each other's bones. Please be well and come back home.” For the first time in my life I realize how deeply I care for this troublesome prince who to the world is a gangster but to his family, the sweetest of them all and the most

sensitive. My husband may look all calm and charming but after today I think I know who he really is. He's one of those men who fall deeply in love with a woman in a very dangerous and self destructive way if the woman is not sensible enough to help with his temper. Also, he has a very very dark side which makes him really dangerous because he's unpredictable. Sbu moves his hand in his sleep and groans. I lean forward and kisses the frown on his forehead away before wiping the sweat. "You will be fine."

Father-in-law is really furious but mother-in-law is calmer now. She's the one trying to calm down her husband.

"Mama what happened?" Bukhosi asks with a straight face. I'm tempted to lie to them but they will find out sooner or later.

"Your father had a minor accident he will be fine by tomorrow. "

"You mean the kind of accident that happens when

two brothers fight?” Junior says, more like a statement than a question.

“Boys--”

“Mama we know those two fight more than we do and we also know dad is the one to always cause trouble although he knows uncle daddy beats the hell out of him when he does that. You don't have to cover up for them, we know the truth and that will never change how we feel about them. Brothers fight, it's normal.” Bukhosi says.

“Uncle daddy's been crying ever since, go and talk to him. We love you mama, see you tomorrow.” They both kiss my cheeks before heading to their room. They are really grown up.

I open the door to find Spha sitting on the floor with his head buried in his hands. He is crying, like really crying in a very painful way. My anger towards him dissolve in a matter of just a second as I find myself sitting next to him and hugging him tight.

“Babe, you're breaking my heart. Why are you crying,

what is it?”

“I’m sorry.”

“For what?”

“For breaking my brother’s jaw. I’m really sorry.”

“It’s okay. He will be fine and you two will fight once again and break each other’s bones, you always fight and say you are sorry later. Stop crying and come have a shower with me.”

“Don’t you want to know what happened?” I shake my head. “I will tell you anyway. He killed Florencia--” I choke on my breath. I’ve always known there was a mystery surrounding her death but I was not ready to accept the truth. “He did it--” Once again he cries.

“I’m sorry babe please calm down. I understand your pain.” I don’t have any more words to say. Is he crying for his ex girlfriend or what?

“I will be fine once I see my brother in the morning.” My heart pounds in my chest and he notices it. “I’m not going to kill him, relax.” He faintly smiles.

Prince Sbu wakes up from his deep sleep and freezes upon setting his eyes on his brother sitting next to his bed. The expression on Prince Spha's face is unreadable.

“I’m sorry bro. Please don't kill me my children still need me.” Prince Sbu begs. To his surprise his brother’s face softens.

“You know I can't kill you because my wife will have my balls for breakfast, because dad will surely use his sword, because mom will disown me but above all that, because I love you brother. My life can not be the same without you.” Sbu relaxes. “I heard everything you told mom, I wasn't angry because you killed that bitch but because you chose to bear the burden of that secret alone. I was angry because you did not trust me enough to share your problems with me but mom. I felt like you didn't trust me anymore. I'm sorry for putting you to sleep for a few hours.”

“It’s okay brother I understand. I still have one more secret, please don't strangle me.”

“Maybe kick you on the groin depending on the depth of your secret.” Sbu nervously looks at him.

“I helped my mother commit suicide.....”

*

*

*

*

[07/21, 13:51] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 36.

SPHA'S POV.

“Sbu! What?” I'm unable to digest my brother's words. I know he likes joking but this sounds like no

joke at all. “Tell me you are joking? Tell me you wanted to see my reaction or something--”

“I’m not joking. It’s the truth.” He says flatly. On a good day I would have kicked him on the jaw and make sure he swallows one or two of his teeth, but not today. I feel like I’ve heard more secrets in the last twenty four hours than I have my entire life.

“Why? She was your mother dude, the woman who raised us! This is--”

“If you want me to say I’m sorry forget it because I’m not. That woman was a serpent in human flesh. She was going to destroy our family with her witchcraft antics.” Is this idiot really related to me by blood? How can one kill his mother and not feel any remorse about all of it? “I didn’t kill her nor did I force her to do it I just helped her.”

“How? How the hell do you mean?” Calm down Spha, calm down. I can feel my temper rising and if I don’t control it I will end killing this crazy brother of mine.

“Okay here’s what happened. All those apologies

were fake, she pretended to have changed but she was still the same snake. Kayise had her doubts, she planted a camera in her room. One day she went out and came back looking like her old self. Kayise called me, we watched her every movements and find out she had acquired muthi to kill the Queen, dad and Nomtha. We heard her talking to someone over the phone. That very same day she prepared dinner for all of us but Kayise emptied the two poisoned plates and left one which we switched with hers. She ate the poison but she didn't die because she knew how to stop it's effectiveness. We had a serious fallout, Kayise was really furious, in fact that was the first time I saw her that angry. She slapped mom and broke all ties with her. They became enemies living under the same roof. She couldn't stomach the hatred her daughter had developed towards her, that's when she hanged herself. I happened to be looking at the monitor at the time, I saw her crying writing the suicide note, I saw her retrieving a rope from the bedside drawer and hanging herself. She had a change of mind before kicking off the chair, I'm sure she wanted to

live and endure all the pain but I had had enough of watching my sister turning into a monster because of her. I walked into her room, kicked the chair off and made sure she was really dead before I went to have fun at the bar.” I really don't know what to say, I really don't. “Brother say something--”

“What do you want me to say Sbu? Well done and actually clap for you? Or you want me to pat you at the back and sing praises to you?”

“Scold me, shout at me or strangle me. I don't like it when you have nothing to say because that's when your mind plays tricks on you and you become the most dangerous animal on earth.”

“I'm really at a loss of words. I don't know, does Kayise know?” This is really messed up.

“No one knows the truth except us. They all believed what they saw on the footage.” Still no feeling or whatsoever in his voice.

“Okay. Let's keep it that way I don't think they will be able to deal with such news.”

“You are not angry? Are you not gonna punch me at

least?" Like a lunatic he is he grins.

"Don't move your jaws a little too much, doctor's instructions."

"To hell with the instructions. Where is your wife?" Every time Sbu asks about my wife my heart skips a beat but then, he's my brother and I know he won't dare cross that line. Even if he does, Nomtha will never allow such a thing to happen.

"Dude leave my wife alone. For that woman I can kill anyone including you better watch it boy."

"Just asking. Is she still angry, she was fuming yesterday."

"No. You know her she can't be angry for more than ten minutes. She didn't even scold me, I said I'm sorry and she said until you broke each other's bones and apologize again and again." Sbu laughs but stops immediately. "Stop misbehaving you have to let your jaw heal first."

"I don't know what is wrong with our family, Aunt Gugu shot you right on the chest out of anger, you broke my jaw twice, I almost killed Kayise by

stomping on her throat, what's wrong with us?" He asks the question I've always asked myself.

"Nothing. I guess that's what makes our family unique, we fight but our bonds are unbreakable. I hope and pray the boys will take after us. They should learn how to respect and value family bonds."

"I think Bukhosi is going to trouble us very soon. That boy has serious unsolved issues waiting to explode and destroy everything around him. He hates women like they were the cause of his problems. "

"I noticed that but I was glad to find out he still cares about his mama, grandma and his sisters. I was afraid he will strangle my daughters someday."

"Me too but I guess he has it in him to respect family." Princess Nombulelo walks in. My dear sister, the only sane person in this family. Sbu looks at her then back to me with a smile on his face. It takes me a second to figure out what he's thinking.

"Hey." She walks closer waving her hair from side to

side. “You both look...weird, what's going on?”

“Nothing.” Sbu bursts into laughter. I can't help but laugh too.

“Better start talking or I swear I will break your bones! What's funny with me?” She's getting annoyed. I knew the apple did not fall far from the tree, she's the real Tshabangu with a serious temper.

“Okay dear sister, that's the reaction we wanted from you. We were wondering if you are one of us.” I inform her.

“What do you mean?”

“The Tshabangu trait, hot temper.” She pulls me by my ear before punching Sbu's chest.

“Ouch!” She cries out, her knuckles are reddening already.

“Don't punch a man's chest if you are not fit enough. Look you've hurt yourself now. Come on let me rub the pain away before it starts swelling.” I apply a lot of pressure rubbing her but once again she cries.

“Eish! This one is so soft and fragile it's annoying. Maybe we should train her a little bit.” Suggests my crazy brother.

At the hotel where Zodwa and her Ben8 are staying.

“Good morning baby?” Ben8 plants a kiss on her forehead. She looks on, confused about this sudden show off of affection.

“What do you want? How much?”

“Ouch! That hurts. Can't I be nice to my girlfriend without expecting something in return? I don't want anything just thought I should spoil you. It's been long, you know.” He lies.

“Thank you. I love you.”

“I love you more. Get up and have your breakfast.”

“Who were you talking to on the phone? ”

“Please don't ruin the mood. I'm in a jovial mood today.”

“Just asking but don't tell me if you don't want to.”
She redirects her attention to her plate and eats in silence.

“I was thinking..” Zodwa looks up and nods for him to continue. “I saw a nice Jordan sneaker at the mall and I want it.”

“How much?”

“200 bucks.” Zodwa chokes on her coffee. “It's just 200 bucks baby, your company is generating thousands if not millions. Please, only this one and I stop looking at expensive clothes.”

“What happened to saving for a house?”

“200 bucks won't make any difference. Please baby don't ruin this for me I really like the sneakers.”

“Fine. Bring me something to wear on your way home.”

“One of the reasons I love you this much.” He kisses her on the cheek before open the drawer, retrieves a bank card and exit the room whistling.

At the Royal Palace Nomtha is helping her mother-in-law in the kitchen.

“Mom, are you okay?” Nomtha questions.

“Yeah just a little bit worried. You know your father-in-law has issues with his blood pressure, I don't know what will happen to him if these crazy sons of mine don't stop fighting. I'm scared for him.” The Queen says looking into space.

“Nothing will happen to him. He has to come go terms with their craziness. They will always fight but they will never kill each other.”

“If you say so. Tell me something have you seen Zodwa?”

“No. I once asked about her but Sbu shut me down. I don't know where she is. Why do you ask?”

“I need you to find her and bring her to me. I want to have a word or two with her.”

“Okay mom I will find her.” They continue to chat until the landline rings. “I will get that.” She wipes

her hand before answering the call.

“Tshabangu Royal Palace, hello?”

“Good morning. Can I please speak to Mrs Sphamandla Tshabangu?”

“It's me on the phone, talk to me.”

“My Princess you have to come to the school immediately. It's urgent.” The lady drops the call.

“God knows why I'm being summoned to school. Can't I have a day to myself and rest a little?” She sighs frustratedly.

“Go on dear it may be important.”

At the boys private school. The Tshabangu boys are covered in blood. Thando is still throwing a fit despite the principal's efforts to stop him.

“Alwand'uthando stop this madness! Do you want to go to jail for a girl you merely know?” Thando storms out of the principal's offices headed to the toilets.

“We have to follow him they might attack him when they see him alone.” Junior suggests to his twin brother.

“No you are not going anywhere. You are staying here until your mother arrives.” The principal says.

“Who are you? Even my mother won't say shit to us, who do you think you are? Huh?” Bukhosi says glaring at the principal.

“Bukhosi! I'm your elder show some respect!”

“Respect? Ma'am respect is earned not demanded. Now leave us alone our brother needs us.” They push past her but before they exit the principal pulls them back.

“Don't you dare disrespect me!” The principal slaps Bukhosi. Tears run down his cheeks.

“You don't understand, do you? That boy out there covered with blood is my blood brother. That boy I'm trying to protect is my brother who is selfless enough to share her mother with us, do you understand what I mean? Now let me go—”

“Oh heavens! Please tell me I'm busy dreaming right now.” Nomtha throws herself on the chair and buries her head in her hands.

“Mrs Tshabangu sorry My Princess, Alwande got into a fight with other boys in his class. Things got worse when the twins stepped in to help him defeat the boys. I don't know what transpired or what led to the fight because they are all not ready to say anything to me.”

“Boys, I will ask this only once and you will tell me nothing but the truth. What happened?” Both Bukhosi and Junior shrug.

“Don't tell me you beat up other kids only because your brother was involved in that fight?”

“Sorry mama we really have no idea who started the fight or why were they fighting. A girl came to us and told us our little brother was in trouble, we went there, something led to the other, few punches and few kicks then the place turned bloody. But I can assure you, this is not our blood. We are not hurt.” Junior says, Nomtha can't help but laugh.

“Really Junior? This is funny to you? Principal I'm really sorry about this I will talk some sense to them. They will never cause trouble again. What happened to the other boys?”

“They ran away.”

“Principal, you sure should start punishing these pupils. My children included.” The twins look at her like she's grown a third eye. “Can I go with them? I usually deal with my children in private.” Junior almost pees himself. Nomtha can be all sweet and everything but she doesn't tolerate nonsense.

“It's okay My Princess. Make sure they don't repeat this or I will be forced to suspend them.”

“Thank you.” She turns to the boys. “Find Muzi and get in the car now.” They both run outside.

The three of them silently sit in the car waiting for her to snap but she says nothing. Thando is still fuming. Nomtha parks in front of the ice cream shop, buys three cones for them and a tub for the younger ones at home.

“Here. Eat this, that's all you eat for the rest of today.”

“Mama please you can't do this to us.” Bukhosi begs.

“Watch me. Thando, what happened? ”

“I don't want to talk about it.” He rolls the window down and throws the ice cream cone outside.

*

*

[07/21, 13:51] Tate: Precious Rosé 2.

Thy will be done...

Chapter 37.

“Muzi? Please don't let me thrash all of you to the extent that your grandfather gets angry with me. I'm going to ask this once again, what happened at school?” Nomtha is really angry.

“I said I don't want--” A belt crosses his back, he screams.

“I'm not raising children with hot tempers so they can grow up and kill someone tomorrow! I'm going to beat all this craziness out of your system, do you get that? ” She hits him once again, Bukhosi and J unior come in between.

“Mama please don't do this. Dude what the hell is wrong with you? Do you want mama to kill us? No one is going to come to our rescue and you know it. If uncle daddy comes here then we are all dead! Is that what you want? Please tell her what happened and save all of us.” J unior begs his cousin.

“Fine I will talk!” He snaps.

“Stop with the attitude Muzi, I don't like this at all.”

“I'm sorry mommy. Can you please put down the belt? I promise I will tell you everything that happened. ”

“Fine. You can all sit down now. ” J unior smiles, they've been standing for more than three hours as a punishment.

“They were teasing a girl. Those boys in my class were teasing a girl.”

“Why did you feel the need to fight them?”

“Mommy, that girl had her first menses, she stained her school uniform and everyone started teasing her including the other girls. She panicked and started crying, the teasing even got worse.”

“And you beat them up?”

“No. I didn't want her to feel more embarrassed, I escorted her outside the class to the toilets, told her to wait as I went and bought pads at the school tuck shop for her. To add to my frustrations, the woman behind the counter also teased me because it's rare to see boys buying pads. I ignored her, paid for everything I bought and went back. I explained to the girl what was happening to her and told her to read the instructions on the package on how to use the pads. Well, I asked our class teacher to let her go home. When I returned to class they started teasing me about the whole thing and I lost it. How can people tease someone because she got her

menses? I felt like those guys were teasing womanhood, like they were insulting the most important person in my life, my mother. Like they were insulting my aunts, sisters and every woman out there. I'm sorry mommy but I will never let a woman feel embarrassed for being a woman. It's nature, no one can change that." They are all in tears.

"Sonny? Why didn't you tell me though? Look at what I did unknowingly? "

"Maybe I needed it, I needed someone to control my anger."

"Okay, come here. It's okay stop crying mommy will fix this. I will talk to the principal no one will ever tease anyone again." Nomtha promises.

"Woo!" Junior blows some air making everyone laugh. "What a speech bro! You should consider a motivational speaker career path, you will do really well in that industry trust me."

"You are right bro. He should stop this boxing-karate thing because he already thinks he's Jet Li.

Dude, in real life you die if you try and act like Romeo. Actually, the real Romeo died because of a woman.” Bukhosi teases.

“Stop it! They both died because of love.” Muzi playfully smacks Bukhosi.

“Boys! My couch! That's no playground or you want me to flog you again?”

“Sorry mama. Guys I don't know about you but as for me, I've received enough beating for the day. Please spare me and behave.” Junior scolds them.

“Boys before you leave, anger, hot temper, these two things can destroy a man. You don't have to always react to everything everyone says. If you nurture those two you will end up being a miserable and lonely soul. No woman will want to befriend someone who loses it every time someone steps on his toes. It's okay to be the hero but don't let it be the thing of everyday. Learn to control your emotions. The strength of a man is measured by how he reacts when he's angry.”

“Okay mama we understand. Thank you for always

moulding us to be better. Someday I will marry someone just like you, someone who will love my children but not spoil them.” Muzi says.

“Lucky you boy, I'm not getting married. Marriages don't last, most of them.” Bukhosi's mood changes.

“Not all of them son. Look at me and your uncle daddy we are happy and raising you kids.”

“But my dad is miserable.” He storms out of the room leaving Nomtha stunned.

ONE WEEK LATER.

Siyabonga is lying on the bed covered in bandages. His jail mates beat him black and blue only because he's the son of Mr Ngcobo. If it wasn't for TK he'd be dead as we speak. Spha sits next to his bed.

“Hello boy. Jail isn't treating you any better, what happened? Why are you covered in these?” Siya tries to reach for the emergency button but Spha

stops him. "I'm being polite here please don't make me finish your friends' job."

"Why are you here? To mock me?"

"No. A little bird whispered to me that no one's ever visited you since you got here. I kept wondering what happened to daddy? I mean the guy could kill anyone for his dear son. Where is he? What happened to the unbreakable bond you always preached about?" He continues to mock him.

"Leave me alone! Get the fuck out of here!"

"Oh oh! That attitude, it is that attitude that made me break your jaw in the first place. It is that same attitude that landed you here, you will have to change this attitude of yours before it lands you six feet under."

"Are you threatening me? What did you people do to my family?"

"Your family? Oh! I remember, I brought you this newspaper you can see for yourself." Siya's heart pounds in his chest.

“What? Fled the country? This can't be! My family will never abandon me in this hell hole.”

“Better believe it. This is your new home until I decide your fate.”

“What do you mean? You are no God to decide someone's fate!”

“Believe me, I've changed someone's fate before. Don't mess with a guy who has the guts to challenge the gods to have what he wants wherever and whenever he wants.” Prince Spha mutters through his gritted teeth. Siya feels even colder as Spha's words sends chills down his spine. TK walks in and frowns looking at Spha.

“RiRi, are you cheating on me with the Prince? The whole royal Prince Rihanna?”

“No! TK I'm not cheating--” Spha bursts into laughter. He wants to say something but he finds it funny he can't stop laughing.

“Wait? Rihanna? Wow! Siyabonga you never cease to amaze me. You mean you--” He stifles a laugh.

“Listen buddy I don't eat from behind, if you get

what I mean. I have a very very beautiful precious rose, my wife, I can not really be cheating on her with another man.” TK relaxes. “Anyway, see you around. Enjoy your new found love RiRi.” He walks away. A tear runs down Siyabonga's cheek.

“Why was the Prince here?”

“I don't know, to mock me I guess.” TK grabs him by the neck.

“Are you cheating on me? With a Prince RiRi? What am I supposed to do? Kill you or what? ”

“You are hurting me, please let me go.” Siya begs gasping for air.

“Ma-a-ma. Ma-a-ma!” Okuhle jumps on Nomtha feeling shy that she caught her practicing how to call her name.

“That's right baby. Slowly but sure you will get there.” During the first days Nomtha would get surprisingly emotionally when Okuhle tried to speak.

Maybe its because the other three now speak like 5 year olds. “Say Daddy. Come on you can do it.”

“Da-da!” Okuhle giggles revealing her tiny teeth as Nomtha tickles her. The other three join them on the bed and they continue playing.

“Daddy!” Luna exclaims jumping off the bed. Spha picks him up and turns him upside down, he giggles. Nkos' iphile also runs to his father who picks him by his tiny arm.

“Babe, don't hurt my children please.” Junior knocks before Spha can go on with his sermon on how boys have to be treated in a rough-tough kinda love.

“Hi uncle daddy, hi mama. I need your help, mama. Onesisa's been crying since morning and she doesn't want to eat anything. Grandma has tried all the tricks but she won't tell us what's wrong. Daddy always force her to speak up but he's not at home.”

“Okay I'm coming.”

“Sisa, what's the matter my child?”

“I’m not your child! I hate you!” Sisa screams at Nomtha. The Queen wants to shut her mouth with a slap but Nomtha begs her not to.

“Can I talk to her alone?”

“Yeah. Call me if she keeps behaving like a retard. ”

“Sisa, what's the problem? Why do you hate me?”

“I don't want to talk to you! You are a very bad person!” She sobs.

“Okay maybe I'm bad, maybe not. You and I had no problem before, you once told me I was the best sweetest mother on earth what happened to that?”

“That was before I knew you were the reason mom left us! You are very bad, very bad.”

“Where did you get that?”

“My mother told me.” Nomtha is shocked but quickly recollects herself.

“I didn't know you and your mother see each other behind everyone's back? Why the secrecy? Anyway, Sisa we don't have to believe everything people say even if they are our trusted loved ones. Before

reacting to everything you hear on the streets, you have to verify that information. I agree, I was caught up in your parents' arguments but I can assure you that I'm not the cause of their separation. Sisa, there are some things you can not understand now but you will understand as you grow. I'm sorry you feel that way. I love you like you were my own please don't let the word on the streets change you to someone you are not.”

“Can you bring my mother back? Use your magic, cast a spell on her if needed because she looks like someone who's suffering although she won't admit to it. I also don't like that guy she's living with.” Sisa wipes her tears.

“Can you take me to her?”

After an hour Nomtha and Sbu's children are knocking on the door at the hotel.

“Honey check who is at the door, I ordered something online maybe it's the delivery.” Ben8

calls out to Zodwa who is washing plates. He's busy browsing through the DSTV channels.

“Okay let me check.” She approaches the door with only a towel wrapped around her. She opens the door without asking who is it, her mouth goes dry when she comes face to face with Nomtha and the kids. Nomtha looks at and swallow a lump rising in her throat. Zodwa looked better when she was a maid than now.

“Ummm...hi.”

“Hello. What are you doing here?” Zodwa finds her tongue.

“Your children wanted to see you, I brought them here.” Nomtha calmly replies. The boys are feeling sad looking at their mother who has turned into something unrecognizable. “Can we come in talk?”

“No. You are not welcome in this house. I left the palace because of you witch!” Nomtha clenches her jaws but keeps a calm face. Ben approaches.

“Babe, who are they?” He puts his hands around her waist accidentally dropping the towel. Nomtha

swiftly pushes the children aside before they can see their mother naked.

“What the hell is wrong with you? Didn't your parents teach you anything about respect? How can you act as if you accidentally dropped the towel when you know what your intention is? If you really love her then be mature enough to respect her and not make out with her in front of her children!”

Nomtha fumes. Ben8 bites Zodwa's earlobe making her jump a little, giggling.

“You know what mama? Let's get out of here before I do something I will not be proud of. Mom Zodwa, we thought maybe you missed us a little, we thought maybe we could convince you to come back to us but we were wrong. You seem to be enjoying your life without us, I hope and pray it lasts.” Junior clicks his tongue before dragging his sister along with him.

“You should have at least found someone of your age. Why do you keep degrading yourself like this? I'm really disappointed in you! Let's go mama.”

Bukhosi also turns to leave. Zodwa looks at him, her

eyes are shining with tears. One of the things she wished for came knocking on the door but she just blew it away.

“Her Majesty the Queen orders your presence at the palace. It's urgent. Thank you, bye.” Zodwa watches them leaving. Ben8 turns her around and French kisses her. The kiss keeps getting deeper until someone coughs. Zodwa's heart skips a beat as she hide behind Ben8 who's also shaking in fear.

“Relax, I'm not here to fight. Can I come in?” Sbu asks in a polite manner.

“Y-yes, come in.” He gets in and sits on the couch.

“Nice apartment. Hi baby.” Zodwa is unable to respond. The last time they met at the mall Sbu called her baby and she had to deal with her angry Ben8 at home. “Never mind. I have one question for you. Are you happy here?” Sbu asks looking straight into her eyes. Ben8 tightens his grip around Zodwa.

“Yes I'm happy, very happy. What did you think? That I will never find love? Well, you were wrong about that!”

“Is it worthy hurting your children for? I mean this love?” Zodwa's tongue-tied. “Think about it, I'm not saying you shouldn't be happy but remember the saying, you shouldn't break your old relations for new ones.”

“I don't need them, you kept them away from me for years why are you now using them to emotionally blackmail me? What is it? No one is ready to satisfy your manly needs?” She laughs, her shrilling voice pierce through Sbu's heart. “I hope you never get your way with women until you fuck your brother's wife! Then your brother will kill your pathetic self and dump that witch! The whole royal family will be miserable like you made my life.” Sbu feels like she just punched him in the stomach. He quietly leaves the apartment as a tear roll down down his cheek.....

*

*

*

*

WARNING:. The next chapters will be really dark. We will be introduced to Sbu other sides no one in the family is aware of. Nomtha will fight tooth and nail to save Sbu from himself and to save Bukhosi from the path of destruction while making sure she doesn't destroy her own family and the Royal family as the whole. On the lighter note, the return of daddy's girl Princess Kayise. This time she's not alone but with an unknown person whose face will be revealed later and change many lives.

[07/21, 13:51] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 38.

Prince Sbu is in an adult entertainment club.

“Dude what's up? You've been drinking for the last two hours please go home.” The barman says.

“I want to have fun, real fun.” Sbu smiles looking at his lips.

“No! I'm engaged, babes!” The barman exclaims.

“Not with you motherfucker! You don't turn me on anymore, I used to like you back then but you had to ruin it all by sleeping with that Chinese two goody-shoes of a guy.” He laughs. “I thought you had taste but not anymore, how do you even enjoy a yellow D*?”

“F*ck you! What do you want me to do to help you with your anger?” They both laugh.

“2 gays, two sexy lap dancers, women wearing sexy lingerie, condoms, private room, seventy two hours and keep my usual wine coming. Do we have a deal?”

“Why gays? You love women Sbu, what's wrong? You can confide in me.”

“Because an eighteen year boy is out there fuckin' someone I care about! Eighteen years, can you imagine how that feels? No, right? You are right, I love and respect women that's why I don't want to vent my anger on them. A man is messing up my children's life, a man has to pay for that!” Sbu

clenches his jaw, his hand firmly holding the glass.

“How much? You are asking for the impossible but money can make me change my mind.”

“One million bucks.” The guy gasps. “Only if you agree to keep it a secret and your people shouldn't say a word about it. You know what I can do to protect my name and my family, right?”

“Transfer or cash?”

“Cash. Transfers are traceable and can land me in deep shit.”

“Deal. Here's the key, room 911. Soundproofed and has all the equipment you love, order coming up.” Sbu flashes him a smile before taking his glass and heading upstairs. He's met by a beautiful girl, she looks like a dancer or something. Her eyes are hypnotizing. She walks up to him licking her upper lip, she has a ring on her tongue.

“Hey handsome?” The girl greets him with a peck on his cheek. “Come with me, I can make you happy.” She whispers before running her tongue on his neck, he squirms. “Relax, I don't bite.”

“Listen, I appreciate your offer but I don't make out in public let alone with a stranger. Goodnight, bye.”
He leaves the girl stunned.

At the Royal Palace Bukhosi has turned his room upside down. Spha breaks the lock and walks in observing the mess, pieces of glass, broken chairs, torn books....

“Oh boy! What the hell is going on here?” Bukhosi glares at him. “I'm asking you a question Bukhosi, what happened? What's wrong with you?”

“Don't yell at me! Leave me alone!” He's seething.

“Boy, don't you dare raise your voice when speaking to me, I'm your uncle, your father's elder brother, have you forgotten that? ” Spha reprimands calmly.

“No. I just want to be alone, please.”

“Where did you go with your mama? What happened where you went, you are here breaking things, Junior has been in the swimming pool since

then, Sisa is curled up in a ball in her room staring into space. Talk to me, I can help.”

“Give me a gun.”

“What? Are you nuts?”

“Then you can't help me uncle daddy, I'm sorry but you have to leave my room before I disrespect you.”

“What has come over you children? Do you want to see your grandfather dead? He's been constantly sick, he can't handle your unruly behaviors at the moment. Please spare him. Clean this room before I come back here.” Spha exits.

“Babe? My Rose?” Spha taps his wife's shoulder.

“Hmmm!” Nomtha looks lost in some dark forests of Africa.

“What happened to this family today? Mom is lost in her own world, the kids are sad, Bukhosi is breaking things and here you are lost in your thoughts, what's going on? Please talk to me.”

“Zodwa happened. I made a big mistake Spha. I

s shouldn't have forced Sbu into a marriage, maybe if the children grew up knowing the truth about what happened between their parents they were not going to suffer like this. It's all my fault they are suffering today? It's my fault Her Majesty the Queen was disrespected, it's my fault Sbu is out there doing God knows what. What have I done Spha?"

"Babe? Come here, let's sit down and talk." He takes her hand and leads her to the couch. "None of this is your fault. You did what you thought was best at the time unaware of what will happen tomorrow. If you didn't force them to get married, who knows what would have happened then? Stop blaming yourself for this mess. Sbu and Zodwa failed their own marriage, it's not your fault. Stop worrying about those two rather focus your energy on the children. Bukhosi, Junior and Sisa need you, they need you to walk them past this phase. You cannot accomplish that if you take all the blame on your shoulder. I'm here, like I promised the first day you accepted me as your boyfriend, we will go through this together."

“Really? You won't complain about me giving too much attention to the children?”

“I will if you make me feel neglected. You are a strong woman, a superwoman and I'm sure you can handle me and the children without forsaking any of your duties. I will be here by your side and you won't have to deal with Sbu. I will be his shoulder to cry on, he's a Tshabangu, he will get through this pain.”

“Thank you.”

“I should be the one thanking you. I wouldn't have done half of the shit I do right right now without you. Believe me, I grew up in the jungle, my parents were miles away and I had to take care of my siblings in a foreign country. I did take care of them but not in a loving way like you have taught me how to deal with our children.”

“I'm not only worried about my family. Zodwa doesn't look happy, all the things she said back there didn't sound like her own words. I don't know but I feel like she's in some kind of trouble, like she needs saving from that kid she's sleeping with.”

“She’s a grown up woman responsible for her actions and choices, if she feels trapped she will reach out to us and we will help her. If we meddle in her business right now it might backfire and we will be blamed for separating two lovers.”

“If you say so. Let me go and check on the quadruplets, I’m sure they miss me.”

“Okay. I will talk to the twins and see if I can get through their thick skulls. These boys are really something else, they are both hot tempered.”

“Says the father they took after.”

After a very long time, years to be specific, Sbu is smoking a cigarette. He looks at the two sexy ladies giving him a lap dance while the two guys he ordered are busy licking each other on the bed. He feels a little bit nauseous but pushes it back. “Not today Nomtha. I love you with all the fibres in me but today, I really need this.” He silently says before dropping the cigarette butt in the ashtray.

“Make me feel good, I want to feel you.” He orders the girls. The other girl twerks on his while the other massages his shoulder. “No! Not the massage please.” He grabs the girl's hands, pulls her to him and kisses her hard. The girl moans, he smiles his devilish smile before grabbing the other girl with his left hand. He swiftly pushes her panties on the side revealing her cleanly shaved vulva. “So nice.” He inserts his middle finger without a warning, the girl gasps. It's not part of what these girls are paid for but who can say no to this Greek god? He continues to play with the both of them until they are both panting.

“Mmm!” They moan at once, he feels good. It feels good to know that he still has that effect on women. She pushes both of them aside and charges towards the bed where his other order is waiting.

“This is not fair! We are the ones who turned you on, you can't give it to them!” One of the girls sulk. He turns back, his eyes are now smaller as he swiftly pulls his shirt over his head. The four of them can't help but gasp at the sight of his glorious body.

“You two can please each other you can't handle me at the moment. Don't come until I say so, are we clear?” He orders the girls. The two of them swallow in anticipation hoping he would change his mind but he continues to the bed. One of the gay-guys makes a move to touch him but Sbu slaps him hard, he groans. “I do the touching, don't touch me!” He opens the drawer, retrieves a number of boxes of condoms, a flogger, pink and red handcuffs, blindfolder and a belt. “Your hands!” He cuffs them before blindfolding them. “Your names?”

“M-Mathias.”

“Marko.” The two guys say synonymously. There's something in Prince Sbu's eyes, I can't really put my finger on it but it's there.

“Fine. You, turn around.” He orders. Marko quickly turns around in anticipation. Sbu spanks him repeatedly until his butt changes color. The girls are salivating, rough sex is what they are craving for. He grabs the belt which is on Marko's neck and pulls it back. With a swift move using his freehand he tears a condom wrapper and puts it on. His

speed says so much about his sexual experience. He enters the guy from the back without warning. He's moving fast and rough as he thrusts, getting deeper with every thrust while holding him in place. Marko cries out but he doesn't stop until he passes out.

“Y- you killed him--” One of the girls says with a shaky voice attempting to leave the room.

“No baby girl, no one is leaving. Seventy two hours, that's what you get paid for. Continue with what you were doing.” The other girl screams for help. It all happens so fast, the floor is bloody red as the girl lies lifeless with a bullet on her skull.

“Noo!” The surviving girl screams too.

“Shut up! Get back to what you were doing before I lose my temper.” The girl fearfully sits on the couch. “Matthias, your turn. Turn around.” Matthias is unaware of what just happened to his friend since he's blindfolded.

After a long talk with his nephews Spha is finally alone with his wife.

“What a long day!”

“You can say that again. I'm very tired I don't know if I will be able to fall asleep. ” Nomtha yawns.

“Come and sit here, let me help you relax.”

“Ooh really now darling? Aren't you tired yourself? ”

“No. You and my children are the source of my energy. As long as I have you and my troublesome children, I'm good.” Nomtha sits in front of him. He slowly removes her bra kissing her on the neck.

“You smell good, i love it.” A video call comes through Nomtha's laptop. He turns the laptop away, makes her wear her night gown before turning the screen back to their direction.

“That took long.”

“Kayise!” Nomtha screams with joy. “You are not fair, not fair at all.”

“Hayibo! I used to call you when you were on vacation but that husband of yours always gave me

an excuse. One of his excuse was like “Ntombi, please let my wife rest she works hard all the time.” I would just roll my eyes and switch off my laptop. How are you darling?”

“I’m fine darling. I miss you, when are you coming back?”

“As you can see I can barely sit straight, I’m seriously pregnant.” They both laugh, Spha makes faces. “Hello to you too brother.”

“Hey, how’s she?” Questions Prince Spha.

“Treading on the last sheet of patience! I’m so fed up with her attitude.” Someone stands next to Kayise.

“I’m fine as you can see. Now stop asking about me as if you no longer have my number.” She disappears.

“See what I have to deal with every day?”

“Don’t worry you will both be fine.” They continue chatting for some minutes until Kayise says her goodnight.

“Where were we?” Spha asks pushing Nomtha back, she falls on her back.

“I haven't had time to go to the hospital, I'm not ready to be pregnant again babe.”

“I know that but you will also have to understand that I'm not using a condom. Sweetheart, I'm faithful to you for a reason. I hate condoms!”

“Really? That's the only reason?”

“Of course not. I love you, no I'm crazy about you.”
He French kisses her.

“Babe stop! I want you but I'm scared.”

“Relax babe. I brought morning after pills, we are good.” She melts under his broad shoulders....

*

*

*

*

Good morning darlings. I hope you all had a fantastic weekend. Have a blessed week ahead, love you all.

[07/21, 13:51] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 39.

FOUR DAYS LATER...

Sbu's been missing from the palace for four days. His Majesty is really stressed out and has been very sick. Nomtha has tried everything she can to connect with Prince Sbu but all she sees is blood.

“Spha, I'm worried. Sbu is not okay wherever he is.”
Nomtha finally confesses her fears.

“I'm worried to but what can be done? I don't know where to find this crazy brother of mine. Bukhosi is also straying from the path, do I waste my time

searching for a full grown up man or try and save Bukhosi? Help me out My Rose, what do I do?” Prince Spha wipes his face in frustration.

“Think harder babe, what places does Sbu like to go to when he's angry? I know one thing is for sure, wherever he is, he's sober. He's been pretending to drink alcohol but he's sober.”

“What do you mean? Pretending to drink alcohol how?”

“You won't understand. Just sit down and think harder, we have to find him before it's too late. Finding him will also save His Majesty and maybe we can save Bukhosi too.” Prince Spha's phone rings.

“Prince Sphamandla Tshabangu, hello?”

“Hi babes, please come and take your brother before the police arrive here.” A male voice filled with femininity says and the line goes dead.

“What the fuck? Who was that?” He curses.

“I'm hoping you'd tell me, he sounded gay-ish.”

Adds Nomtha.

“The club! Adult entertainment club! That's where Sbu went, I swear I'm going to kill this--” Nomtha puts her finger on his lips silencing him.

“Don't! You don't mean that and you can not swear in vain. Go and help your brother. Promise me one thing?”

“What?”

“Don't even think of hitting him. Solve his problems and bring him back home safe.”

“Fine. I promise.”

At the boys' school. It's break time, Bukhosi is not in a good mood. He's had two confrontations with his classmates already.

“Dude, you have to stop with the fighting. Mama will kill us all for your mistakes. We are all in this together but please stop beating people up as if it's their mistake our mother is a harlot.” Junior says.

“Lunguage brother. Mommy didn't teach us to say such words. I understand brother Khosi's anger but venting your frustrations on everyone who comes before you will not solve your problems. Chill out, bro.” Thando and Bukhosi bumps their shoulders.

“You know it's not about Zodwa being a slut, it has everything to do with that kid she's sleeping with. I mean, what kind of a mature woman, a mother to fifteen year old boys invites a boy to her bed! I'm really going to kill that guy.” Bukhosi swears.

“I don't care who she sleeps with but my problem is with her not taking care of herself. She looks sick, tired and bored with that Ben4 of hers but she won't agree to being suffocated because of her pride or whatever it is.” Junior says and quickly turns his attention to the girl approaching them. He wonders who could she be and why would she come to them with her oversized uniform.

“Hi guys. Mr Thando, hi.” The girl says looking down on the ground.

“Hi. We are Alwande's older brothers I guess we

deserve the title more than he does.” Junior jokes.

“I’m sorry won’t address you as guys again. Mr Junior Prince thando, may I please talk to you in private?” She shyly asks.

“Yeah sure. We were living anyway.” Bukhosi says standing up from the bench. “Hey, your uniform is too hideous, please do make a plan about it.” The girl looks down embarrassed. “I’m not teasing just a friendly advice.” The twins walk away leaving Thando with the girl.

“I--” They say at once.

“You go first.” Thando gives her permission.

“I wanted to thank you for the other day. Thank you, I don’t know what I could have done without you. You are really so kind Mr. Thando. I will pay you back your money.”

“Hey, Mr Somebody is my father. Please call me Alwande or anything but not Mr. I feel so old when someone addresses me with a title. You don’t have to pay anything back to me.” The girl shyly smiles. Thando finds himself admiring her smile. “What’s

your name?”

“Naledi.”

“What language is that? ”

“Tshwana.”

“Okay see you around Naledi.” Her name feels so good in his lips that he finds himself crossing the limits of kindness. “Can you join me for a snack since you chased my brothers away, I'm not used to eating alone.”

“But your are royalty!”

“So?”

“I can't eat in the same plate with you. I'm just a nobody, I don't deserve all of that kindness from you.”

“First of all, never again regard yourself as a nobody. You are someone special, God created all of us for a special reason. Secondly, I don't differentiate myself from other people only because I have royal blood running in my veins. So? Are you joining me or not?” She looks down feeling shy. All her life

she's never imagined herself eating with someone from the higher social group. "I will take that as a yes." Thando opens his lunch box, he smiles as his eyes land on a small folded note. 'This is to remind you that mommy still loves you. Enjoy your breakfast.' He neatly folds the note and stash it in his bag before serving Naledi. "Here, wash your hands." He pours water over her hands as washes them praying and hoping this is not one of her nightmares. They eat in silence.

"Thank you, you are so kind Mr. sorry Thando."

"You should be thanking my mommy not me." She curiously looks at him wondering how it feels like to grow up with a present loving mother.

Prince Sbu is sitting on the edge of the bed feeling guilty of what he's done. Three dead bodies, one live girl who is standing between him and his freedom. He slides down the bed with his hands over his face crying.

“What have I done? Brother, Nomtha please come and save me.” He sobs.

“Who is Nomtha? Is she your wife?” The girl asks.

“No why? ” His voice is raspy and shaky.

“I’ve been wondering why you have so much anger within you but still proudly wear your wedding band wherever you go.”

“What do you mean wherever I go?”

“I mean this club. Most men hide their wedding rings before coming in here.” He looks at his left hand, his anger resurfaces at the sight of the still shiny gold ring on his finger. He tries to pull it off but it's stuck in his finger. Once again he's drawn back into the darkness, where only one person can save him. His brother.

“Sbu! What the hell man?” He hears a voice, his brother's voice! He wipes his eyes mistaking it for a dream but it's not a dream, his brother really came for him. “I’m talking to you? What is this Sbu?”

“I--” Sbu stutters.

“He killed them, he has yo pay for this!” The girl blurts out.

“Brother please save me, I can't afford to go to jail, I'm sorry I was angry, I lost it. I don't know how but I realized it when it was already late. I can't go to jail and leave my children alone, please!” He continues to cry.

“I'm going to testify against you! You should have at least allowed me to taste you, you are going to pay for rejecting me--” Prince Spha pulls his gun and silences the girl with a bullet on her chest. Sbu gasps.

“You are not going to pris on not when I'm still alive. I made a promise to protect you always and I will do just that. I have a feeling this room is under surveillance, any idea where the monitor is?” What? Spha just killed someone but he's continuing with his mission to save his brother, not even bothered by the fresh blood flowing on the floor.

“No. What are you planning to do?” Sbu recovers from his shock. He's a gangster but his brother is

the worst of them all, although people always mistake him for an angel.

“Clean up your mess like I always do. Get out of here before the police arrive, these people called the police on you.” Spha orders.

“I'm not leaving you alone. Sister-in-law won't forgive me for --”

“Just get the hell out of here. I will handle this.” Police sirens are getting closer and closer. “Just go!” Spha pushes Sbu out of the room. Prince Sbu hesitantly leaves. Spha is trying to think of a way of disposing the bodies leaving no trace behind. His cellphone rings.

“Babe I'm --” He doesn't have to check the caller id, the ringing tone says it all.

“Get the hell out of that room! Now!” Nomtha orders.

“Babe--”

“Spha, I'm not raising these kids alone while you rot in jail. Get out of that room!” Nomtha screams on the other side of the speaker.

“But Sbu--”

“Sbu will be just fine. Use the fire escape, you have two minutes to do that.” She drops the call.

The police officers arrive at the club, they are escorted to the room by the club owner. They knock but no one responds.

“Police! Open this door or we will break it down!” Still no sound of anyone or any movement.

“The whole place is surrounded, come out in 1, 2, 3--” They attempt to break the door but to their surprise it's unlocked. The owner's heart pounds and he remembers what he saw on the footage, he shuts his eyes involuntarily.

“Are you sure this is the room?” The officer asks, he opens his eyes to the clean room. No dead bodies, no blood spots, nothing clattered around and the bed is made.

“I'm sure this is the one. I don't know how he did it, he couldn't have moved four dead bodies within

thirty minutes. Check the closet and the bathroom.”
The bathrooms, closets are squeaky clean. The club owner can not believe his eyes and ears.

“Mr. we have a lot of work as officers, can you please respect that at least!” The other officer is angry. They just wasted government resources for nothing.

“I have the footage, I'm not lying. Come with me.”
They pace behind him to his office. He quickly inserts the DVD on his laptop, to the shock of his life, the song video ‘Particular’ plays. “No! No! No! This can't be, I had it here. Let's check the monitor.”
He replays the video, there's no trace of any video or picture of room 911. Prince Sbu is only seen arriving at the club ordering beer and chit chatting with the barman. Nothing more.

“Next time we are going to arrest you for wasting our time and resources. ” The officers leave.

Prince Spha and Sbu walks in the palace using the

back door. Spha's been oddly silent all the way back home.

“Brother--”

“Don't you even start! You are lucky I made a promise to my wife otherwise I'd have already kicked your balls and left you to die on the streets! Gays? Gay dudes, Sbu? What the fuck is wrong with you? Do you even think before acting?” Prince Spha is enraged.

“I'm sorry. I was angry, I went to the club, seeing all those men probably cheating on their wives with young girls fueled my anger. They reminded me of my situation, a kid is sleeping with my wife while I'm still faithful to her, I've never cheated Zodwa! Why does she have the audacity to cheat on me with a kid, a kid brother? A boy who is young enough to be my son?” Tears roll down his cheeks. “I couldn't take the pain anymore, I wanted those people to feel the pain I was feeling, I felt hatred for every man hence I punished those guys.”

“Killed them! They were innocent, they knew nothing

about your pain and marital problems!” Mutter Spha.

“They were men--” A hot slap sends him crashing on the chair. He rubs his cheek but his father punches him hard, feeling a little bit dizzy he rubs his other cheek blood oozing from his nose. “Father, I’m sorry. I’m really sorry.” He kneels down as he further breaks down. Nomtha can not see him like this, his pain slices through her heart. A drop of tear escapes her eye as she watches His Majesty beats the hell out of him. “I’m sorry father, I really am.” The King kicks him on the stomach, he falls on back his head hitting hard on the floor. His Majesty is about to stomp on his chest--

“Stop!” Nomtha quickly kneels before the King. “Please don’t do this to your son. He’s suffering, have mercy on him--”

“Nomtha?” Queen Mother can not understand Nomtha’s intentions.

“No mom, I don’t mean to disrespect anyone but I can’t stand there and watch all of you kicking the

man who is already down. I understand Sbu's pain, give him time to make you understand how he feels. On his behalf Your Majesty, I apologize.” She turns to Prince Spha. “My Prince, he's your only brother, please don't do this to him.”

“Babe?” Spha pulls her up and hugs her tight. “I didn't beat him, I kept my promise but I killed someone for him. Please forgive me.”

“I know and you are forgiven. Make His Majesty understand, don't let him beat him to a pulp.”

“Get up! Get up!” The King shouts, Prince Sbu is not moving. Spha quickly kneels down and tries to get him up but he's not moving, he's bleeding! Spha slowly removes his hand from his brother's head, shows his bloody hand to his father, the King falls unconscious.....

*

*

*

*

*

Good morning darlings.

I'm not happy with the likes and comments I'm receiving. For that reason I'm going to leave out many details of this story so we can get over with it. I'm sure you all can't wait to see the words 'THE END'.

[07/21, 13:52] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 40.

TWENTY HOURS LATER...

His Majesty and Prince Sbu were rushed to the hospital. The King had a minor heart attack while Prince Sbu fainted because of bleeding whilst dehydrated. Queen mother has been crying since

then, Spha is calm but anyone can see his anger in his eyes.

“Mom? Mother-in-law?” Nomtha taps her shoulder.

“I don't want to talk to anyone--”

“No mom, I'm not having that. You are the Queen, you are strong, you are the mother to these crazy sons of yours, a wife to the King who's sleeping in there, a grandmother to eight crazy grandchildren, a mother-in-law to this defiant daughter-in-law--” The Queen laughs with tears in her eyes. “You see? You can't afford not to talk to anyone. This daughter-in-law of yours is very stubborn and won't have you cry yourself to the bed next to your husband's. ”

“Nomtha! That's your father-in-law, your King--”

“Your husband before all those things. So, you see? You have to be strong for all of us. We need you mom, these crazy sons of yours who are busy acting tough but they need you. Everyone needs their mother's shoulder to cry on no matter how old they become. You can do this mom, be strong.”

“Who needs to be strong when you are there? I don't

know what good deed I did before to be blessed with a daughter-in-law like you. Thank you, I really appreciate you, your strength, audacity and effect you have on my sons. If you weren't here, these two would be long dead if not locked up in prison.” They both laugh.

“I'm here mom, stop gossiping about me and my brother as if I'm not here.” Spha sits next to Nomtha and puts his arm around her before kissing her cheek.

“Tell me, if I heard you correctly Sbu killed four people what happened to the bodies?” Spha looks at Nomtha who shrugs.

“What happened Spha? You were there--”

“Nothing. You said I should leave the place and I did just that. Sbu killed three of them, I killed the other girl--”

“Your Majesty!” Lucky bows his head to the Queen.

“How is my son?” Questions the Queen.

“He's awake and hungry. He's refusing to have the

hospital food.” Lucky informs them.

“Thank you I will go and see him. Daughter-in-law, organize the food for him.”

“Sis, how are you holding up?” Lucky picks his sister up like he always do when greeting her.

“I’m okay brother. You look tired and hungry.”
Nomtha has her arms around his neck.

“I worked two shifts in the last twenty five hours, I can really do with a home cooked meal, a bath and at least ten hours of sleep.” He faintly smiles before putting her down.

“You will be fine brother. Why don't you go home?”

“I’m waiting for Faith, she said she will drop me home I don't think I can drive.”

“Where is she?” Lucky shrugs. “Let me drop you off.” Prince Spha offers.

“No darling you can't, I'm sure the King would want to see you when the doctor is done is with him. Let me do something--” Nomtha fishes her phone out of her jacket and dials someone. “Hey Daddy?”

“Princess, how are you?”

“I’m fine daddy. Can you come and pick up your son at the hospital--”

“Is he okay? What happened to my son?”

“Relax daddy, he's fine just tired and sleepy I don't think he can manage to drive.”

“Okay. You had me scared there, I will be there in five minutes.”

“Bring food from the restaurant. ”

“What food exactly?”

“Beef curry, vegetables but no carrots and peppers, garlic bread and fruit juice.”

“Okay I'm coming.” Spha thoughtfully looks at Nomtha. “What? Why are you looking at me like that?”

“Nothing. I will go and check on my father.” He kisses Nomtha's forehead before leaving.

NOMTHA'S POV.

You can hide your feelings to the whole world but not to me darling husband, I know you the same way I know the back of my hand. You don't have to say it aloud, I know everything that crosses your mind.

“My money?” Dad inquires putting the food basket on the bench.

“What?” Lucky and I ask in unison.

“Hey I'm not running a charity organization, I sell food to provide for my children. Pay me please, here's the receipt. Don't forget my tip. I can't deliver for free.” He feigns seriousness.

“Wonders shall never end! Does this mean I'm no longer your daughter?”

“Nomtha pay me please, I have to go back home as you can see how sleepy my son is.”

“Fine.” I give him a hundred dollar note from Spha's wallet. “Happy now? Can I get my hug?”

“Yeah you can.” We all laugh as I run into his open arms. “I heard what happened, how are you holding up?”

“I’m trying dad.” I don't know why but no matter how hard I try to be strong my father's embrace always make me weak, this man is my weakness.

“Don't cry my baby everything will be fine.” Lucky and I both look at our father. “What?”

“You just said my baby to Sis Nomtha, do you miss her that much?”

“Yeah I do. I miss my baby every second--”

“Enough about the sad stuff I've a lot to deal with at the moment. ” I can't afford to talk about my sister Linda right now. I still have Sbu and the King to deal with, Bukhosi too whom I have a feeling is up to no good.

We chit chat a few more minutes. Mother-in-law comes out of the room where Sbu is in and informs me he want to see his father but she couldn't be brave enough to tell him what happened to his father.

“It's okay mom, Spha and I will talk to Sbu. Everything will be fine.” I assure her.

“Let us give you space to deal with this as a family, My Queen, my prayers are with all of you. Everything will be fine.” Dad says patting her shoulder. Yeah that's how my families are close.

“Thank you so much in-law.” Mother-in-law swiftly stands and her body crushes on my father's, she sobs. Dad calms her down.

“Hey.” I greet my crazy brother-in-law.

“I'm sorry--”

“No you are not or should I say you are always sorry? Sbu I care for you but this madness of yours, I can't stand it. You will have to sit down and think hard, search your soul, find out if you want to lose your life or your freedom for someone who doesn't care for you and your children. I understand you care deeply for her but going around hurting innocent people for something they know nothing about? What is wrong with you?” Sometimes we have to

tighten up and show tough love to our loved ones when it's the only option left to try and save them from their selves.

“I’m sorry--”

“Stop saying I’m sorry before I slap sense into your already hurt skull! You are not sorry, you are pretending to be sorry so we can all forgive you then tomorrow you will do something worse. I can't keep cleaning up your mess Sbu, you are abusing my power and it's not funny at all!”

“You? You cleaned up the room to save me?” Yeah I was the one who cleaned the bloody damn room, with the help of grandpa of course. I also deleted the footage, I know I'm abusing my power but what can I do? I can't raise eight children alone without the father.

“No not to save you but my husband. You know he can't see you hurt or going to prison, that same way I can't afford to let him go to prison. I have eight children to raise Sbu, four teenagers and four toddlers can you at least think about that before

messing up?” He smiles. What the hell? I'm here scolding this guy but he thinks I'm joking? “What's funny?”

“Nothing. I'm just glad you are referring to my children as yours to raise, thank you.” He surprises me with a peck on my cheek. I freeze! I know I sometimes kiss his forehead but this? It feels alien and all kinds of unsettling. Come on Nomtha, it's just a peck on your cheek nothing significant.

“I brought you food. Your favorite.”

“My favorite?” His mouth drops as I open the lunch box. “How? How do you know this is my favorite?” How do I know? I mean, I have only served him maybe once if not twice then how do I know it's his favorite?

“Your brother told me.” I blatantly lie. “Lucky told me you have to stay in bed for some time, can I feed you?” His face lights up like I've just given him something he's wanted his whole life.

“Yes! Yes!” He responds happily. I start feeding him, mind you I'm using my hand here. My husband

walks in looking lost and all kinds of disturbed. He frowns when he realizes what I'm doing.

“Babe?” He touches my shoulders with both his hands. I can feel his muscles tightening, what is wrong with him now? “Why are you feeding him, he can eat by himself.”

“Lucky said he shouldn't move, I thought I should help him eat.”

“Okay.” He says. His tone screams anger and it says ‘this conversation is not over!’ “Sbu brother, I love you a lot but I think you are crossing all the limits! You can't go around killing people and expect me to always come to your rescue. Are you taking advantage of my loyalty to my wife? You know she will always put me under oath not to beat the hell out of you, right?”

“I was angry brother, I'm sorry I always mess up. I really am.” Like always he apologizes. Sometimes I wonder if Sbu does mean all these words at all or it's just a joke yo him?

“The next time you decide to mess up, please make

sure you have a plan to save yourself. I'm done coming to your rescue, I'm done risking my life and freedom for a grown up man, I have children to raise Sbu, they need me more than you do. Please be considerate, stop abusing our love for you.”

Spha really has had enough, he sounds like someone who's throwing in the towel. Sbu is in tears.

“I'm sorry--”

“Can you man up and stop behaving like a baby? I hate it when you mess up and start crying. We are in this fix because of you! Father had a heart attack because of you! Do you want to be babysitted like a child? No man, grow up Sbu. Set a good example to the twins, they are already angry young human beings do you want them to stray from the path?”

“I'm sorry--”

“Better stop saying those two words maybe try and explain to me what is really pushing you over the edge because I've tried figuring it out on my own but I'm losing my mind here. I still don't know what

is wrong or what's bothering you—”

“Spha stop! Stop it, okay?” He glares at me but I'm not budging. “No! I understand your anger and the emotions running through your veins right now but can you stop, just stop making him feel more guilty about the whole thing. He needs a shoulder to cry on or he will once more go on a killing spree. The King also won't like seeing you two like this, fix yourselves or you are going to lose your father.” My husband angrily walks out. I follow him. “Spha! Babe?”

“What?”

“What happened when you went to see your father?”

“I--” Tears trickle down his eyes, I lead him to the bench, we both sit.

“It's okay. I understand your pain but right now you need to stop, you are behaving like your younger brother and it doesn't suit you. Don't vent your frustrations on everyone.”

“I can't lose my father Nomtha, I won't survive the loss.”

“You won't lose him. Father-in-law will be fine.” How do I tell him? How do I tell him to brace himself for more hardships, heartache and tears of sorrow? How do I tell him what fate has instore for the royal family? How do I break his already broken heart? I can't do that, I will somehow have to be strong for him.

The boys are back from school.

“I miss mommy, it seems they are still at the hospital.” Thando says sadly.

“Brother, can you stop behaving like a girl? Come on, we have to go and deal with that boy--” Bukhosi says.

“No! No Bukhosi, I'm not doing that. I'm still young to go to jail or die.” J unior defies his twin.

“Me too brother. If daddy ever finds out we talked about this, he will kill and bury the three of us. Why not tell him or uncle how you feel about that boy?”

I'm sure they can deal with him in a better way than we can do.” Suggests Thando.

“You two are useless.” Bukhosi leaves his brothers and runs to his room upstairs. A thought crosses his mind, he smiles and locks his room from the inside.

“Bingo! I got you.” He opens his laptop and starts typing something. “If you can't save yourself then I will do it for you daddy. Zodwa has been nothing but a thorn in your life, time to erase her and all the memories..... ”

*

*

*

*

Good morning darlings.

Next chapter is not for the faint hearted, it's getting darker at the palace. Spha is losing control of his emotions, Sbu is also being himself and Bukhosi does the unthinkable, who will Nomtha save?

[07/21, 13:52] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 41.

It's been two days since the King and his son were discharged from the hospital. His Majesty doesn't want to talk to anyone, he locked himself in his chambers. Sbu is also behaving weirdly, it's like he's possessed or something.

“Mom, I can't take this anymore. I'm going to open that door, His Majesty hasn't had anything to eat for over 48 hours, who knows if he's taking his meds or not? I'm not going to sit idle here, forgive me but I'm going in there.” Nomtha says.

“I don't know whether you are the crazy one or my sons are but I don't have anything to say anymore. I don't know what's going on in this palace, it's like we are cursed or something.” Queen mother sighs.

“Everything will be fine, this too will pass. Please be

strong mom, I need you, I can't do this alone mom. Your sons are both confusing me at the moment, assure me that I can rely on you, tell me you are still the strong woman I saw in my dreams, the one who survived without her family, please mom?"

"What's going on Nomtha? Why do you sound like something bad is about to happen? "

"Nothing mom, I'm just concerned about the King. Let me go and see him." Nomtha leaves her mother-in-law with many unanswered questions.

She knocks on His Majesty's door.

"I don't want to talk to anyone! Go away from here!" Nomtha shudders in fear. She's never heard His Majesty shout this much, that too his voice filled with so much anger and hurt. She takes time to calm herself down.

"Your Majesty, I'm begging you on behalf of your grandfather. Just like you I'm also worried--" The door opens. Thank Heavens he's still alive. "Thank you. I apologize if I forced you into opening for me,

I'm worried Your Majesty.”

“When am I dying? Who's going to kill me, Bukhosi, The crown Prince or the crazy Prince Sbu? Who is it going to be?”

“Noone of them will kill you but we are about to be hit hard. What do I do Your Majesty? Who do I save? My hands are tied, I can't do anything to stop this from happening.”

“I also don't know, I had a bad dream about all of this. I knew this was going to happen, let it all unfold on it's own it is the only way those two brothers' anger will be conquered. I think you should save Bukhosi, those two can protect themselves. ”

“How do I tell him that I also have to protect him? How do I make him understand he's the one in serious danger in all of this?” Nomtha silently says.

“Before that you have to eat something Your Majesty.” Nomtha changes the subject.

“Who's talking right now?” He jokes. With Nomtha you have to know if she's the sweet dear Nomtha or

the daughter of the storm.

“Your daughter-in-law, the one who will do anything for you. It's your turn to do something for me, eat your food and apologize to your wife for shutting the door on her face. She's really hurt, father-in-law.”

“Okay I will. Order flowers, the best wine, chocolates and a gold necklace for me--”

“For mother-in-law? ”

“Yes who else? You said I must apologize to her, this is the only apology she accepts.” Wow! The King can be romantic too.

“Which flowers? Chocolates?”

“Sunflowers, Ferrero Rocher and a pure gold pendant. I'm sure my son has taught you a lot about wines, choose the best one. You can take my bank card--”

“No Your Maje--”

“I thought we put the titles aside for now. I want to do this with my money not the company's money.

That way I will feel good about the whole surprise apology brunch. Don't forget to order her favorite food. Take this and go do your work. I'm sure you still remember the security code.”

“Okay father-in-law. Yeah I do remember.” She smiles, he smiles back.

It's late in the afternoon His Majesty has the surprise table set by the pool. Nomtha did everything he asked for, he's now waiting for his Queen.

“No no cheating mom. Don't open your eyes.” Nomtha says escorting her mother-in-law to her surprise table. “You can open your eyes now.” The Queen's mouth drops. “Okay, let me leave before you both start your thing.” Nomtha gives the King a reassuring look before she leaves.

QUEEN NOZIZWE'S POV

“Your Majesty--” I'm still shocked by all this when he goes down on one knee.

“Nozi, the most beautiful girl in the whole universe, will you please forgive me?” This is...strange, unlike him. It's been years since he called me by my name. He's also not wearing his royal attire and damn, he still looks handsome like the first day I met him by the river. “Please, I'm sorry.” He's holding a bunch of sunflowers, my favorite.

“Get up, you shouldn't kneel down for me, you are the King--”

“I'm your husband before all those things. I'm not getting up until you forgive me. My dear wife, I'm sorry for shutting you out, forgive me darling.” He begs.

“I forgive you. Now stand up.” I help him up. He surprises me with a passionate French kiss. Holy Mary! It feels like paradise, I thought I had stopped having any sexual feelings but this man here is doing things to my body with his tongue. The

twirling of our tongues sends electricity all over my body.

“Thank you.” He says looking deep into my eyes with his seductive eyes taking me back in time. “I love you Nozizwe Khumalo.”

“I love you too darling.” We are still standing, our arms around each other savoring the moment. He pulls out the chair for me, I sit down observing the table settings. He stands behind me, I can hear movements, I'm wondering what he's up to when I suddenly feel something on my neck. O. M. G! I silently scream like a sixteen year old girl. “You bought me a necklace? A gold pendant--” He slightly tilts my head and kisses my forehead.

“Yes darling. I thought I should spoil you, remind you of those days when we would escape our parents' errands only for a romantic picnic.”

“Thank you. I love it!” I'm sure my face is glowing, I'm really happy. Right now I can forget all my troubles and enjoy this moment.

“There is more. Hold on--” He picks up a shopping

bag under the table. “For you the Queen of my heart, the girl who stole my heart and never gave it back. This is to say thank you for loving me with all my flaws.” I can't help but be emotional. He leans forward and wipes my tears. “These are precious don't waste them.”

“They are tears of joy. For the first time ever since we reconciled I can feel like me, I can feel and see your love for me in your eyes. Enough with the emotional speeches let me see what you bought for me. No, you didn't! ” I literally fly to his arms, forget my age hey, love can make you young once again. “My dress, you still remember? The chocolates? Ferrero Rotcher?”

“I remember everything sweetheart. Back then I had no money, I couldn't buy you all this stuff but I vowed to make your dreams come true.”

Thando is on his way to the training. He missed two sessions and he knows he's going to pay for that.

“Mr Thando where are you taking me to? My aunt will be angry if I arrive home late.” Naledi says shyly looking at him.

“I will take you home. I want to show you something that will answer that question of yours you asked earlier. We won't be long, thirty minutes only. You can tell your aunt you were doing extra work, copying homework or whatever lie you can tell.” He smiles squeezing her small rough-cracked hand.

“Do you also lie to your mother?”

“No. My mother is...different or let me say special. She knows me like she knows her body, I can't lie to her and get away with it.”

“Does she also beat you if you do something wrong?”

“Yes. She's a sweet woman who doesn't tolerate nonsense. I was beaten up the other day, for you.” Naledi gasps.

“I'm sorry--”

“Don't look so shocked and don't be sorry it wasn't

your fault. It was my fault I couldn't control my anger and she beat the madness out of me.” Naledi stifles a laugh. “Anyway tell me about yourself. ”

“I'm Naledi. My mother died when I was 12 that is why I had to come live with my aunt in this kingdom. Originally, I'm from the nearby Tshwana kingdom.”

“I'm sorry about your mother.”

“It's okay I've accepted it. God let it happen for a reason. ”

“Where is your father?”

“I never met him.” Muzi's heart clenches for her. He involuntarily pulls her for a hug. The driver looks at the rearview mirror and coughs.

“Come on Mr. it's just a hug. Don't tell my mother about it.”

“You know the rules Mr Muzi, I won't tell her just promise that you won't cross the limits.”

“I won't. You know I can't do what you are thinking. She's just a friend.”

The driver parks in front of the gym. Muzi gets

down the car and opens the door for Naledi. He takes her hand and helps her down.

“You can leave your bag here, we won't be long.”

“A gym? What are we doing here?”

“Follow me.” She silently follows him. The driver looks at Muzi and smiles shaking his head. They are met by Muzi's trainer, his grandfather Bab' uMahlangu. He throws a punch at Muzi, Muzi blocks it.

“You are late boy. Where have you been?” Bab' uMahlangu attempts to kick Muzi but he jumps and lands behind him. Naledi is shell shocked.

“I'm sorry grandpa--” Once again his grandfather tries to punch him but he blocks his fist. “What's the schedule? When am I having my next fight?” They continue their pre-training banter.

“Next month. J unior heavyweight championship. Are you ready?”

“I was born ready grandpa.” He flies to the wall like how J et Li does it in movies.

“Who’s the girl?” Bab' uMahlangu asks with his fist a inches away from Muzi's face.

“A friend.” He bends backwards jerking the punch.

“Her name?”

“Naledi.” Finally they stop the exchange of punches and blocking of the punches.

“Ledi, meet my professional boxing trainer. My mom's father and my favorite grandfather. He's also my secret keeper.” Muzi smiles at his grandfather.

“Dumelang. (Greetings)” Naledi says is setswana.

“Hi my girl, how are you?”

“I'm fine, Sir, thank you.”

“I hope I've answered your question now.” Muzi smiles at her.

“Boxing and karate champion! Why didn't you tell me this before?”

“You wouldn't have believed me. Most people think I have a secret twin or something. ”

“I'm shocked Mr Thando but then this explains your

discipline.”

“You will know where I get my discipline the day you meet my parents.” He turns to his grandfather who is silently observing them exchanging words.

“Grandpa? I'm sorry but can I skip today's session and take her home? Please? If I don't do that then she will be in trouble with her aunt.”

“You have a match in five weeks Alwande, may this be the last day you skip training. Go.”

“Thank you, thank you!” Muzi punches the air.

“Don't do something the fourteen year old me wouldn't do.” Warns Bab' uMahlangu.

Bukhosi knocks at Zodwa's hotel room. Zodwa is shocked to see him.

“Khosi, my son--”

“Don't 'Khosi my son' me! I'm not your son, I don't know who you are.” He hisses.

“Then why are you here? ” Ben8 interferences.

“This idiot! Do you even know this is my father's money you are squandering? What kind of a boy are you? Don't you feel ashamed to sleep with someone old enough to be your mother?” Ben8 charges towards Bukhosi but it seems he didn't do his homework very well as Bukhosi sends him crashing on the floor with his right hand. “Don't you even think about it! I'm a Tshabangu and I'm not about to let my ancestors down by letting someone like you touch me! You disgust me!”

“Bukhosi stop this madness! Where are your manners?” Zodwa screams at her son, he laughs.

“Manners? What manners are you talking about? Who was supposed to teach me those manners when the woman who gave birth to me chose to be a sugar mama? Tell me, who was supposed to do that?” Zodwa blinks rapidly. “You know what? Forget this, sign these papers!” Bukhosi gives her an envelope. Zodwa's mouth goes dry. Divorce papers!

“W-what is this Bukhosi?”

“Stop asking questions and sign them. I don't have time to answer your useless questions!” Ben8 snatches the papers and sees Sbu's signature.

“What is she getting? They were married under--”

“Can you tell your dog to shut up before I lose my temper!” Bukhosi pulls out a gun, Zodwa screams.

“Shhh! Sign the papers the easy way or the bloody way.”

“Bukhosi I'm your mother--”

“Don't insult that word, don't you even dare! Sign the damn papers--” He releases the safety button. Ben8 looks on as Zodwa takes the pen and is about to sign when he also pulls out his own gun. He points it at Bukhosi.

“You can't point a gun to my son! Are you crazy?” Zodwa slaps him hard. “I will sign the papers put down your guns.” She quickly signs and tearfully hands the papers back to Bukhosi.

“Now you can both die peacefully--” Bukhosi is

about to pull the trigger when a lady whose face is covered with a pink mask appears from nowhere and kicks his gun off his hand sending the bullet to the roof. Zodwa and her Ben8 scream as the bullet hits the roof.

“Get out of here kid, next time find a silencer to avoid the noise.” The woman says.

“Who are you?”

“It doesn't matter what matters is I can't let you go to prison for this. Come with me, the alarm's gone off already.” The lady forcefully pulls him and runs to the emergency exit. She gives him back the envelope when they reach ground floor. “Run as fast as you can. Don't you ever do something like this again, go!”

Nomtha and Bab' uMahlangu are both sensing danger. Nomtha is sweating so is her father on the other side.

“Babe, what's wrong?”

“Where are my daughters Spha? Where is Mbali?”

“What are you talking about? Mbali is probably playing with her siblings--”

“No. Something is wrong I can feel it.” She runs downstairs to the nursery. “Mbali? Okuhle? ”

“Mama! Mama! ” The three of the quadruplets run to her.

“Luna, where is Mbali? Samkelisiwe? Maids!” They all come running. “Where is my daughter? Where is Mbali?”

“Prince Sbu took her out--” She pushes past all of them leaving her other children crying for her.

“Babe? What's the matter if Sbu took her, you know he likes her more.” Spha calls from behind. She doesn't stop, she grabs the first key from the key holder and runs to the parking lot.

“Which car My Princess--” She pushes the guard, he falls hard on the pavement. She realizes she took the motorbike keys. Spha only sees her flying out of

the compound without even wearing a helmet.

SBU'S POV.

Have anyone ever told you how Enhle looks like her mother? She's the spitting image of the gorgeous-stunning Nomtha. The woman who has my heart but I can't have hers. Why is life so unfair? Why was my brother given everything he deserves while I don't have anything. He has the crown, the beautiful wife and family, I have nothing.

“Uncle Sbu?” Mini-Nomtha calls me. Whenever she does this I feel my insides melt, her voice, her smile, hair, everything about her screams Nomtha. So what if I can't have Nomtha? I can have the mini-Nomtha, right? At least that way brother and I will both have her. “Uncle Sbu?” She calls again, her ice cream is melting all over her.

“What sweetheart? Tell daddy what you want?”

“Tis- tissue.” She struggles to say. You see? I wasn't

lying, she's brave just like her, just like the Queen of my heart. I'm sorry daddy, mom, brother, Nomtha but you will have to forgive me one last time. If I can't have Nomtha then I'm going to a faraway place with Enhle, she will be my Nomtha. I lost everything because of my love for Nomtha, I no longer recognize myself because of this strong feeling I have for her.

“Enhle, you and I are going to play hide and seek. Daddy and mommy with come find us, okay?” I park my car in front of our secret house, no one will find me here. By the time they get here I will be long gone.

NARRATED.

An hour later, Mbali is sleeping peacefully on the bed. Sbu is weirdly looking at her. He touches her cheek, his smile grows wider on his face.

“You are going to solve all my problems my mini-Nomtha. I love your mother more than your father

does. I love her with every fibre in me, I don't care what people say, I love her no I think I'm crazy for her. Who wouldn't be crazy? Her touch makes one wonder how it feels like to be touched by her during sex, she has the silkiest skin that makes me hard without even touching her, her eyes seduce me without even putting a lot of work, the way she talks, everything about her makes me realize how much I'm missing. I'm missing a lot, her honeypot? I want to taste it. I'm sure it's sweeter than all the sweet things in this world that's why my brother was able to shoot four bullets at once. But that must have taken a great position to achieve right?" In all this he has his hand moving up and down on his manhood. He's hard as a rock as he runs his tongue on Mbali's innocent face. Movements from outside bring him back to where he is. He takes out his sword, gun, knives and line them up. "No one is taking you too away from me, you are mine. Not again Nomtha--" In his eyes he's seeing Nomtha lying on the bed not a toddler, Mbali. Nomtha pushes the unlocked door and freezes.....

*

*

*

*

Good morning darlings.

I wanted to shorten this chapter but then you all would be left with many unanswered questions, I decided to stick to the original layout which makes the following chapter not for the faint hearted. We are about to witness a showdown like no other, a battle which will determine who deserves Nomtha between the two brothers, bullets will fly, swords will be used and lives will be lost. The gods are letting this one unfold on it's own, it's for the best. Stay tuned.

[07/21, 13:52] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 42.

She feels air leaving her lungs, the same time Bab' uMahlangu is having trouble breathing. The surface under her feet seems to be moving, her world just stops.

“Sbu don't do this, she's just a toddler, let her go please.” She begs with a shaky voice.

“I'm done listening to you! You always take advantage of my love. I became a good boy for you, I stayed faithful to my marriage for you, I couldn't sleep with anyone because of you while you and my brother glow with after sex happiness everyday! Why should I keep listening to you? Why? It's either you come with me or I take her with me.” Sbu picks up Enhle from the bed, Nomtha feels like she's losing her breath, her knees are about to fail.

“Sbu don't do this, it won't end well.”

“You are right this is not going to end well if you stop me from taking you along or her. The choice is yours.”

“You can't take my baby Sbu, you can't do that. Please let her go.”

“Are you coming with me--”

“Put her down before I blow your brains off!” Spha hisses, Sbu laughs.

“Try me brother, just try me and see what I'm capable of.” Sbu points his own gun to his brother still firmly holding Enhle.

“Both of you stop! My baby is not about to see you shooting each other, she's just a child for crying out loud!” Nomtha screams, Enhle groans in her sleep.

“I'm not leaving without Nomtha or Enhle. The choice is yours--”

“Whoa! What do you mean you are not leaving without Nomtha or Enhle? Are you out of your mind Sbu--”

“Yes I am! I'm fuckin' losing it because I love her, I love Nomtha with everything that's in me, you know it, she knows it too. I deserve something, I deserve a little bit of her love but no, she loves my brother like

no other woman has ever loved her husband before. I deserve to be loved too, I want her too, you can't have everything brother.”

“Sbu--”

“Shut up! Just shut the hell up before I blow her brains!” Nomtha gasps. “No not Enhle, I know you can easily make another child but if I kill you, my brother and I will be even, we will both be miserable.” Prince Sbu smiles his devious smile.

“You can kill me if you want to just let my baby go, please. She's too young to witness all of this.” Nomtha can't do anything but beg him.

“Sbu Enhle is your blood, you won't be able to live with the guilt of hurting her. Let my daughter and Nomtha go then you can kill me. Let them go.” Spha realizes the only way to get through his brother is by using the soft route.

“Your gun? Put it down and push it to me.” Commands Sbu, Spha obliges. “Move! Both of you move to that corner, move!” Nomtha and Spha follow his orders. He takes his sword, knives and

exits the room.

“Prince Sbusiso put your weapons down and put your hands up, you are surrounded.” The police have arrived.

“Really? Just what I needed right now! Did you have to call the police? I can't stop Sbu from doing anything he wants to and you had to make it worse by involving the police!” Nomtha snaps.

“I didn't. Maybe someone did. Sbu is getting away with my child and all you care about is the police's involvement? Really babe?” They both follow Sbu.

“Don't come anywhere closer, I will kill her if you do. I won't shoot her but slit her throat open.” Sbu warns.

“Son, this is wrong. We can talk about this, we can solve these problems in a peaceful manner--”

“Don't you even start! All you care about is your elder son, you never cared about me. You think I'm the black sheep of this family hence you gave him everything a man desires. I'm taking what I want the only way I know how to. Tell your people to drop

their weapons or I will slit her throat, after that I will kill myself.” He defies the King.

“Sbusiso we can talk about this. Please don't hurt your own blood.” The King begs. The reporters are busy clicking photos, going live on air for everyone to see the drama unfolding. Bab' uMahlangu sees the news on television and rush to his car.

“Dad, what's going on?”

“Nomtha's life is in danger--” He drives off.

“Mama? Lucky?” Kiara calls.

“What is it? Why are you shouting?” Lucky's annoyed.

“Nomtha's life is in danger. Dad just left--”

“What? Check the news channel--” Lucky's mouth goes dry upon seeing Sbu holding a knife on Enhle's throat who is screaming her lungs out. “Where is sister Nomtha? Why is she not stopping this monster, I'm going there. Miss Kay take care of mom.” Zandi is just standing there like a statue. It's like she just zoned out.

Nomtha's phone rings.

“Mommy what the hell is going on? Why does uncle have a knife on Enhle’s throat?” Nomtha's heart skips a beat hearing her son's voice.

“Son I have to go. Take care of your siblings for me.” She switches her phone off. “Spha I'm going to stop Sbu from hurting Enhle, if I manage to get her from him distract the police and let Sbu run from here. I will deal with Sbu myself--”

“No! I'm doing no such thing, I'm going to kill Sbu with my own hands. How dare he?”

“Can you please think about your daughter before acting stupid? I can't lose Enhle. No, I'm not losing another child again because of this family. Let me take my daughter and leave from here, after that you can kill each other for all I care.” She leaves Spha stunned. Sbu gets in his car, he's about to drive off when the police start shooting.

“Stop! Don't shoot!” Nomtha stands in front of his car. Bab' uMahlangu almost faints seeing his daughter standing between Prince Sbu and the

police officers. Sbu gets down the car holding Enhle with one foot, she's no longer crying. I'm sure she's cried enough for her lungs to stop functioning for a moment.

“Tell them to leave from here or I will cut her into pieces--”

“Sbu, you love me, you know you can't do this to my daughter, my own blood. You won't be able to do that, your love for me won't allow you to.” People exclaim in horror as they finally learn the royal secret. “I can't lose another child Sbu, let her go then I will do anything you want me to do.” Sbu's face lights up.

“Brother, did you hear that? She loves me too, she's ready to do anything for me.” Sbu laughs, his mock laugh igniting Prince's Spha already burning anger.

“I swear I'm going to kill you for this you bastard!”

“It's your father's fault I'm a bastard, he's the one who fell in love with another woman not me.” Sbu fires back.

“Sbu, you are hurting my baby at least put her on

the dashboard before you break her bones. I'm begging you in the name of your love for me.”
Nomtha begs.

“You know what? I will do that for you because I love you, damn I'm crazy about you!” He carefully puts the sobbing Enhle on the dashboard. “Now that I've done what you want, what's next?”

“Come to me, you can have me but not my Enhle please--”

“What? Nomtha are you crazy? How can he have you just like that? This monster deserves to die--”
Bab' uMahlangu shouts.

“Daddy please, don't do this. You are not a murderer, you can't kill him and you know it.”

“Well, I can and I will kill him with my own sword. Let's see which sword will win this!” Spha charges towards Sbu the same time the lady with a covered face snatches Enhle from the dashboard and runs.

“She's running away with the baby! Catch her?”
Nomtha sends every man in uniform crashing on the pavement. Everyone is shocked about the turn

of events.

“No one, I mean no one who values his/her life will follow her.” Spha is about to be beheaded Sbu but Nomtha catches his sword. “No one is killing anyone. Get out of here, all of you!” Sbu sees a chance to escape. Bullets fly as Nomtha runs to save Sbu. “Don’t shoot! Please stop!” Lucky and Spha both fire their guns the same time Thando runs to her mother. Nomtha grabs Sbu and pushes him down. “Stay down or you will die!” Sbu obliges but not for long as he also fires his gun. The King pushes Spha away and the bullet blows his brains off. No one is aware of this as they continue firing guns, Nomtha realizes Muzi is running to her, a bullet hits him on the chest and he collapses blood oozing from his chest! “Alwande! My son!” She rushes to him so does Lucky and takes him away. The Princes are left alone on the center stage both ready to kill each other. The police can't do anything about it, Nomtha's orders as the Princess stand.

“I would rather live without a brother, you both deserve to die--” Nombulelo shakily fires her gun it

hits Sbu's arm. He collapses on the floor, Spha pulls the trigger to finish off Sbu but Nomtha comes in between, the bullet hits her chest. Bab' uMahlangu collapses as dark clouds gather on the sky. The whole pavement is covered in a pool of blood. Princess Nombulelo pulls another trigger to hit Spha but Nomtha pushes Spha away, the bullet hits Nomtha's left upper arm.

“Your Majesty!” Queen Nozizwe arrives at the scene and immediately faints.

“My Rose!” Spha is about to kneel before her when a thunderous sound sends him almost ten meters away from her. The whole kingdom is darker than ever before, the only visible thing is lightning.....

*

*

*

*

Is this the end of Sbu? What of Thando and his mother? Can Spha survive if he loses five people at

once?

[07/21, 13:52] Tate: SPONSORED INSERT!!!!

Chapter 43.

<<<<<<<Sometimes life is isn't fair! We can all blame life, the universe, our stars, our ancestors, the Almighty, our parents and whoever we might hold accountable for what life has given to us but the fact remains 'If it's meant to be, it will be.'>>>>>>>

“Mom! Mother?” Nombulelo shrilling voice screams in darkness. She's trying to get to her mother, the whole place is dark and it's raining like never before. A flash of lightning brings with it light and the Royal seer.

“It is finished!” He announces. Just then Spha realizes Nomtha is not where she was before the darkness befell the whole kingdom.

“My Rose!” He screams his lungs out as he breaks

down feeling weak and falls on his knees in a pool of bloody flowing water.

“Daddy!” Princess Nombulelo falls on her father’s cold body. His face unrecognizable, the bullet really hit him bad. “No! You can't die daddy, wake up! You can't leave mom alone, you can't leave me daddy--”

“Princess, please get a grip on yourself--”

“How do I do that Mr. Officer, how? My father--”

Spha pulls her up in a for a hug, she tries to fight him but he forcefully holds her tight. He sobs in his chest, “He's - he's gone brother-- you - you killed our own father-- you both killed him!” She struggles to finish her sentence. The paramedics are running around with their stretchers picking up bodies.

“You can't help the King up while he's wearing his crown.” The Royal seer warns the paramedics.

“What do we do then?” They all question the seer.

“My Prince,” The seer bows his head before a dejected Crown Prince Sphamandla. “This is your call.”

“How can I dethrone my father? How? How do I live knowing that I was the one who dethroned him?”

Spha's voice is laced with pain and grief.

“Not you but destiny. Will you prefer to leave his body here for everyone to see His Majesty's dead body uncovered?”

At Zodwa hotel room. The news of what of what happened are all over social media, radio, TV channels and all newspapers.

“Why are looking so sad? Isn't this what you wanted --” Asks Ben8.

“I hate them for what they did to me but I never wished death upon them. I wanted them to suffer not to die. Now who will take care of my children? Their father, the only parent they know is dead. The other person they hold dear in their hearts has disappeared, what if she never comes back? What will happen to them?” A tear escapes her eye.

“This is the chance for you to go back to that Palace, go and strip them off of their wealthy--”

“TJ , is your brain working properly? The King, your King just died and all you care about is their money? Are you for real?” She snaps.

“They hurt you, they deserve it--”

“Just shut it, okay? They might have hurt me but they never made my children miss me. I'm going to the hospita--”

“Hell no! You are not going anywhere, have you forgotten that you are no longer their daughter-in-law? You just signed your divorce papers a few hours back, you are not going anywhere, do you hear me?” He warns.

“What happens if I go?”

“If you get out of that door just know that we are done.” Zodwa gasps in shock as her Ben8 utters nonsense.

PRINCE SPHA'S POV.

I feel empty, sad and lost. My Rose is nowhere to be found, I've searched almost everywhere for her but I couldn't find her, my son's life is hanging on a tiny thread of hope, father-in-law is unconscious, my brother is also in between life and death, mom doesn't even want to see my face. She hates me, she blames me for everything. She blames me for taking away her husband, my father. My sister, Nombulelo, she just zoned out! As if I haven't had enough for a day, my other sister, Kayise, saw the news online and fainted! Do you know what that means? She could lose her baby, something she's prayed hard for over the years. What have I done?

“Uncle daddy--” My heart skips a beat. How do I deal with the twins? How do I handle them when they start throwing a fit in this hospital? “You don't have to say anything, we saw everything on the news but there's something you have to do. Find our mama, bring her back to us after that make sure our brother survives the bullet you yourself fired!”

Bukhosi says sternly looking straight into my eyes.

“What?” Did I really shoot my son? I'm dead!

“Why are you surprised? Mama told you to stop shooting, she warned all of you but what did you do? You shot your own son, your heir, know that you are responsible for him being in that ICU room--” I can't, I can't take this anymore! The pain is just too much for me to handle. I shot my son! I put the bullet on his chest!

“Where is grandma?” I want to respond but my mind is reeling, I feel like someone just stabbed me in the heart. “Where is grandma?” Junior asks again.

“First floor, room 2. I'm sorry--”

“We are not the ones you should be apologizing to. You know what to do, uncle daddy. As for me, I'm not angry nor do I have to question your decisions but we will definitely have a problem if you don't find mama or anything happens to Alwande.”

Junior's never been this angry and firm. I've destroyed my children's lives.

“Your father, I mean my brother is hurt too why are

you not worried about him?”

“Sorry to say this but I think he deserves it and more--”

Somewhere under the deep waters of Umlazi river. Nomtha is fuming, she's breathing fire.

“You are responsible for everything that happened, you are responsible for the King's death! If Sbu and my son dies I swear on everything that's dear to me, all hell will break loose--”

“Calm down Nomtha--” Grandpa tries to calm her down.

“You don't get to tell me that! I asked you, you assured me no one was going to die! I told you everything about my visions but you always changed the subject, how could you? How could you let Sbu kill his own father? How will he survive the guilt of killing the King? How?”

“I'm sorry but there was nothing I could do to stop

what happened. I'm really sorry--”

“Stop apologizing and find a solution! You started this, you are going to finish it! You are going to free Sbu right now--”

“I can't--”

“That can't word doesn't exist in my dictionary, I don't care who you have to challenge, I don't care if you have to challenge our deity to do it, just do it! He's suffered enough already!”

“My daughter.” A sweet voice says.

“Mother, I'm not happy at all! How could you let this happen?” Nomtha questions the deity.

“No one can change destiny my child, it had to happen.”

“I know that but I have a problem with how this happened. Sbu has suffered enough in this world, nothing ever goes right for him, he deserves to know what you did to him don't you think? You have to let him free, let him live his own life and make him overcome the guilt of what he did to Enhle and

killing his father.”

“How do we do that?” The voice asks.

“The same way you took his heart and locked it away.”

“It’s not that easy--”

“Sorry to interrupt but I don't care if it's easy or not! You sent me to the palace to bring peace but I brought havoc instead. Two brothers are fighting for my affection, what do you call that? The King is no more what more do you want? Do you want the two princes to kill each other? Who will rule your kingdom then?”

“It won't be as easy as you think but I will set him free. He might not survive the guilt although it's not his fault at all. The King's time had come, in our society a king dies by the sword of his own blood, his heirs. Prince Sbu was used for that --”The voice says

“And my son?”

“A King shouldn't go down alone someone has to

accompany him to last place of rest--”

“No! My son can not die! You'd rather kill me not him--”

“Will you shut up and listen! Thando won't die. Now go back home the Queen needs you.”

“What do I do when I get there?”

“Do what's supposed to be done. The royal seer will help you deliver the news about Prince Sbu to everyone in the palace. Go and peace be with you.”

“Thank you mother.” Nomtha bows her head to an invisible voice. She turns to grandpa.

“I'm sorry about all of this.” Grandpa apologizes for the millionth time.

Alwande is out of the ICU, he's improving and the bullet was removed successfully although he's in an induced coma.

“Brother you have to wake up dude--” Bukhosi's

voice trails off as he feels a lump rising in his throat. “You are the only sane one we can't afford to lose you. Who will scold us and remind us of our mother's teachings when you are not here? Please come back bro--”

“Alwande brother, this world needs you, you can't die a premature death. You have to fight, fight like it's your championship match, do it for us brother, win this battle for us. You are our champion and we truly believe in you--” Junior collapses on the chair next to Thando's bed. He buries head in his hands and sobs. “Brother, you have to wake up. Things are really bad here, grandpa is no more--” Muzi vibrates in his unconscious state. The ECG machine starts making odd sounds, the sounds are screaming danger. Bukhosi and Junior are terrified.

“What do we do? Call the doctor--” Nomtha flies into the room and puts her hand on her son forehead.

“Mommy is here son nothing will happen to you.” A tear runs down her cheek seeing all the drips on her son's body.

“Mama! You- you came back--” Bukhosi runs to her and hugs her tight, so does J unior.

“I'm sorry for all of this. I can't bring back your grandfather but I can make other things right. Forgive me--”

“It's not your fault mama. You always say destiny can never be defied and we believe you. If God didn't want grandpa to die then he would have survived that bullet. We understand.” J unior smiles with tears on his face.

“That's my boys. Your brother will be fine and your daddy too.” The twins look at each other. “Boys rule number one?”

“Never question what the elders do.” Responds Bukhosi.

“Good. No one is going to behave rudely with anyone, okay?”

“Yes mama.”

“My Rose--” Spha's face lights up.

“Don't touch me! I thought you and I had an

understanding but I was wrong. You shot me Spha, because of your bullet I bled. Not only that you shot my son--”

“Babe I'm sorry--”

“You know what? You can take that sorry and shove it down your throat! Nx!” Nomtha pushes Spha aside and leaves the room in a huff.

“Uncle daddy your dark days just started mama is really angry. Do something to pacify her before it's too late.” Suggests Bukhosi. He's crazy, sometimes, but he is wise.

“I'm sorry boys. I really am.” The twins hug him tears freely flowing down his cheeks.

Nomtha's return means Bab' uMahlangu is now conscious. He too is angry with the Princes.

“Why did you risk your life for people who don't value their own lives? Why? Do you want to die Nomthandazo? ”

“Daddy, your daughter is immortal you know that. If I hadn't done what I did I would be here standing

before you as a widow with five children, four of them being toddlers. Not only that, the Queen's pain would be tripled. I couldn't let that happen father, I'm sorry you had to sleep for a while because of me.” She smiles at him.

“You think this is a joke?”

“No daddy I'm sincerely apologizing to you. Mom is not here because she has to babysit her grandchildren—”

“And Enhle? Who was that woman?”

“Mbali is fine. I don't know who she was but I'm really grateful to her for what she did.”

“Stop lying to me Nomtha!”

“I'm telling you the truth father, I don't know who she is. I'm going to see the Queen please come with me.”

NOMTHA'S POV.

Mother-in-law is staring into space, her eyes blood shot and her lips dry and cracked. Princess Nombulelo is sobbing in a very painful way. I can understand their pain, I felt the same way when my sister Sne died. At first one can feel the pain until your body gets used to it and you become numb. The numbness fades as the emptiness clicks in and you just exist in this cold, alien place.

“Mom--” Mother-in-law wails, she screams her lungs out. I literally run to her and embrace her.

“He's gone Nomtha. My husband is gone, he left me alone--”

“You are not alone mom, I'm here. Princess Nombulelo is here, your sons are here too.”

“I don't want anything to do with those two. They can go to hell for all I care--”

“Mom don't say anything in anger. I understand the pain of losing father-in-law, please don't swear in vain.”

“They killed him Nomtha, they killed their own father, the King.” Her voice is hoarse.

“Mother-in-law, I think we should take you home. Queen mother shouldn't cry in public, it's not right for everyone to see your tears. Dad please help her to the car.” Daddy helps the Queen down the bed. “Princess--” Nombulelo just stares. I'm sure she's in a state of shock. “Dear Lord, please help her.” I say a silent prayer before helping her up.

I wait for them to get in the car and leave the hospital premises. Thank Heavens the Queen's sister has arrived I don't know if I was going to be able to console everyone alone. Aunt Gugu is also on her way. I have one last person to deal with before I go home.

Prince Sbu is lying on the bed with the oxygen machine covering his mouth and nose, a number of intravenous drips on his body. He was only shot on the shoulder then why is he unconscious? I step closer, the sight of him holding a knife on my Enhle's throat floods my mind, my temper is rising. I find myself choking him almost to death.

“Sister what are you doing?” Lucky pushes me off him. “Have you lost it? What difference will be there

between you and him if you kill him? You will both be murderers!” Sbu coughs repeatedly trying to register what is happening around him.

“W-water--” He struggles to say. Lucky is about to give him water but I snatch the glass away from him.

“Water, right? You feel like you are going to die? That's exactly how I felt Sbu, I felt air leaving my lungs for a moment I stopped breathing, I died a thousand times when you held that knife on my baby's throat. It was this painful but you won't understand because you've never cared about anyone but you! You are just a spineless, coward, selfish piece of shit!”

“Sister, this is a patient. I understand your anger, I also feel the same believe me I felt like killing him instead of saving his life but there would be no difference between me and him. Let him be, let him live so he can see what he did. He has to pay for every single life he has destroyed, he has to see his dejected family, he has to his father's skull whom he himself fired a bullet that blowed his brains off--”

Great! Just great! Sbu just fainted.

“You are not getting away this easy you rascal! You have to see everything you've done, wake up!”

*

*

*

Good morning darlings.

This insert is sponsored by Maria Fanhilo Denhere, all sponsored inserts are long don't complain on Monday when you see a shorter insert. Have a great weekend.

[07/21, 13:53] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 44.

TWO DAYS LATER...

The Royal seer came and asked to speak with the Royal family in private.

“My Queen, the gods said I should let you know it wasn't their fault. The Princes were used as vehicles to reach the final destination--”

“How can you say such rubbish! They killed my husband, they killed him--” Queen mother's voice trailed off as she couldn't hold in the pain anymore.

“Mother-in-law, let him speak. He was sent by our ancestors.” Nomtha tried to console her.

“Prince Sbusiso was not in his right senses when he did everything he did. He's never been in his right senses, the gods used him as his brother's shield. To accomplish that they made him fall in love with his brother's wife in order to protect her.” Explains the seer.

“What? What are you saying?” Aunt Gugu queries.

“What I'm saying is please take it easy on him, sometimes it's not his fault. He tried to fight his destiny many times but ended up messing up and hurting the people he loves the most. The gods are

going to make everything right. Prince Sbusiso's heart will be set free. The gods have spoken, peace be unto all of us.” With that said he left them in tears.

To say the Royal family is dejected will be an understatement. They are all just existing. Prince Spha and Prince Sbu both received hot slaps from aunt Gugu, she was really angry but above her anger was pain and grief. She was really heartbroken, still is.

“Nomtha have you lost someone close to you?” Aunt Gugu asks staring outside the window.

“Yes and I can understand your pain and anger. It's okay to express your feelings just beware not to lose what's left for something that's gone and you can never get back. Father-in-law is gone yes, but I'm sure if you search within your soul and heart you will find him very much alive. Darling, father-in-law loved you, he adored you and would give

anything to see you smile. Be strong and let him go in peace he wouldn't want to see you like this. It sure would break his heart--" Aunt Gugu wipes a tear. "It's hard, I know. You are strong sweetheart do this for your nephews. They are losing their minds as it is." Nomtha consoles Gugu.

"I thought you no longer care about them?"

"I care, I deeply care although I'm still angry and pained. The picture of Sbu holding a knife on my daughter's throat seems to have been cemented in my mind. I'm trying very hard to completely erase it but I'm failing. The more I force it away the more I see my son being hit by a bullet which his own father, my husband fired."

"You will get through it but I'm not sure Queen mother will never forget whatever she saw on that scene. You have to be strong for her Nomtha, she needs someone as strong as you are to help her out of this grief phase."

"I will try to be strong for her."

*

*

*

A woman with her pink mask walks in Prince Sbu's room and closes the door behind her. She cat walks to the corner of the room where Prince Sbu is curled up in a ball and crying.

“You know if crying could solve our problems then no one would be trouble in this world. It's okay to cry but remember you have children who are also looking up to you, they are waiting for you to console them--”

“Leave me alone--”

“I'm not going anywhere until you get up from there and take a bath. Your wounds need to be taken care of or they will never heal.”

“Why do you care?”

“Because I'm human, I've also lost people close to me and I understand what you are going through--”

“No you don't! I killed my father, I shot him, my

children saw me blowing his brains off, everyone saw that, I deserve to be punished for this. My family should send me to jail for hurting them the way I've done." Prince Sbu sobs.

"It's not your fault. The gods used you so the King can reach his final destination. It's painful I know but grieving like there's no tomorrow and blaming yourself will not help you in any case. You have to forgive yourself before you ask forgiveness from others. Get up, I will prepare a bath for you." She helps him and walks into the bathroom. "Your bathroom is very messy, don't you have cleaners in this palace?" Sbu faintly smiles at her audacity to question the cleanliness of the royal palace.

"We do but I needed space, I locked myself inside."

"Fine. Give me five minutes to clear it for you." The lady cleans the bathtub before filling it with warm water. She picks up Sbu's bloody clothes from the floor and dumps them in the washing basket. Sbu is sitting on the toilet seat as he watches her quickly mop the floor.

“Who are you?” He finally gathers courage to ask.

“That's not important what's important is to get you cleaned up. I'm done here. ” She closes the tap to stop the bubbly water from overflowing. “Five minutes of meditation in a warm bubbly bath can do wonders, try it. Try to remember only the good things.” Sbu watches how she moves her hands when she speaks. “Don't drown yourself please.” He lightly laughs.

“I wouldn't dare. Will you stand here while I take my bath or what?”

“No I'm leaving just don't take long.”

She dials someone on the phone, a few minutes later Samke brings soup to Prince Sbu's room.

“That's all. Thank you.” Samke frowns watching her.

“Who are you? What are you doing in his room?”

“I think it will be better if you stick to what you get paid for. Who I am is not your concern. Get going.”

The mask lady shows Samke the door, she hesitantly leaves. Prince Sbu comes out of the

bathroom only wrapped in a towel. His heart skips a beat when he realizes she's still in the room. "Relax, I've seen worse. Sit down let me dress your wounds."

"You refused to tell me who you are but you are being nice to me, why?"

"Even the worst people in the world deserve a little love and care."

"You mean I'm the worst creature?"

"Not for now. I read things about you on papers I wonder if they are all true. "

"Most of them are true. What now? Will you leave my wounds not taken care of?"

"I'm no saint either. I can't possibly be judging you right now." She dresses his wounds and silently feeds him the soup. After that she helps him wear his Prince regalia for the King's burial arrangements meeting.

"I don't think I can do this –"

"Yes you can. If you run today, tomorrow it will be

even harder to face everyone.”

People of Umlazi are mourning their great King. Everyone is sad, the dreary weather is not making their grieving any better instead it's dragging their spirits down with it.

“Our deepest condolences, Your Highness.” Chief Sokhele and chief Mseleku bows their heads before Prince Spha. “You have to be strong Your Highness.”

“Thank you.” Prince Spha wipes a tear. “I would like to be left alone, please.”

“It’s okay.” They exit the room. Prince Spha takes his father’s picture frame from the bedside table, tears freely running down his cheeks.

“Daddy why? Why did you leave in such a painful way? Why dad? We were close father but you just left without even saying goodbye, how do I continue with this life? Where do I begin to move on without

you?” He sobs painfully. “Father, your departure did not only take you away from me but my wife too. She's very angry, I've never seen her that angry at me... I'm sorry father, please forgive me--” Kayise walks in followed by aunt Gugu. They both break down seeing him like this.

“Brother--” Kayise flies into his arms with her big bump.

“Ntombi--” Spha sniffles trying by all means to stop crying but the pain is just too much. “What did I do, sister? Why me? Why?”

“Hey brother, look at me, you did not fire that bullet brother Sbu did--” Kayise tries to comfort him.

“It makes no difference I should have listened to my wife--” Aunt Gugu secretly wipes her own tears and steps closer hugging both of them.

“It's okay my darlings, please stop crying.” She consoles them. Nomtha has been watching her husband from the entrance, her husband's pain slices through her heart straight to her soul. She runs from there going to the terrace where she cries

her heart out.

Later in Prince Spha's room. Nomtha walks in holding a tray in her hands.

“Babe?” Spha's face lights up.

“I brought you food--”

“Can we talk?”

“If it's about the shooting no we can't talk. I'm still trying to come to terms with you shooting my son I'm not ready to relive all that. I'm still traumatized by everything, give me time to process everything. ”

“Okay, I'm sorry.”

“Spha eat your food.”

“I'm not hungry--”

“I didn't ask if you were hungry or not, eat your food you need the strength to arrange everything. Everyone is expecting you to act like the Crown Prince that you are. The meeting is in 45 minutes

better be quick.” Spha can not take Nomtha's treatment anymore. Her being cold towards him is making everything worse, he collapses on his knees and cries. Nomtha secretly wipes her tears and kneels in front of him before hugging him tight. He sobs in her embrace. “Be strong my love, I fell in love with you because you showed me you can be strong enough to tackle any problem life might throw your way. Take heart--”

“I need you, I need you by my side, you're my strength Nomtha please don't leave me alone. I'm sorry for everything, I will spend the rest of my life atoning for what I did but please don't leave me alone. I'm scared.”

“I'm still angry yes but I haven't forgotten my vows, this marriage is for better for worse. I will always be with you, I'm not going anywhere I just need time to heal from everything. ”

“Thank you. I apologized to Thando earlier, he accepted my apology I don't know if it was genuine or he felt obliged to accept it.”

“Muzi is a saint, he doesn't hold grudges and doesn't want to see people fighting especially family.”

THREE DAYS LATER....

It's the day of the burial, it's raining cats and dogs. Kayise earlier gave birth to premature twins. Unfortunately one of them didn't survive. Prince Sbu blames himself for everything but so does Prince Spha. People of Umlazi have gathered to say their final goodbyes to their King. They will all be allowed to see him one last time but no commoner is allowed at the Royal graveyard! Only those with Royal blood can go to the King's final resting place.

Queen Mother's been fainting again and again, Princess Nombulelo is looking better now. Muzi is out of the hospital, his brothers are happy to have him back despite the situation in their family.

“Do you think grandpa was angry when he died?” Junior asks.

“No, I don't think so. I think he forgave his sons before breathing his last breath.” Muzi says adjusting his crown.

“I hope so.” Junior sighs. “You know what? I love being the junior prince but this? Wearing these traditional royal clothes is where my problem is.”

“Brother Alwande looks cute more like uncle daddy.” They all laugh. “Okay careful not to hurt your wound otherwise we will have to bury you next to your grandfather.” Bukhosi says with a smile that doesn't reach his eyes.

“I'm not dying anytime soon, brother.” They both turn to Bukhosi who looks lost in his own world.

“Brother Khosi is everything alright?”

“Yeah. I did something, will tell you all about it after the burial right now everyone at home is very tense and grieving. Let's get going before that demon of an aunt (Aunt Gugu) comes here and harass our already not so feeling well bodies.”

“That one is the most crazy person I've ever met.”

People of Umlazi were given the opportunity to say their farewell messages to their King now his family and the Royal chiefs are gathered at the graveyard. The royal poet chants the Tshabangu totems, Sbu looks at his brother and a tear escapes his eye. They've not talked or said anything to each other ever since the incident. Prince Spha is the one holding the royal spear standing next to the King's coffin, Aunt Gugu is standing next to the Queen to give her support since she's feeling too weak to stand on her own. Bukhosi, Junior, Luna, Nkos'iphile and Muzi who's leading them bring the fresh cow hide as they were instructed before.

“Don't put it down, lay it down in his grave.” The seer instructs. Bukhosi is helped down the six feet deep grave and lays it down perfectly. “Your Highness, time to let him go. We are running out of time, Kings are laid to rest in the afternoon not

evening.” Prince Spha wipes a tear, Nomtha rubs his back. “Let him go, his time has come.”

“Father, I have so many things to say to you but I don't know where to start. Farewell dear Father, King of Umlazi until we meet again.”.....

*

*

*

Good morning darlings, I hope you had a great weekend.

Those asking about sponsoring an insert, please do send your messages to my WhatsApp number +263775907564 for details.

I also write requested poems for anyone who wishes to tickle their loved ones, appreciate their parents/guardians or anything you want for a small fee. Your support is greatly appreciated.

[07/21, 13:53] Tate: Written by Sukoluhle N. Mdlongwa

Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 45.

At the Royal palace.

“Hi mommy, I brought you tea and samoosas.” Muzi motions to the maid to put the tray on the table.

“Please sit down mommy.”

“Why are you being too nice?”

“Well, I'm always a nice guy. I just want you and I to talk, I know I don't have the right to question your decisions but I have the right to know why my dear mommy is so angry right now.”

“I'm not angry--”

“Mommy I'm not two years old anymore, I can feel the tension between you and dad. Mommy you of all people should understand how the gods work

because you sometimes directly speak to them.
Please mommy forgive daddy and uncle--”

“I’m a mother Muzi, a mother who saw her husband shooting her first born, her pride, I died a million times watching you like that, I can't lose you, no!”

“I understand that dear mommy but you are forgetting something here. I'm dad's son too, his heir, he did not mean to hurt me it was a mistake. I was shot because I wanted to save you, please mommy.”

“Not now son, I love your father very much, with every fibre in me. How could he hurt me this much?”

“You always say people do stupid things when angry, his emotions overpowered his reasoning hence the chaos. I'm here mom, I didn't die and I'm not dying anytime soon.” Muzi smiles his charming smile which makes him more of his father's photocopy.

“I love you son.”

“Mommy?” Luna frowns as tears threaten to fall. He

always does when he feels like his older brother is getting the most of their mother attention.

“Eish! This crazy little brother of mine, what are you doing here?”

“I love you more my dear son more than your brother.” Nomtha picks him up and tickles him, he laughs with tears rolling down his cheeks.

“Really mommy?” Muzi feigns sadness.

“You are both crazy.” Nomtha laughs. After a very long time she genuinely laughs and it feels good.

“Come on sit here, I have to drink my tea before it gets cold--”

“Biscuit--” Luna asks some from his mother.

“No! No sweets for you for at least six months you had enough sweets during the past week. Go and find your sister in her room, tell her you want milk, prepare some for your brother and sisters.” Luna jumps from the sofa and runs out.

“He will forget everything you said and starts with the crying then my sister, Sisa, will have no idea

what is wrong with him.” Muzi laughs but quickly stops as he winces.

“Hey are you okay? Did you take your meds? ”

“I’m fine mommy.” A royal guard knocks.

“Good afternoon Your Highness.” He greets them.

“Good afternoon. How can we help you?”

“A young girl is at the gate asking to see the young Prince.” Muzi's heart skips a beat.

“A girl? Son? Who's the girl?”

“I don't know mommy--”

“She said her name is Ledi.” Says the guard.

“Okay I'm coming. Let her in, I will be there in a giphy. Mommy? May I?”

“Go ahead if you have nothing to hide. I trust you son don't break my trust because that will hurt more than losing you to death.”

“I won't. I'm taking your car and the driver, thank you.” He leaves before his mother can say anything. Nomtha shakes her head smiling to herself.

“Hey brother, may I come in?” His Royal Highness Prince Sphamandla knocks on his brother’s door.

“Yeah, come in brother. I’m sorry--” Spha strides to him and hugs him tight. They both cry in each other’s embrace.

“I’m the one who should be apologizing, I misunderstood you brother. How did I not see that you needed my help? This is all my fault--”

“Stop blaming yourself brother. We both crossed the line, maybe I was too stubborn to try and defy destiny. I’m sorry for putting the whole family through this, I really am. I’m sorry for hurting Enhle, I’m sure she hates me now, I will understand if you punish me in whichever way you deem fit. Forgive me brother. ” Sbu apologizes.

“It’s okay, I don’t hate you and your niece doesn’t hate you too nor is she scared of you. She’s been calling you..”

“But?” Sbu feels that his brother is hiding something from him. Prince Spha steps to the window and looks outside.

“My wife is really angry. She hates me Sbu, I understand where she's coming from but I won't lie, this distance between us is killing me. How do I survive with her so close yet so far?” Prince Spha sighs, defeated.

“Sister-in-law loves you brother. Her anger is justified, give her some time she will come around.”

“I hope so. I can't lose my father and her too.”

“You won't trust me. Do you want me to talk to her?” Prince Spha looks at his brother, his expression unreadable.

“Are you nuts? No! I don't need you to talk to her for me, I don't need anyone fighting my battles. I'm a man, a Tshabangu, I will win my wife back on my own.”

“Hey calm down, she's yours. I'm not going to see this as an opportunity to have her to myself. Besides I think the gods have set my heart free but I

still adore her for a great woman she is. I doubt any woman would have survived half of the things sister-in-law have survived. I mean having you and me under the same roof is the greatest challenge itself.” Sbu steps away from the window and sits on the couch.

“But you are the one who drives me crazy most of the times.” Spha points out.

“Yeah I'm sorry brother. I will try and be a good brother.”

“You will stop killing people too?”

“No, not that. That's in my DNA and you know it.”
The brothers laugh.

“Man, I miss him already. ” Spha finally talks about their father.

“Me too. I still had so many things to say to him, I wanted to tell him how much of a good father he was. I wanted to tell him I love him, I wanted to apologize for all the troubles I've caused--” Prince Sbu's pain resurfaces this time heavier than before. He cries his heart out.

“Hey you can still tell him all those things. His spirit will forever be with us.” Spha comforts him.

Princess Nombulelo walks in still wearing her Princess attire. She joins in the hug.

“Something's missing.” Spha says pulling out of the hug.

“Yeah and that something is probably feeling lonely at the hospital. Let's go and see our niece and the baby of this family, daddy's girl.” Princess Nombulelo suggests.

“Good idea. I will let my wife know we are going to the hospital in case she needs me.”

“You are such a henpecked husband! Will it kill you to do something without her knowledge?” Prince Sbu jokes.

“You don't love me brother, you want my wife to kill me.”

“Mr Thando!” Ledi exclaims and jumps on him. He

winces. “Sorry, I'm really sorry. Did I hurt you? Let me see the wound--”

“Hey,” Muzi puts his hand on her tiny shoulders.

“I'm okay. Why are you here? It's late.”

“I came to give my condolences and to see how you were doing. I'm sorry for your loss, may his soul rest in peace.”

“Thank you. My brothers told me you were here a few days back?”

“Yes I did come but the guards refused to let me in. Your brother, I don't know who is who but one of them told me you were at the hospital and it wasn't a good time.”

“They told me. Listen, I can not stand for long, doctor's orders. Come let's sit here.” Ledi's heart almost stops. She's never thought of herself as a guest in the palace. Muzi leads her to the garden chairs. The maid brings juice and snacks.

“My Prince.” The maiden bows. “Her Royal Highness sent these,” she lowers her voice. “She looks beautiful. ”

“Thank you. You can leave.”

“So they all treat you with so much respect?”

“Yeah. It's hard being me.” Muzi says, Ledi frowns.

“The King, your grandfather, what was he like? I heard a lot about him?”

“He was a great man. A good father, a great grandfather and a role model. He was the best, let me show you his picture.” Muzi takes out his iPhone, Ledi can not contain her shock. Seeing someone her age with such a nice brand new phone is something she usually sees on television when her aunt allows her to go and watch TV next door. Muzi browses through his gallery and hands her the phone, she shakily takes it.

“You could take selfies with him?”

“Yes. He knew how to balance his duties, we had a great time together. I'm going to miss him.”

“Time heals everything.” Ledi swipes left, her mouth drops! “Mr Thando, they are your parents?” He peeks at the phone and nods. “Wow! Your mom, she

looks so....beautiful, sexy and all kinds of gorgeous.”

“I know hey. You are beautiful too.” She blushes.

“Keep swiping you will see my siblings.” She swipes and adores each and every picture.

“Your are truly blessed. I wish I had met my father. Yours looks like a cool guy. You look a lot like him.”

“Thank you. Let me take you home before your aunt comes here and kill us both.”

“How do you mean take me home?”

“I have my mommy's permission, let's go.”

On their way to Ledi's home Muzi asks if he can buy something for her. She refuses but he insists until she agrees. He gives the driver his card and tells him to buy the essentials.

“Why are you doing this for me?”

“You risked your aunt's wrath by coming to see me. I know everything Ledi, you refused to tell me the truth about her but I know. I know she beats the hell out of you for every silly mistake you do as a child

that you are. For risking your peace please allow me to return the favor. Let me take care of you and your needs.”

“She won't accept all these things, she will kill me Mr Thando.” Ledi bursts into tears, Muzi hugs her and consoles her until she calms down.

“She will, I can be very charming, if I fail to convince her then my mother can be very influential. Her name only can do wonders don't worry about it. The other thing, I don't want you to feel indebted to me. I'm doing this from the goodness of my heart not because I want to be famous nor do I want something in return. I want you, my newly found friend to be happy. I don't understand half of the hardships you go through but I can at least be your support. We can change your aunt's point of view, let me help you.”

It's been two days since Queen Mother locked herself in her room. At first aunt Gugu advised

everyone to give her space to grieve her husband but now they are all getting worried.

“I think we should try and get her to open for us.” Princess Nombulelo suggests.

“Good idea. Who will do that?”

“I will I'm sure I can try and blackmail her.” Prince Sbu says and leaves.

“I hope this works out for the best, we all have to move on. It's painful but we can't change it, it's done.” Nomtha says.

Prince Sbu knocks on the Queen's door.

“I'm coming.” She responds shocking all of them. The door opens almost immediately. “Why are you all shocked?”

“Mom--”

“Shut up! Don't you ‘mom’ me! You killed my husband, we buried him and you are all here moving on like he meant nothing to you--”

“That's not fair sister-in-law--” Gugu tries to say something.

“I’m not done talking. You two good for nothing Princes I want you out of my house this instant!” They all gasp in shock. “You can't expect me to live in the same house with my husband's killers please get out! I don't ever want to see your faces again-”

*

*

*

It's back to school time! I will be posting early around 6 - 7 in the morning. I will be busy the whole day so please be patient when you send private messages to my inbox or WhatsApp.

Please do follow me on Wattpad @SukueN19.
Thank you!!!

[07/21, 13:53] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 46.

“Mom--” Nomtha attempts to say something.

“Don't even say a word! You've been protecting them all this long but not anymore. They can go and die just like how they killed my husband--”

“Mother! That wasn't their fault--” A hot slap crosses Princess Nombulelo 's cheek.

“It's their fault! Theirs and theirs only! Get out of my house!” She pushes the two brothers out.

“Sister-in-law I think you are abusing your power here, I'm the elder Princess, a sister to that husband of yours you are fighting for, you can't kick out the future King. What will the community say?” Gugu tries to stop the Queen.

“To hell with the community! To hell with all of you!” Screams Queen mother, her voice laced with pain and grief.

“No need to insult everyone mom, we will leave.” Nomtha looks at Prince Sbu like he's just grown

horns on his forehead.

“Are you crazy? Who will answer the questions of the enraged people of Umlazi when they find out that the heir apparent to the throne has been casted out of the palace? You two are not going anywhere, mother-in-law please.” Nomtha defies the Queen.

“So you think you can challenge me right, I'm going to drag you out with them!” The Queen charges towards Nomtha, she's about to violently grab her arm but Prince Spha shocks everyone by stopping her.

“I'm sorry mom, I really am. This is the same woman I vowed to protect with my whole being I won't let anyone harass my wife, I'm sorry mom. My wife has nothing to do with this leave her alone. And there's no need to drag us out we are leaving because we understand your anger. If this is the price we have to pay so be it. Babe, take care of my children for me. I love you.”

“Brother? What are you saying?” Nombulelo says still holding her burning cheek.

“It’s okay Sis, we will be fine.” His Highness Prince Spha hugs her.

“Good. Car keys?” The Queen stretches her hand.
“You are officially suspended from any office work regarding Tshabangu Enterprises Ltd and Tshabangu hotels.” The brothers reluctantly hands over the car keys. “Hotel access cards?”

“Mom?” Nombulelo protests. Queen mother gives her a killer look. The Princes hand over everything to her including their bank cards and walk out.

“My brother should be turning in his grave!” Gugu walks away followed by a teary Princess Nombulelo. Nomtha runs upstairs and quickly runs down the stairs following the Princes.

“Babe?”

“Hey why are you here? Mom will get angry with you?”

“Are you both going to leave just like that? What happened to your fighting spirits? ”

“We lost our biggest strength there's no use going

to war when you already know you will be defeated.” Nomtha swallows hard as her eyes begin to tear. “Don't cry you have every right to be angry, My Rose, I'm a very patient man, I will be waiting for you to calm down. Go back inside.”

“Here, you can use our house. I'm sure there are enough groceries there. There are servants too.” She hands over a bunch of keys.

“Thank you sister-in-law. But how will we survive without jobs or cars?” Sbu's sad.

“You can use my other car there. Your brother's car is there too just pray mother-in-law doesn't know anything about those cars.” Prince Sbu picks her up and spins her around. “Put me down you idiot! I'm still angry.” He slowly puts her down, Spha pulls her in for a hug praying she doesn't fight him off.

“I love you. Promise me you won't challenge mom, she's your mother-in-law, the Queen, let her be until she calms down.”

“I won't. Go now before we all get kicked out of here.” They hesitantly leave. “Babe? I love you.”

Spha looks back and smiles.

On their way to hotel a car flashes, they stop.

“Hi, hop in I will drop you where you are going” A lady's voice says.

“No we are fine, we just taking a walk.” Prince Spha refuses without even taking a look at the owner of the voice although it sounds and feels familiar.

“Come on Your Highness I don't bite. You can ask your brother here--” He swiftly turns and looks at her.

“What? Bro, how do you know the woman behind the mask? ”

“I don't. I only know the mask, I don't even know what she looks like but she helped me the other day. Come on let's go.” They both get in the car and she drives off.

“Where to?”

Bukhosi wakes up early, it's unlike him. He's always the one to wake up late for school.

“Is everything okay Prince Bukhosi?” One of the maidens asks.

“Yes. Why do you ask? Since when do you question what I do? In fact who do you think you are?”

“I’m sorry--”

“Sorry for yourself!” He pushes her aside and enters the kitchen. He prepares himself breakfast and for someone, maybe for his twin brother.

“This will do. Coffee? No. Mama only takes tea, rooibos to be specific.” He reminds himself, he walks around searching for everything he needs and stops admiring the work of his hands.

“Hello boy--”

“Aunt please stop! It's too early, I don't want to disrespect you this early in the morning.” Gugu laughs.

“Come on, I'm sorry, okay? I'm not as bad as you boys portray me to be. I'm actually a very nice and

soft person. ” Bukhosi raises his eyebrow.

“Try another joke. You, nice and soft can never be in one sentence. I wonder how your children tolerate you and your demands, they are crazy most of the times.”

“I know but believe me I'm a very nice person.” Aunt Gugu stretches her hand to a reserved plate.

“No, not this one. I left some in the microwave you can have it.” He takes the tray and leaves. In Nomtha's room, she finds her still fast asleep on the covers. He puts the tray on the bedside table, walks into the walk-in closet and comes back with a small blanket which he uses to cover her. He pens a note puts it under the mug and exits. On his way out he checks the quadruplets, takes with him their milk bottles.

“Hey bro, where is mommy?” Muzi asks.

“I think we should let her sleep. The quadruplets troubled her a lot at night. They were calling uncle daddy.” Replies Bukhosi.

“I knew this decision of grandma was going to cost

mama her peace of mind.” Junior scowls.

“We have to do something about this. I can't lose all the people that matter to me. Zodwa left us, now grandma has chased out our fathers. Can't she see we are the ones suffering here. Can't we have a normal family? Is that too much to ask for? No man!” Bukhosi leaves in a huff.

At Zodwa's hotel room.

“Good morning baby?” Her boyfriend kisses her forehead. She yawns rubbing her eyes.

“Morning. Why are you dressed up? That too in formal wear.”

“I'm going to work--” Zodwa quickly sits up.

“What work? Where do you work? ”

“To our office, Zee Events company.” Zodwa chokes on her breath.

“TJ what makes you think you can run my company?”

Who gave you the right?”

“Why shouldn't I? I'm the man of this house, I'm the one who should be working to provide for you.”

“Not in my company. That company holds so many sentiments to it. What kind of s man are you? Didn't you even feel ashamed to dress up to go and run the company my ex husband gifted to me?”

“You know what? It's fine, I don't wanna fight with you today. Since I can't be the man of this house, I'm out.”

“Where are you going?”

“To see my sisters. They landed yesterday from UK.”

*

*

A few hours later Zodwa walks out of the bathroom with a towel wrapped around her. She looks herself in the mirror, her eyes with rings around them, her skin rough and looking like a homeless Somalian. She sighs and sits on the bed applying moisturizer.

Her phone beeps as the screen flashes. It's a Facebook notification. She quickly logs in and views a picture of her sons looking handsome and clean like always, in their school uniforms. The photo is captioned #Mama's love keeps us together. She moves to the next photo where all the Tshabangu grandchildren smiled with their grandfather with a caption #Gone but never forgotten, the next one is the King sitting on his throne captioned #Forever in our hearts Grandpa. She moves on to her other Facebook contacts, to her utter disbelief Prince Sbu posted a picture of him and his brother captioned #Brotherhood, the other one is with the King captioned #Our ancestors legacy will live on. She dials Sbu's number but disconnects the call before it gets through. She types a message on WhatsApp.

*****My deepest condolences. May his soul rest in peace.*****

Sbu simply replies with a 'thanks.' She wipes her tears and decides not to dwell too much on memories. She logs in back to Facebook and

comes across the shock of her life. TJ is in a swimming pool with two sexy ladies wearing only too much revealing swimsuits. They are both all over his body as in the other picture the other girl is kissing him. The photos are captioned #Life is good.

Nomtha wakes up to the sound of the knock on the door.

“Your Highness are you alright?” Her favorite maiden calls out.

“Yeah I'm fine. Come in.” She yawns looking at the clock. “What? 12 noon?”

“Yes. I was starting to get worried about you. Are you okay, though? You look tired My Princess.”

“I'm a bit tired. Where are my children?”

“Their grandmother, your mother called and asked for them to be brought to her. We took them there, I hope you don't mind.”

“I do mind but it's okay. It's just that I don't want not

to be part of my children's everyday routine. And this? Who brought this here?" She asks looking at the tray on the bedside table. A small piece of paper catches her attention. ***Dear mama I'm sorry you have to deal with quadruplets alone. I heard them crying at night, I hope everything gets better soon. Eat your breakfast and rest, prepared with love. Bukhosi.*** She smiles looking at the note.

"He said I should warm it up for you when you get up."

"Thank you. Let me bath first." The room phone rings, she hesitantly gets down the bed and drags her feet to the the corner where the phone is.

"Finally! Why are you ignoring my calls? Is everything okay?" Spha shouts from the other side.

"No! Nothing is okay here. How do you expect me to take care of four children who only know that it's their father's duty to put them on bed and check on them at night? I didn't sleep a wink Spha!"

"I'm sorry babe."

"Yeah you should be. I told you this was going to be

hard for me to take care of them at night because they are used to you but you said I was talking nonsense. ”

“I'm sorry, okay. How are they?”

“Fine I guess. Mom, my mom took them for the day. I will pick them up later.”

“You can bring them to me, you know. That way I can have something to keep myself busy since I won't be going to work.”

“That's not an option Spha. I need you back home not you taking everything away from me--”

“My Rose, wait, I didn't mean it like that. It was just a suggestion.”

“Your suggestion won't work, think of a way to come back to us. We miss you.”

“You miss me too?”

“No. Your children not me.”

“I will make a plan to try and pacify my mother. I can't bear to see you suffer because of my children-
-”

“Our children.”

“Yeah, true that. Babe? I know mom is counting on you to handle the companies but I have a plan. Can you bring my laptop and Sbu's laptop? ”

“Yeah I will try.”

“Okay. See you later then, I love you.”

*

*

*

At the Mahlangu household, the children are playing outside with their toys. Okuhle picks up the toy guy and aims it at Luna who giggles and runs around. They both fall on the ground, Enhle helps Luna up while Iphile helps Okuhle as they all keep falling again and again.

“Mommy! Mommy!” Enhle screams as soon as she sees their mother. They all run to her and hug her feet. Nomtha squats before them, they all kiss her cheeks.

“Hello my darlings. Mommy missed you a lot.”

Zandi comes out of the house and panics not able to see the children.

“Luna? Mbali?” She calls out heart pounding.

“Grandma!” They all giggle running back to her leaving Nomtha smiling to herself.

“I almost had a heart attack!” All the events of the past night come back rushing in Nomtha's head, she flies into her mother's arms and let's the tears fall. “Hey, what's the matter?” Zandi asks, confused.

“I can't do this mom, I can't do this alone--” Her voice trails off.

“What are you talking about?” Zandi still doesn't understand why she's crying.

“Mother-in-law chased her sons out of the house...”

*

*

*

Forgive me for being a few hours later than I had promised. I'm still adjusting my timetable.

Please follow me on Wattpad and vote for my book. @SukueN19 please please, also invite friends to follow me. Wattpad is free in most southern African countries.

[07/21, 13:54] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done..._

Chapter 47.

“Sunshine, marriage is not all rosey like you see in movies. There comes a time in marriage when you feel like giving up, like running to the the nearest mountain and never look back or disappear into the darkness and vanish into thin air with all your problems but all those are not solutions. A true woman fights for her family to stay together, she unites the family no matter what it takes. Fight for your family Nomtha, your children are looking up to you. Don't disappoint all of us, you can do this

starting by forgiving your husband. He's the strength you are missing, he can't do anything without you and you can't either. If you fight together you will win but if you don't unite to bring the Royal family together then be ready to see your family going astray before your eyes. Wipe your tears everything will be okay.” Zandi advises.

“Thank you mom but how do I handle mother-in-law? She's the Queen I can't go against her.”

“Who is the most important person here? Your husband or mother-in-law? Who did you vow to always support? Who changed your name? Your answer lies in these questions. I trust my and your father's teachings to light your way. I'm also sure the gods will pave a way for you two to deal with the Queen. I'm not saying she's wrong, no. The pain you felt when Muzi was shot maybe doesn't compare to her pain, she just lost her soul partner, the father of her children. She's going through a lot right now, let her grieve, support her and let her know she can count on you, be her shoulder to cry on. Eventually she will pour her heart out to you and the healing

will start then she will forgive her sons.” Nomtha hugs her mother.

“What did I miss? Princess you were crying?” Bab’ uMahlangu hugs her daughter tight. “I don't like seeing you like this, what's the matter?”

“Don’t worry daddy dearest mom has helped me with that. Tell me, how are you?”

“I can't complain, I'm fine my Princess. Zandi darling, I found this parcel on my table at work I don't know who sent it.” He puts a gift bag on the table.

“Let me see.” Zandi opens the gift bag, it's a photo frame. Actually it's their picture, customized and written ‘Best Parents Ever!’, they all frown.

“Nomtha?”

“Not me mom, maybe Miss Kay or Lucky. Ask them when they come back home.”

“Yeah maybe you are right. It's so nice, our best picture ever.” Zandi runs her fingers on the photo frame feeling a little bit emotional about it. A memory crosses her mind, a tear escapes her eye.

“Darling, it's okay. I also felt the same, she used to blackmail us with exactly the same statement whenever she wanted her costly clothes and bags. My baby, I'm still hopeful, I know we will meet someday. Dead or alive we shall meet again.” Bab' uMahlangu sighs rubbing Zandi's back.

“Aunt! Aunt! Aunt!” The quadruplets chants running towards the gate where Kiara is waving to her friends on the school bus.

“Kuhle!” She picks her up and tickles her, she laughs but wails when she throws her in the air. “I'm sorry baby, I'm sorry okay?” She puts her down.

“Iphile!” She spins him around, he giggles. “Luna!” She picks him up and spins him too and finally.

“Enhle!” She picks her and throws her in the air, she giggles. “Okay enough now let's go inside. They run inside leaving her behind, their footsteps leaving muddy marks on the floor. They jump on the off-white couch, Nomtha awaits her mother to snap but she smiles instead.

“Whoa! Mom? Is this you? You used to scold us for misplacing the cushions but your grandchildren can

play on the couch like this?”

“You had no money to replace my sofa but they can easily replace my sofa, that's why.” Replies Zandi.

“What?” Nomtha can not believe her other just said that.

“Simple! You have money, your children are messing around on my sofa so you have to make a plan. Get it cleaned or buy another one.”

“This is not fair! I'm your daughter mom--” Kiara stands behind Nomtha and covers her (Nomtha) face with her (Kiara) hands. “Stop it Miss Kay, I know it's you.”

“How did you know?” Kiara asks hugging her from behind and kissing Nomtha's cheek.

“Your perfume and your tiny soft hands that doesn't suit you and your age.” Nomtha teases.

“I love my hands they are unique. ”

“Okay okay. They have lucky palm lines, unique color blah blah blah--”

“You are so mean sometimes. Anyway, I missed

you. I miss brother-in-law too, how's he holding up?"

"Not good but I'm sure he will pull through."

"Yeah eish, life is unpredictable." Kiara steps away from Nomtha and puts her bag down, she kisses her mom then her father. "Sorry I didn't forget to greet you I got so happy and lost in the moment."

"It's okay don't stress about it. Are you hungry?" Zandi queries.

"Depends on what you cooked."

"Then you are not hungry." They chat until later during the day.

"Mom, daddy, I have to go. I will come and visit soon. Miss Kay, catch up lunch on Saturday?"

"Definitely! I have so much to tell you, I can't wait."

In the Royal car, all the boys are on their way back from school.

"Brother Alwande, do you like that girl?" Asks J unior.

“Yes but not in a way you think. She's intelligent, fragile and lonely I just want to be there for her, you know? She can do with a friend who doesn't judge her according to her background. ”

“Yeah right. J ust don't get in trouble for a girl, mama won't be forgiving trust me.”

“I know hey. I wish there was something I can do to stop that aunt of hers from abusing her. The other day I bought staff for her, the aunt was adamant about taking the goods but later agreed only to find out the following day that she got punished for it. You know, I even bought moisturizing cream to help revitalize her skin but the evil aunt took everything away from her.”

“That’s sad man. Have you considered asking mama to help?”

“Yeah but Ledi doesn't want me to. She feels indebted to her aunt for raising her when her parents passed on.”

“Who’s paying her fees?”

“The government. She's very intelligent, she told me

the government has been paying and buying books for her since she was in grade 2. They even give her allowance but her aunt recklessly spends all the money.”

“That’s serious. Can't we report the woman to authorities?”

“That will only make Ledi's life more difficult. We have to find a way to soften her heart.” Muzi says thoughtfully.

“Money! She loves money, right? We can give her exactly what she loves in exchange of that girl's freedom.” Junior suggests.

“We can but all our cards are linked to the business banking system. The moment we do that, the company workers will know and we might get in trouble.”

“Then talk to mama or uncle daddy.” Junior turns to his twin brother who's looking lost in his thoughts.

“Khosi, are you okay?”

“Yeah, I'm fine.”

“You are lying man, what's eating you up? You can talk to us you know that.” Thando insists.

“You both won't understand. ”

“Try us. Driver can you park the car in the next stop you see and get out of the car for a minute?” J unior requests seeing how serious this may be.

“Yes My Prince.” They wait for the driver to be out of earshot.

“Talk Mr, what's going on?”

“Zodwa and daddy are divorced–” J unior's face lights up as he whistles, happiness written all over his face. “I'm not done talking–”

“This is good news brother why are being sour about it?” J unior frowns looking at his twin.

“You don't understand, daddy doesn't know about it–”

“Bukhosi! You forged his signature?” Alwande can not hide the horror on his face.

“I'm sorry don't judge me, okay? I want my father to be free of that woman, he doesn't have to keep

pretending. We are all grown up now and we know what happened for us to be conceived. Every man deserves a woman who loves him, just like mama loves uncle daddy. That's how marriage should be not what our parents had. That wasn't a marriage but jail. I didn't forge his signature I copied it from the company documents. They usually sign electronically so it was easy capturing the signature.”

“We are all dead! I don't know who will kill us but we are dead, definitely!” Junior sinks down his seat.

“You really went too far brother but it's done. We need a way forward.” Alwande hugs both his brothers. A message comes through their phones.

*****Going to see your fathers I will be back late.
Please behave yourselves. Mommy loves you.*****
They all sigh.

“We have time to think, let's go home relax and find a solution to this.”

TJ walks in the room carrying a bottle of golden pilsener, Zodwa looks up at him, he smiles. Just then Zodwa notices his new piercings, one on the left eyebrow and the other on his lower lip.

“Hi baby.” He stumbles on something and falls on the bed.

“Where have you been TJ ?”

“I thought I made myself clear before leaving. I went to see my sisters. What's the matter? ”

“I saw you in the swimming pool--”

“Wait? Are you spying on me? ”

“No. Why would I? Should I spy on you?”

“Zodwa I'm the man of this house! No wonder your husband couldn't stand you, where do you get the guts to question the man of the house? Are you crazy--”

“I'm not spying on you, I saw your photos on Facebook kissing other girls--” He bursts into laughter.

“Other girls? So my sister's names are now ‘other

girls'? My sisters live in UK, kissing is not a big deal but how would you know? You haven't travelled outside of Umlazi. Why are you being paranoid right now? At your age I thought you had passed that stage of allowing paranoia mess up your reasoning."

"I won't have you disrespect in my house TJ, if you decide to stay with me then you should stick with me. I'm tired of being used by man for their selfish needs."

"I can't do this right now. I thought you missed me but I was wrong it's better if I leave--"

"Where are you going? Why do you always walk away when I'm talking to you?"

"Because you always accuse me of doing things I didn't do. You treat me like your toy, I'm getting tired of this!" He swiftly stands and is about to exit when Zodwa apologizes.

"I'm sorry I didn't mean to. Please don't go."

"You won't do it again?" She shakes her head with tears in her eyes. "Okay then stop crying. I won't go

just promise me you will treat me like a man that I am.”

“I will. We will go to work together tomorrow.” TJ grins.

The gate slowly opens, Nomtha sighs putting her head on the steering wheel. Luna starts shouting, she looks at them on the rearview mirror and drives in. She parks the car in front of the house before sliding back her seat and closing her eyes feeling really exhausted.

SPHA'S POV.

I step closer to the car as my children scream “daddy! Daddy”, I open the door and unbuckle all of them. They all jump on me kissing me all over the face. One of the reasons I bought this seven seated was so my children can have freedom in the car.

“What did you do to mommy?” I ask them, Okuhle frowns. She jumps to the front seat and shakes her mother.

“Mommy! Mommy!”

“Kuhle, mommy is really tired please go to daddy. Spha take your noisy children and get out of the car. I had a very long and tiring day.” My wife commands.

“Guys, let's go inside.” They all run inside tripping over and helping each other up. Yeah, that's the story of their lives. They are always running around, screaming altogether and sometimes they do fight.

“Uncle!” Enhle jumps on him, Sbu tenses closing his eyes. I step behind him and squeeze his shoulder. He opens his eyes as tears run down his cheeks, Enhle wipes his tears and kisses him.

“I'm sorry Enhle, I really am. Please forgive me--”
His voice breaks.

“Don't do this brother, not in front of them, you know them, they will start crying simply because you are crying. Be strong and forget about what happened,

she's your niece, your favorite. Don't break her heart." I go into the kitchen and bring water for him. "Here. Drink this and forget about the past."

"Thank you. It's hard but I will try." He says with a breaking voice.

"The more you run from them the more you will continue feeling guilty. Spend time with them like you always did then everything will fall back into its place. Remember, you were temporarily insane at the time. I can't use the crazy because when you are crazy that's when you are normal. I forgave you, Enhle doesn't remember anything about it. Time to move on." Nomtha says encouraging him. Who wouldn't love this woman? I mean she surprises me each and every day and no matter how many years we spend together, I keep falling deeper for her.

"Here are your laptops. If mother-in-law kicks me out of the house then I will have you two to blame." She faintly smiles, it's clear she's trying but all these things happening around her are starting to weigh her down.

"Actually, I want to help you. I will do my work from

home then you will handle everything at the office. Sbu will also do his job, we are trying to lessen the load for you until mom calms down.” She throws herself on the couch. “Are you guys hungry? ”

“I don't think they are hungry just try them since it's evening already. What are you eating? ”

“Mac and cheese, oven grilled steak and green salad.”

“The menu sounds familiar, who prepared it?”

“It's obvious, that's my signature dish.” I'm glad she still remember our good times.

“That steak is a little too spicy for the children. Let me make them something else.” Sbu offers to cook.

“Whoa? Where is the chef? ”

“We gave him some days off. We just wanted to be alone.” I inform her.

“Okay sort yourselves out guys. I'm going to sleep for 30 minutes after that I'm heading back to the palace.” She stands and drags her feet to the main bedroom, our bedroom.

*

*

A few minutes later my brother is done cooking, now preparing to feed the quadruplets.

“Hey, go to your wife I got this. I think she needs you more, I won't do something stupid I promise.”

“I trust you brother. Let me take food to her I doubt she ate something. ”

“Sure. Give her wine, make her tipsy a little so she can forget her stresses for some time.”

“Not a good idea. She doesn't do well with alcohol maybe a half glass of red wine will do.” I know my wife, alcohol doesn't really work hand in hand with her blood.

In our bedroom, she's fast asleep with her shoes still on. “My poor babe, what have I done to you?” I kiss her forehead, remove her shoes, watch, bracelet (the one I gifted her) and neckpiece before making sure she's sleeping alright. I have never seen her this tired, maybe it's the lack of sleep. She

might be a superwoman but she loves her beauty sleep, six hours to be precise. I switch on my laptop and go through my emails, I have a tons of reminders, postponed meetings and many condolences emails from my workers, business partners etcetera. I click on my private files and start working on our new project, investors are waiting for us to finish the proposal.

Nomtha wakes up looking panicky. I quickly put my laptop down and jump on the bed, she flies into my arms, her breathing is hot and her heart is pounding.

“I’m here, you are okay. Was it that bad?” She nods snuggling closer. She sometimes have nightmares or should I say scary visions. She finally calms down.

“What time is it?”

“2337.”

“Spha? Why didn't you wake me up, mother-in-law will kill me for this.”

“Relax. You are not doing something bad you are where you should be. Next to your husband, if not me then who will take care of you? Please allow me to love you and take care of you and my children just like how I had planned to. We will deal with mom in the morning for now just relax. Let me help you relax--”

“No--”

“Are you still angry? ”

“No, I've forgiven you. Your son gave me a three hour lecture about forgiveness. I love you sweetheart, I can't stay angry at you for long. I really love you dear husband.” My heart melts, I feel everything inside me melt, I can't describe the feeling. If there's cloud nine then I'm on cloud 27 because this joy is undescribable. I slowly move closer to her, slowly closing my eyes as my lips crush with hers in a hungry and passionate way. Damn! I've missed these sweet lips, the warmth of her body sends electricity shockwaves all over my body. She moans, my hands move to her blouse and I tear it apart together with her bra followed by

her skirt. Forgive me but I can't wait to see her, it's like the first day after our marriage.....

[07/21, 13:54] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 48.

PRINCE'S SPHA'S POV

“Good morning My Rose.” I give her a peck on her cheek, she mumbles something. “Come on, it's 11 am time to get up--” She quickly sits up.

“11 what? What did you do to me Spha? You drugged me?”

“I don't know if my sperms have a high percentage of alcohol or not, if yes, then I drugged you my dear wife --” She hits me with a pillow.

“You are about to be the King grow up please.” She tries to leave the bed feeling shy but I pull her back.

“Where are you going? Am I not getting my morning glory--”

“Spha! What came over you today?”

“I’m happy and content. I know my mom is still angry but with you by my side I can do absolutely anything including winning my mom's trust again.”

“Yeah you have to work for that. She's really hurting let's give her sometime for now. Why didn't you wake me up?”

“You were tired, you deserved to rest. How are you feeling now?”

“Super recharged!” She smiles naughtily.

“Don’t bite your lip!” She makes it even worse when she looks straight into my eyes running her fingers on her thighs! “God damn it, Nomtha!” She runs from me but trips and falls on the couch.

“Ouch! My arm, I twisted my arm Spha.”

“Stop being a baby you didn't twist your arm. You are trying to divert my attention but I'm not having that. I'm going to punish you for this--”

“Daddy! Daddy!” Fuck! My children are banging the door. Like seriously? Did they have to be here particularly at this time when I'm about to get my glorious breakfast.

“Your children are calling, go and open the door.” She laughs getting off the couch and into the bathroom. I take a few seconds to calm my heartbeat, check if my pants are safe to go outside with given the teasing my wife just did to me.

“Daddy, Aunt--” Okuhle fails to convey whatever message they sent with her.

“Okay Princess let's go.” I pick her up and close the door behind me heading outside where Sbu was seated.

“Haa, man! You are glowing, does this mean sister-in-law has forgiven you?” My crazy brother teases. I'm tempted to swear at him but not in front of my kids.

“Stop it brother Sbu I'm not supposed to be hearing such things!” My sister, Nombulelo, laughs.

“I said nothing wrong. Is there something wrong

with him glowing and being forgiven? ” Sbu continues to laugh at me.

“How are you Sis?” I decide to change the subject before this conversation gets too awkward pretty soon. I can not discuss my bedroom business with my siblings not even my friend Anthony knows about it. It's mine and My Rose's secret.

“I'm good but I can't say the same about our mother. She snapped when she found out Nomtha spent the night with you. She feels like we are all moving on too fast.”

“How did she find out?”

“Logic. Nomtha complained about not sleeping a wink a day before, yesterday she didn't come home and you are the only person who can handle your ‘rats’--”

“I will slap you if you continue calling my children rats.”

“My bad. Listen, you both have to come up with a plan to pacify mom. I have to go back to work, I have a pending case but I don't know how to tell her

this. She will disown me too.” My sister says, serious this time. She's one tough lawyer I know and I'm sure her client is waiting for her to come back sooner.

“No she won't. Mom's grieving, she doesn't hate us. Maybe we should talk to uncle, her brother. I'm sure she will open up to him. As long as she doesn't get the anger out of her chest and accept that dad is gone then she will never heal.” I suggest. I don't like that uncle of mine but I can't think of anyone else.

“Yeah I guess you are right.” Sbu says waving his left hand. Princess Nombulelo frowns looking at it.

“You still wearing your wedding band?” Her voice laced with confusion.

“If there's something my brother taught me, it's how to respect this round gold-shiny little thing. I know I messed up at the end but before those gays, I had never, I mean never cheated on Zodwa. We had our differences but I respect her for giving me the wonderful gifts; my children. I'm not going to take it off until she decides to divorce me, the last time I

saw her she said she was happy with her kid boyfriend and I respect that. ”

“Wow! Here I was thinking my brother is the womanizer? ”

“Sis, I don't cheat. I'm always open and honest with people just that many misunderstand me because I'm a gangster. Even before marriage I never cheated anyone because I never dated anyone. I bought what I wanted at the time, satisfied my needs and moved on. No strings attached. ”

“I'm glad I taught you something bro. But a quick question, do you love Zodwa?”

“My answer to that is still the same, I don't love her. I know the gods set me free and all but I still don't feel like she's the one. If she does come back I can allow her back into our lives and continue where we started but after blood testing.”

“Continue as what?”

“A married couple tolerating and respecting one another. Without the ‘I love you’ statement of course. To me that sounds really deep and I can't betray it's

meaning by lying to her.” Have you ever met an honest gangster? My brother doesn't lie no matter how ugly the truth is.

“Then there's no point getting back together. Life is too short to spend with someone you don't love when you can still find your soulmate. Let her go man, maybe she's scared of serving you the divorce papers. Talk to her and hear what she has to say so you can both find a way forward.”

“I will but not now. I have a lot in my plate for now, my children are my priority. Until I'm sure they are all fine then maybe I will talk to her.”

Queen mother is having a meeting with the Royal chiefs and the seer.

“Your Majesty, the gods are not happy. Where is the heir apparent to the throne?” Chief Sokhele questions.

“How many times must I tell you that my sons

needed fresh air! They traveled in order to deal with their father's passing. ”

“I get that but His Royal Highness Prince Sphamandla knows he can't just up and leave. What do we tell the people of Umlazi? How do we move on without a King?” They keep grilling her already worked up self with questions.

“My husband just died and all you think about is crowning the next King? Did he mean that little to you all?” She snaps.

“It's not that My Queen, it's tradition. We may not crown him today, next week or next month but he has to be here to address his people--”

“They are not his people! My husband's spirit is still with us. We don't need another King let alone the one --” Nomtha barges in and greets the elders.

“My Princess.” They all bow their heads.

“Mom, can we talk for a second, please--”

“What is it?”

“Please?” She begs until Queen mother gives in.

“She will be back in a moment, this is urgent. I'm sorry for the disturbance.”

“What? What do you want?” Queen Nozizwe hisses.

“Please mom, in private.” Nomtha opens the guest room and closes the door behind them. “I'm sorry if I'm overstepping my boundaries. Mom, you can not let the chiefs know about what happened between you and your sons. It won't look good, people will start questioning the stability of this family, is that what you want?”

“So should I bring them even when the wound is still fresh? ”

“No, not that. Take your time mom, I know you still love them and you didn't mean all those things you said to them. You are grieving, it's understandable. What I'm saying is you shouldn't be telling the same things to everyone because you will forgive your sons but the community will still have questions. Families fight, a lot but we are not supposed to let other people in our fights. People choose sides and before we know it we will have a divided kingdom.

Mom, father-in-law really loved you and I'm sure he's not resting seeing you hurt like this. Let him go mom, let him go and rest in peace.”

“How? How do I let him go when he's still much alive in my heart?”

“When my sister died I never wanted to let her go to a point of trying to defy the gods, I tried to make her stay but her time had come. She had to go, I smiled and waved goodbye to her but I never killed her in my heart. Whenever I miss her I look in my heart and I always find her. The circumstances in which father-in-law left are making it hard for you to let him go, take your time mom, just don't let his passing destroy what he worked hard for. For forty years he ruled this kingdom and made sure peace prevailed, let him not go with the peace he always fought to bestow.” Queen Mother is in tears. “We love you mom. It will get better with time, be strong for us we need you.”

“Let me go and tell them the heir apparent to the throne will be back soon. I don't when is soon but he will be back, right? ”

“Yes mom. All the best.”

Later in the afternoon.

“Hi Daddy's girl!” Nomtha knocks on Kayise's door.

“Hey. Where have you been? I think you no longer care about me.” She pouts.

“You look cute when you are pouting. Your brother's children showed me flames the other night and I had to go to him. I was really tired, I'm sorry you feel that way. Let me see my white niece.”

“She's sleeping but you can see her.” Nomtha walks over and kisses the baby's forehead.

“How are you feeling?”

“Mixed emotions. Sad, hurt, heartbroken, happy, it's just.... I don't know. It hurts a lot that my father is no more, it hurts even more than my baby accompanied him.”

“You will get better with time darling. It's okay to

feel that way. I just remember how much he loved you and soldier forward with those memories.”

“Thank you. Have you forgiven my brothers?”

“Yeah. As crazy as they are I can not stay angry at them for long. I love my husband, Princess, I was just hurt and maybe I was having hard time accepting what happened. But we are good now.” She smiles but quickly her face falls. “Hey, what's wrong? Why the long face now?”

“You know when I got married I thought it was going to be just like you and brother but I was fooling myself. You know that song by Tamar Braxton? Love and war?”

“Yeah? What about the song?”

“That's the story of my marriage. One moment we are on the high and the next we are drying our tears. We can't skip a day without quarreling and my in-laws make it a point that each and everyday they have a bad thing to say about me to my husband. Him being momma's boy he believes everything that woman says.”

“I’m sorry darling, come here.” Nomtha hugs her.
“It’s not always sunshine and roses in marriage sometimes it does rain. It’s your duty as a woman to build a home which will be able to protect your family when it starts raining. Talk to your husband, set boundaries and remind him of his vows.”

“Will that work? I love him sister-in-law, right now he’s not even here to see his child because those people have a problem with me being black and the child being of mixed races.”

“Time to reprogram their thinking. Make them see that we are all the same at heart just color difference.”

THREE DAYS LATER...

Bukhosi rolls over his bed and almost falls. He’s been turning and rolling but he just can’t sleep. Guilty and fear has taken over his body. He takes

his phone and dials someone.

“Bukhosi? It's past midnight, are you okay?” Prince Spha asks from the other side.

“No I'm not uncle daddy, I can't sleep. Can you pick me up? Like now because I don't think I can last any more hours feeling like this--”

“You are scaring me, what's the matter?”

“I can't tell you over the phone. Please come and pick me up.”

“Your grandma, your mama, did you try talking to them?”

“Daddy Spha I wouldn't be calling you if the thought of talking to mama was not sending cold chills down my spine. I'm scared, don't tell her I called just come and pick me up I will tell you everything.”

“Okay fine. Better be serious boy or I'm going to kill you myself for making me drive at night.” He drops the call.

Bukhosi tiptoes to the main door, all the guards are fast asleep, he slowly opens the door and exits.

Unfortunately the guards at the gate are wide awake.

“My Prince, you can't go out ant night.” The chief guard calmly tells him.

“Please let me pass I'm not alone. Daddy Spha is coming to pick me up.” A car flashes it's lights, Prince Spha gets down wearing only his vest and sweatpants.

“Your Highness. ” All the guards bow their heads.

“He's with me let him go.” They let him pass.

Bukhosi shakily opens the passenger door and gets in the car feeling nauseous. “Boy you look like shit, what's up? Did you sleep with a girl?”

“No not that. I hate women, except mama and the women in my family of course.”

“Then what is it?”

“Let's get out of here first.” Spha briefly looks at him, turns the ignition key and drives off. Fifteen minutes later he stops the car in front of their (Nomtha and Spha) home, the gate slowly opens.

“Do we get inside or we are going to talk in the car? You look really terrified.”

“I want show you something.” He retrieves a brown envelope from his back pack. Spha looks at the brown envelope and frowns but takes it anyway.

“Open it.” Prince's Spha mouth drops, his eyes look like they will pop out any second.

“Bukhosi? You?” Bukhosi slowly nods at the same time swallowing hard. “Tell me this is a joke?”

“I'm sorry, I really am. Before you kill me can I please talk to mama one last time--” By looking at his uncle's face only, urine freely flows down his pants to the cushions.....

*

*

Good morning darlings. Let's keep reading and voting for our stories on Wattpad @SukueN19. We are doing a great job, our book 'BROKEN' is currently ranked #34 out of 1.4k books under the hashtag #Sisterhood. Let's make it a hit by smashing all the records. Thank you for the love

and support.

*

*

See you on Monday unless we get a sponsor. Have a great weekend!!

[07/21, 13:54] Tate: Chapter 49.

“Khosi how do you explain this? How in the hell did you manage to get your father's signature without him knowing?” Bukhosi's lips tremble, his throat goes dry and words fail him. “I'm talking to you!” Spha hisses.

“I-i-”

“Bukhosi!” Prince Spha moves his left hand to Bukhosi's direction, Khosi collapses. Spha sighs looking at his unconscious nephew. He checks his heartbeat, it's there but too slow. “Bukhosi, wake up!” He quickly takes him out of the car and runs inside carrying him.

“And then? What's going on? What's wrong with my

son?” Sbu panics.

“Move aside man, bring cold water and a towel. He collapsed.” Sbu runs into the kitchen and comes back with a pack of ice blocks. Spha takes the towel and wraps it around the iceblock pack before placing it on Bukhosi’s forehead. Khosi is still sweating in his unconscious state, Spha continues to dab Bukhosi’s face but with no luck of him gaining consciousness.

“What happened?” Sbu is still confused. “Brother will you tell me what the hell happened to him in the middle of the night when he's supposed to be sleeping? Please tell me my son is not into drugs or any alcohol related stuff?” The memory of his brother many years ago invades Sbu's mind, he too feels weak and is about to fall when Spha catches him with his left hand.

“Stop being dramatic! Bukhosi is not into any of all those, he's just his father's son.”

“What do you mean?”

“Let me try one more trick, if he doesn't wake up I'm

taking him to the hospital. Your questions can wait, I will answer all of them later.” Prince Spha puts his hand over Bukhosi’s nose and mouth.

“He can't breathe--” Sbu panics.

“Sbu, I will slap you if you continue behaving like a woman. He can't breathe, I know that and that's the trick.” Bukhosi struggles to breathe, he kicks his feet in the air, his uncle removes his hand as he (Bukhosi) gasps for air.

“Please don't kill me, I'm sorry, I really am.” Spha looks at him and shakes his head. “Okay, let me talk to mama and my siblings first that way I will die in peace.” His uncle laughs.

“Bukhosi, why do you stray from the path if you know you are this scared of the consequences of your actions?” Spha continues to laugh at him while Sbu stands there with his arms folded still trying to figure out what happened between the two.

“Uncle? You- you won't hit me?”

“No! Bukhosi believe me you don't want to be on the receiving end of my hand. These hands are very

wicked boy, don't mess up to an extent of having to deal with me. Now that you are done being melodramatic can you tell your father what you did.” Bukhosi slowly looks up to his father, his calm face makes his stomach churn. “Go on, he won't hit you in front of me.”

“Daddy I'm sorry.”

“For what exactly? I'm lost here son, what's going on?”

“I stole your signature--”

“Whoa? What? What did you do with it?”

“I signed your divorce papers--” Sbu collapses on the tiled floor.

“Sbu? Brother, please don't. You can do whatever you want to him but please don't cry not when Nomtha is not here to console you.” Spha may be tough but he doesn't do well with tears.

“So you decided to get me divorced without my knowledge? Bukhosi, I'm your father how could you do this to me, to your mother? ”

“I’m sorry I stole your signature. I was so angry after we went to beg her to come back to us but she chose her boyfriend. Sisa’s tears broke my heart even more, she trusted her dad, she defended her all the time we said something bad about her but what did Zodwa do? She chose a man, not even a man but a kid over us! We mean nothing to her! I hate her dad! I really hate her!” Bukhosi breaks down in tears, Spha hugs him.

“It’s okay stop crying. Uncle and dad will fix this. Next time don't take such a drastic decision, you are still young Khosi, you don't know why things are the way they are. Maybe someday you will understand why things turned out the way they are. Please let this be the last time you do something dastardly like this.”

“I’m sorry uncle. Dad, I’m sorry please don't hate me. You are the only parent I know and have, I can't lose you.”

“Come here.” Sbu orders, Bukhosi hesitantly goes to him. “Son, I’m not proud of the many things I’ve done so far in my life but I’m proud to be a father. I

don't approve of what you did but I don't hate you. I will never hate my own blood, stop stressing about this I will fix it. Don't you ever do something like this or I will kill you myself. Now go to bed, it's 0300 hours and tomorrow you are going to school. Does your mama know about this?" Bukhosi's heart pounds, it feels like it will fall off the ribcage.

"She will kill me! Please don't tell her, I beg of you dad--" He kneels down begging.

"In this family we don't keep secrets son. Secrets destroy even the strongest relationships. She has to know, your grandma has to know too. Your mama won't kill you because she loves you a lot. Be ready for a befitting punishment though. Go to bed." Sbu informs his son.

"Thank you. Good night uncle daddy, good night daddy."

"This boy is truly your son except he's scared of being thrashed. I still can't believe he collapsed in fear. "

"I'm still shocked brother. Is my life so miserable

that my children feel the need to rescue me from their own mother?”

“Miserable yes but I don't think you need any saviour. Sbu, I know you are always open about your feelings. Go to Zodwa, speak to her, ask her that burning question and start putting your life back on track. You know what you want, you know the life you have always dreamed of, it's time to make that dream a reality. Bukhosi hates women already, very soon Sisa is going to hate marriage and we will have to deal with rebellious children. Fix this mess Sbu, the future and the happiness of your children lies in your own happiness. You are a Tshabangu, we never stay down no matter how many times life knocks us down. I will always be here for you. Take charge, this is your life and no one will fix it for you.”

Early in the morning, Nomtha wakes up, does her usual hygiene routine and goes to the kitchen. She

starts preparing breakfast for the children. She's still busy, lost in her chores when the house phone rings.

“Who could be calling the palace this early in the morning?” She puts down the knife and wipes her hands before taking the call.

“Tshabangu Ro--”

“Good morning dear wife.” Spha says from the other side. “How is my gorgeous wife feeling today?”

“Why are you being so sweet and romantic this early in the morning? What did you do? Confess your sins Mister. ”

“Babe, are you not my gorgeous wife? You know you are the most beautiful woman in the universe.” Nomtha blushes. “I know you are blushing right now--”

“Stop it! Why did you wake so early today? What's the occasion? ”

“Before I answer that, how are the quads? And their big brother?”

“They are all fine but I feel like Muzi and the twins are stressed about something. I don't know what is it but I will find out.”

“No need to. I called to let you know that Bukhosi is here with me--”

“What? When did he get to you because yesterday he's the one who put the quads to bed?”

“He called me around 12 midnight, I came and got him. He did something bad and I hope you won't kill him for it. The boy's already scared of you.”

“Whay did he do?”

“He got his parents divorced.”

“What?”

“Please don't snap, I was shocked too but I understand where he's coming from. What Zodwa did to them was unforgivable, what kind of a mother abandons her children for a boyfriend? A boyfriend babe? Would you choose a boyfriend over your children?”

“No! I love my children and you know that but

blackmailing me won't work Your Highness. What Bukhosi did was wrong and he has to apologize to his mother. She may not be the ideal mother but she's still the one who gave birth to them. They have to respect her for that.”

“I agree with you on that please don't be too hard on him. I think they've taken a strain from all of this. Teenagers are very sensitive, vulnerable, emotional and impulsive, we don't want him to end doing drugs because he feels unloved or something. Let's continue raising our kids with love and lots of it.”

“I understand I won't give him a hard time. How did Sbu take it?”

“Shocked. I don't know if he feels something for her, he's very much closed off when it comes to this matter. I asked him to meet with her so they can talk.”

“That's good. Let me finish making breakfast before the children come for breakfast. We'll talk later, love you.”

“I love you more My Precious Rose.”

In the jail cell, TK is sleeping on his stomach while Siya massages his body.

“Why do you feel distracted, RiRi? Is something wrong?” TK questions with his eyes closed.

“It’s nothing.”

“You can talk to me maybe I can help.”

“It’s my family. I read the newspaper but I feel like something is not right. Dad, mom and my sister wouldn't abandon me just like that.”

“We all take drastic steps to save ourselves. When my brothers and I were caught during the heist, my older brother made a run for his life. My younger brother and I were jailed, he never came back and even today I still don't know where he is.”

“So you think my family also sacrificed me?”

“Maybe they will come back for you. From what I read on the papers, your father is a very influential person I'm sure he's lying low and when he comes

back whoever put here will pay.”

“You don't understand. Prince Sphamandla is a devil in sheep's clothing. Not only is he ruthless, he thinks like a secret agent or something he's always one step ahead. If my family is safe wherever they are I would be glad to just hear their voices and let them stay there because if they come back here and try to revenge, Sphamandla will kill them in a second and no one will do anything about it. He's one dangerous guy, you'd swear he was a mafia, FBI or a top secret agent in his former life. Who can put a guy who outsmarted the FBI not only once but four good damn times behind bars? I'm even scared for my life.”

“Hey, you don't have to be scared I will protect you.”

“I'm getting convicted in two weeks time. They have strong evidence against me and my family I'm not sure if you will be able to protect me.”

“Relax you will be fine.”

At school, Muzi is sitting on the bench when Andile,

the head girl sits next to him.

“Hey charmer.” She says giving him a peck on his cheek.

“Hi Andile. What are you doing here?”

“I need a favor.” Muzi raises his eyebrows. “I want you to talk to your brother for me, I really like him but he doesn't even notice me. Am I ugly or something?”

“You are beautiful but which brother are you talking about?”

“The one who only smiles when talking to you or his twin. I don't know if it's Bukhosi or Junior.”

“I will try but I'm not making any promises. Why my brother though? I mean you have all the boys in this school following you even the senior students. My brother is only fifteen Andile, what do you want from him?”

“I like him. And of course I can break the internet if I manage to go out with him, he's a junior prince after all. You see, I want to be famous Mr charmer.” She

plays with his tie the very moment Ledi approaches. Ledi looks up, sees Andile and turns back. Muzi runs behind her leaving Andile confused.

“Leave me alone Thando! You have her, she's beautiful and definitely your class--”

“Stop! You don't know what Andile and I were talking about. Jumping into conclusions always lead to regret--” He feels pain in his chest as he involuntarily shuts his eyes.

“Thando? Are you okay?” Naledi panics.

“Yeah, ummm let's go and sit down.” Naledi holds his hand and lead him to the bench. “My painkillers are in my bag.” Ledi fumbles with his belongings until she finds them.

“Here.” He opens his mouth his hand still on his chest. Ledi pops in the pills and makes him drink water. “Maybe you should go to the doctor, call your driver.”

“No I'm fine. I haven't exercised ever since I got hurt, I guess it's the sprinting I did following you.”

“Are you sure you will be fine.”

“Yes I'm sure.” He opens his eyes as the strong painkillers start to kick in. “Why did you run away?”

“You were sitting with her.”

“So?”

“I don't know I just ran.”

“Don't ever do that again. I don't classify people because of how much their parents earn. In this school we are all poor.”

“But you are not.” Muzi's heart skips a beat thinking maybe Ledi has done a research on him about how much he earns per match and his non profit organization.

“What do you mean?”

“You have a car picking you up at the gate everyday, you have expensive phones, you have everything you need and some of the things you don't need but because your parents have money you buy whatever your hand touches in the shops.”

“That's not true. My parents are rich, yes but I'm not.

They worked hard to be where they are today, both my parents are graduates who work everyday to earn their money. I'm also on that route, study hard, pass your exams with flying colors, go to university, get that degree and work your butt off to the top. Stop thinking about how much all these kids spend during breaks, focus on where you are headed. Also, don't ever compare your beauty to anyone's, you are beautiful Ledi, very beautiful just that you are looking for beauty in others that's why you are unable to appreciate your own beauty. Don't be one of those girls who lose themselves trying to be like other cool girls, be you and it's you who matters.” Muzi kisses her hand. To his shock, her hands are still cracked even after buying all the moisturizers.

“My aunt forbid me from using them. She uses everything you bought as she pleases.” Ledi says confirming his doubts.

“Ledi, this is not right. I bought those moisturizers for you, what's her problem? Why is she doing this to you?”

“I don't know maybe that's how orphans are raised.”

Ledi faintly smiles, Muzi's heart shatters.

“Come here.” Muzi hugs her as a tear escapes his eye. He secretly wipes it off. “Let me help you, I can ask mom to talk to your aunt.”

“No Thando. Please don't do that, my aunt may be bad but she's the woman who raised me. I can't do that to her, please don't tell your mother.”

Later around four afternoon, Prince Sbu picks Bukhosi up at school. Bukhosi told his brothers what happened and they advised him to apologize so everyone can let the matter slide.

“Hi daddy.” Junior fist bumps with his father.

“Hi son. You look like me in that uniform. ”

“Yeah so I've been told. You look rather tired, what's up? ”

“What do you feel about your mother?”

“Nothing. We don't feel anything for people we don't care about. She's like one of the citizens of this country I just have to greet and pass, nothing more,

no feelings attached. ”

“What happens when she decides to come back?”

“That’s for you to worry about. Like I said, she means nothing to me but if she will make you less miserable then I will respect that. Just make sure she stays the hell away from my sister before she hurts her again with her fake promises.”

“Okay I get you son. I'm going to meet her to discuss what you boys did. I don't know how this will work out. Whatever happens always know that dad loves you three. You are my world.”

*

*

“Ready?” Sbu asks Bukhosi.

“Was born ready. Let's get this over and done with.”
He gets down the car and sighs. They walk through the main double door, the receptionist smiles at them fixing her cleavage.

“Afternoon. We would like to see Zodwa Tshabangu.”

“And you are?”

“Prince Sbusiso Tshabangu--” She fumbles with her pen dropping the files down the floor. Bukhosi stifles a laugh. “Lady, relax. Don't get too overworked, it's just a pretty face darling.”

“Umm- ummm--” She stammers.

“Thank you. We will see ourselves up, we know the room number.” They leave her to deal with the butterflies in her stomach. Sbu knocks, Zodwa opens the door wrapped in a towel. Looking very dark and skinny. “Hi. Can you please put something on, I would like to talk to you about something. Please.” She rolls her eyes and closes the door in their faces. A few minutes later she opens wearing something that's rather too big for her. Sbu's heart breaks for her.

“How can I help you?” She asks crossing her skinny legs on the couch.

“Bukhosi, our son made a mistake and is here to apologize for it. I had no idea about the divorce, I'm really sorry. Bukhosi stole my signature--”

“Really Sbu? Are you really going to use that crap to defend yourself? Why stoop so low to defend yourself? Huh? Can't find anyone to satisfy your sex desires now you want me back because I'm the fool who can stand for your crazy addiction?” Sbu swallows hard looking at his son but quickly composes himself.

“Zodwa? Not in front of my son please. He just want to apologize then you and I can solve this divorce thing--”

“You may think I'm desperate but I'm not! I don't want to hear anything you and your little brat has to say, you got the divorce now get out of my room--”

“You know what? I was going to apologize but I've changed my mind. I don't regret anything I did, you don't deserve my apology. I pray and hope your kid boyfriend doesn't leave you high and dry! Before trying to act like you are mighty please look yourself in the mirror or better yet, go see the doctor because you look really sick! Let's go daddy!”

Bukhosi leaves in a huff slamming the door behind him.

“Is this how you want to end things with me?”

“Yes. I don't ever want to see you again, I hate you Sbu! You and everyone in that palace!”

“Fine then.” Sbu removes his wedding band. “You can keep this and I promise to never bring my face in front of you. I hope life treats you well and you don't regret your decisions. Goodbye, Zodwa.....”

*

*

*

*

Good morning darlings. I'm sorry for not keeping my promise to post around 6 - 7, sometimes the work load just gets heavier and I have to juggle so many things to keep everything afloat. I may not be on time but I will make sure you get the insert.

*

Please go on Wattpad and vote for the chapters I added yesterday. Remember to read and vote on all chapters also leave a comment to attract more

readers. Thank you for your love and support.

[07/21, 13:55] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 50.

A MONTH LATER....

“Good morning mom.” Nomtha hands the Queen a cup of her cappuccino.

“Morning darling. How are you?” The Queen mother smiles after a very long time.

“I’m fine.”

“But?” Queen mother senses something else from the ‘I’m fine’ statement.

“I miss your son. Please forgive him mom, Spha loves you, he loved his father too. He will never do anything to purposely hurt this family. He will rather

die than put his own family to shame, their love for family is what defines your sons. Please bring them back home.”

“You really love him, don't you?” Nomtha smiles and looks down feeling a little embarrassed. “No need to feel shy about it. It's written all over your face and I'm glad he found someone like you, a woman who will always be by his husband's side no matter what but also will never let family fall apart. I'm really proud of you daughter-in-law.”

“Really mom?”

“Yes. I admire your strength and courage. You singlehandedly took care of my crazy sons, they are better human beings when with you. You are raising Sbu's sons as your own despite having your own crew.” The Queen laughs. “It's not easy raising eight children with so much love and care. Don't ever change who you are.”

“Thank you mom. Will you bring them back? Should I tell them to come back?”

“No. I will decide when they will come back. Don't

worry about that.”

“Okay mom. I'm going to see what ruckus your grandchildren are causing now.”

“Before you leave, what's your take on Sbu's divorce?”

“Mother-in-law I decided to let them decide their future. I agree I had them married but I don't think it's my place to keep them tied to each other when they are not happy.”

“That's true my son will bounce back as for that Zodwa I still have no words to say about her. I hope and pray my grandchildren will be able to forgive her and let go of their anger. Bukhosi really hates her and it's unhealthy.”

“I think Khosi needs someone to talk to. Someone he will not be afraid to say his true feelings to.”

“A therapist?”

“Yes mom.”

*

*

“Mommy look!” Kuhle exclaims. The other three are busy redecorating their brother’s room. His white favorite bed cover has been made colorful with different colors of pencils. Luna is busy stuffing Muzi’s favorite blue tissue paper in the toilet. Enhle is in the wardrobe eating chocolates. Iphile is sitting on the computer table.

“What have you done?”

“Mommy! Beautiful!” Kuhle jumps up and down on the bed. “All four of you come here, now!” They all innocently go to her, she sighs defeated.

“This is your brother’s room who let you in?”

“Iphile.” They all point at him. Iphile is the quiet one but the most mischievous of them all. He climbs everything he can manage to.

“Brother is not going to be happy about this. This is not a playground, okay?” They all nod. “Good. Now go and play in your playroom.” They take the remaining chocolates and leave. Nomtha starts cleaning up the room.

In Kayise's room. She packing her clothes tears freely running down her cheeks. Queen mother walks in to the baby crying but Kayise is too distracted to even notice that. The Queen picks the baby up.

“Ntombi my daughter, what's the matter? You have been packing and unpacking these clothes for more than five hours now, don't you want to go back?” The Queen asks rocking the baby back and forth. “You can talk to me I'm your mother and I'm sure whatever it is I will help you solve it.”

“They are going to hate my daughter mom. They hate black hair, they hate coloreds, they hate everyone who's not white.” Kayise cries even more.

“What does your husband have to say about that? Before you answer that I need you tell me why didn't your husband come to see the baby? It's every father's dream to hold their first borns why is he any different? ”

“I'm sure his mother told him not to. He listens to everything that woman says. They hate me because

of my color, mom!” Kayise sobs.

“Ntombi, there's nothing wrong with your color and your baby is beautiful. Put those clothes back in the wardrobe let's go out for some fresh air.”

“Mom?”

“Ntombi I'm not sending my daughter back where she's not wanted. In fact leave your clothes there we will pack them later, dial your husband for me.” Kayise does as her mother says.

“How many times do I tell you not to call during the day--” The husband says.

“Hello to you too. Listen to me and listen very carefully. My daughter is not only a Princess because she's royalty, it's because she's our pride. Why did you get married to her when you hate her color? You didn't even bother to come and check on your daughter, your first born?”

“Mother-in-law I'm sorry. My family forbade me--”

“I guess it's time you made your own decisions. I'm keeping my daughter here and my beautiful

granddaughter until you decide what you want. I will be waiting to hear from you, have a good day.” She drops the call and switches the phone off. “Ntombi, love shouldn't make you cry all the time, it definitely shouldn't make you wish to be somebody else you are not, love is a beautiful thing and it does not ask questions. You have more questions than answers, time to reflect my daughter. Time to take a stand so your daughter will love and appreciate her skin color. Now stop crying.”

“Mom he will divorce me for this--”

“He won't. Trust me, smile.”

At the pub Sbu is chilling out by himself. The mask lady approaches him and sits next to him. He briefly looks at her.

“Are you following me?” He takes a sip of his drink.

“Why would I? I just came to say hi but if you're going to be a jerk about it then, hello, goodbye.”

She's about to leave when Sbu grabs her hand.

“I’m sorry don't go. Please sit.”

“Why are you being sour? What happened? ”

“My wife, ex wife chose her boyfriend over our children. Is that how women should react after being rejected by their husbands?”

“Why did you reject her when she was already your wife?”

“She was asking for too much. Her and I had a paid agreement, we had sex and then I later found out she was pregnant. I know I was a jerk about the whole thing but sister-in-law talked sense to me. I agreed to marry her not out of pity but because I had started to really care about her. She misunderstood my care for love. She wanted me to say those three magic words but I couldn't lie to her. I don't lie no matter how ugly the truth is. She started to act strange, really strange like an obsessed someone until she tried to kill our sons. I forgave her and took them away from her because I was scared she was going to vent her frustrations

on them. Now my children are grown, she decided to move out in order to find love, I let her go hoping she would be happy with someone she loves and my children hate her to a point of getting us divorced behind my back.”

“So you love her or what?”

“I don't love her but I think she deserves better. I think she deserves a real man not that kid she calls a boyfriend. I also wish she can try to understand our children. ”

“You can't force an old person to do something. If she feels happy where she is then let her be. Stop living in the past and move on for your children's sake. Love them and raise them with love.”

“How old are you?” Sbu is awed.

“16 plus ten years of experience.”

“Wow! You sound like my sister-in-law, the only sane woman I've ever met. I mean someone who's not family by blood.”

“You mean I'm also insane?”

“Yeah. Who the hell goes around with a mask on her face? What's wrong with your face? ”

“You won't understand.”

“Something feels familiar about you? And your voice sounds like someone I've met before only that you are sweet and that girl was like a lioness always ready to attack. Her and I never had a decent conversation, we fought like cats and dogs.” Sbu describes Linda to the mask lady.

“Poor you. You have bad experience with women, you need to be cleansed.” They both laugh. They continue chatting.

“Hey can I trust you?” Sbu asks.

“Depends.”

“I want to go swimming but I don't want to go alone. I don't want to pay any of these ladies either because I'm not ready to be touched all over my body, just to keep me company. You don't have to be in the pool with me. Please don't say no, I don't take rejection very well.”

“Yet you rejected your wife?”

“Please say yes?”

“Hi Super grandpa!” Thando greets Bab’ uMahlangu.

“Hey charmer boy. Has the doctor cleared you?”

“Yes and I’m ready to compete for the continental title after that I’m going for the world championship. Let’s just say double champ loading.”

“Okay then let’s do this.”

“How is aunt Kiara?”

“Good. You know she doesn’t say much that one.”

“Yeah. Grandpa is it possible to help someone who’s being maltreated by his guardian and not make their relationship worse?”

“It’s the girl, right? You are getting too attached boy and you are still very young. Heartbreaks are real and at your age you don’t need all that stress--”

“I don't love her grandpa. I just want her to feel safe around her aunt.”

“Okay then. It's possible, all you need to do is to understand why the aunt treats her that way but then you are too young to be dealing with her aunt. I suggest you talk to your parents about this or let me talk to her.”

“Okay thanks grandpa. But she doesn't want me to get involved or my parents?”

“Then she doesn't have to know that you are involved.”

SPHA'S POV.

The community of Umlazi is starting to ask too many questions. I don't know how long will it take for mom to forgive us, dad won't be happy if everything he worked hard for goes down the drain.

“Prince Sphamandla, hello.” I wonder who's calling

me.

“Come here now.” Ha! Dear Lord in Heaven let's hope you have answered my prayers. Mom is calling me please let it be what I think.

“Okay mom I will be there in five minutes.” I take a turn back to the Palace dialing my brother. Yes I went to the Palace, mom didn't see me but I was there with my wife. I sneaked in, crazy right? I know but I had no choice I missed her so much.

“Good afternoon mom.” I bow before her. It's been a while since I saw her, she looks happier. I'm glad she's accepted dad's death.

“You are the future King don't bow to me ever again. How are you?” She affectionately asks.

“I'm fine mom just missing you and my family.”

“I forgive you. You and your brother can come back home--” I leap to my feet and hug her tight. I don't know why but I'm feeling emotional about all this.

“Thank you so much mom. I love you countless times.” I say kissing her forehead.

“Call the meeting with elders, do the rituals and be crowned.” Huh? I'm supposed to be the King this fast? I'm only forty and there are things I want to do before becoming a King.

“Can we do the rituals and wait maybe six months before the crowning?”

“Why? Are you scared?”

“No. There's something I have to do. I promised Linda to fulfill her vow, she vowed to the Ngcobos that there's gonna be only one surviving person in their family but right now we have three Ngcobos still alive.”

“What are you going to do?”

“What I do best when provoked. Please don't hate or lecture me this has to be done. ”

“I won't. Go ahead and do what you have to do. A man who fulfills his promises is a great man indeed. Where is Sbu?”

“I'm here mom.” My brother rushes in and gives mom a kiss on her cheek. “You are the best mother

ever. Now I know why dad loved you till his last breath, you are a rare gem.”

“Are you drunk?” Their mother asks.

“No I haven't touched alcohol in the past two months. I went to the pub but I didn't have alcohol only sparkling water. You can test me if you think I'm lying.” Sbu sincerely says.

“I'm proud of you son. I know what Zodwa did, forgive her and move on. The gods will see you through. You will find another woman, love her the way every woman deserves to be loved.”

“Thank you mom.”

*

*

*

*

[07/21, 13:55] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 51.

FIVE MONTHS LATER....

SBU'S POV.

Fellow niggas I finally found love! Ha! I mean real love not the soap opera kind of love. So she kissed me the other day when I was being a jerk like always. I called her when I was having a rough time, Bukhosi was really throwing tantrums and his behavior affected me a lot. She agreed, we met at the restaurant but then I snapped! Instead of leaving me alone in that restaurant she walked over, sat on my lap and kissed the hell out of me. Damn! I've never felt so confused yet so freaking good in my entire life! Her lips are the sweetest thing I've ever tasted ever since I was born. Her warm body makes me lose my reasoning.... Huh? Not that folks! We haven't done the deed yet. I don't know why I feel like I shouldn't rush her into many intimate

things. With her I'm willing to take my time, she's the one, the chosen one, my Princess! I still haven't seen her face, forget her name or where she comes from what matters is the love I have for her. Yeah, I can finally say those three magic words, she deserves it and more. I know she loves me too, I've seen it in her eyes. I hope my children won't have a problem with her. I don't want to gain love and lose my children, I want a perfect family with my children and my future wife. Too much speed? I know hey but when you finally meet the one you will soon understand that time doesn't matter what matters is what you feel. Love has no formula.

“Hi sweetheart. ” Whenever I call her she presses the accept button and waits for me to say something first.

“Hi handsome. ” She replies with a sleepy voice.

“Did I wake you up?”

“Yes. Why are you not sleeping? It's late.”

“I can't fall asleep. I'm busy thinking about you.”

“Close your eyes and sleep. Stop behaving like a

lovestruck teenager. That line should be used by your son not an old man like you.”

“Really? Am I old now?”

“Very old Mister. Your sons are sixteen as we speak.”

“But I can still make you sweat.”

“You wish.”

“Babe listen, do you mind meeting my family like really soon because I can no longer keep sneaking around like a teenager. You said it yourself, I'm old so I ought to do what old people do which is find your soulmate, propose to her and settle down with her.”

“Ummmm, no. Not yet Sbu. I love you very much, I just can't meet your family still wearing this mask. Like I told you before, there's something I have to do before I can remove this mask. If you still love me after seeing the real me then I will meet your family.”

“I will love you always. I don't care about your face

but your heart. You are a very sweet woman and the kind of a lady I want to spend the rest of my life with.”

“Not so fast Mr. Lover boy you still have to impress my father. He's not your biggest fan.” What? Her father knows me?

“Who is your father?”

“All answers in due time baby. I also have an overly protective brother, a no-nonsense big sister and a younger sister who is very much unpredictable.”

“Don't worry about me baby, I'm a charmer I'm sure I will win them over. But will you be able to win my children's hearts? Their mother really hurt them and they don't trust women easily.”

“I will do my best.” I hope she does. This is my dream and I will go gaga if something stops me from making it a reality.

“Thank you.”

“For what?”

“For loving me with my flaws, for accepting me for

who I am not who the society wants me to be. I will forever cherish you honey.” I told her everything about myself, the things I do when I get angry, the girls I used to pay for sex, almost everything except my top secrets. Like killing Florencia, that one is still hard to comprehend. I think I went overboard to protect my brother.

“Okay stop being emotional. How is your sister-in-law?” The way she's so interested in sister-in-law gave me chills at first but now I think she just cares about my family.

“Good. Very soon to be the Queen and your sister-in-law.”

“About meeting tomorrow, I have a task to accomplish with my brother-in-law and my sister. Don't ask me what kind of task because I'm not telling.” She informs me. I really wanted to meet her but then I have work to do also.

“It's okay. I also have something to do with sister-in-law and brother. Something you don't wanna know about. After that I will be free anytime.”

“Okay. I’m feeling sleepy, good night I love you.”

“I love you baby.” It's been always like this ever since we started dating, long night chats. I don't know why the gods took so long to allow me to feel this beautiful feeling? Anyway, it doesn't matter now, what matters is I'm finally madly in love with my own woman.

Early in the morning Nomtha is sitting by the window sipping her tea. Spha wakes up, smiles at her, she smiles back but her smile seem forced.

“What’s wrong babe?” Spha questions.

“After today many lives will be changed for good, destinies will be defined and I don't think I'm ready for that.” Nomtha replies.

“You think something will go wrong?”

“Not exactly. It's like the judgment day for all of us. Many lives depend on this mission. I'm scared Spha.

”

“No need to be. We have done worse before, today we will be actually doing our kingdom and the whole world a favor. Stop worrying about it, time to finish what we started and move on. I promise you this, after today, you, my children will never have to worry about anything because I will finally hand over my office work to my brother and my trusted workers and I will finally spend most of my time with you.”

“But you will be a King?”

“I know that and you My Queen will always be by my side.” He flashes a smile at her, she genuinely smiles back.

“Our lives are about to get boring.” She comments.

“No never! I will not let that happen, I will always remain the same.”

*

*

The reporter is reporting live from the supreme Court.

“Good morning listeners and viewers at home. The day to finally get justice for Linda Mahlangu has come. Siyabonga Ngcobo’s fate will be decided by the judge today. Many young people have come out to protest, to demand justice for all the young girls who have been sexually abused and brutally murdered. Let's talk to one of our leaders of activism against gender based violence.” The reporter steps closer to a young girl who's wearing a T-shirt printed ‘No Means no!’ “Hi. Can you tell us more about why you all decided to come here today?”

“We live in a society where a girl child lives by the script, our lives are like scripted series of a movie. The society has been made to believe that it's okay for a man to violently abuse a girl simple because she chooses to wear ripped jeans and crop tops. Men think it's a language we young girls use to lure them to our beds but they are gravely mistaken. We choose what we want to wear because we feel comfortable in it. We are here today to request the government and the court of law to do something

about this. Let this man, Siyabonga Ngcobo be used as an example that we mean it when we preach zero tolerance to gender based violence. Linda Mahlangu and all the victims deserve justice and the court must ensure that justice is served.”

“Justice for Linda! Justice for Linda!” Everyone chants. Bab’ uMahlangu parks the car at the court, he feels emotionally seeing everyone supporting him and his family.

“Today, my baby, is the day. If this court doesn't get justice for you then I will. That's a promise from me to you.” He kisses her photo.

“I'm feeling really anxious about all of this. What if he runs away?” Zandi asks.

“Then we will find him and take the law into our own hands.”

In a black SUV, Prince Spha is sitting on the driver's seat, Sbu on the passenger seat while Nomtha is at

the back seat. They all look like a brewing storm, whatever it is they are planning seems really audacious and dangerous.

“Time to get real. Babe, are you ready?” Spha asks looking at her on the rearview mirror.

“For my sister I'm always ready. You know the plan, right?”

“I never liked her but I'm going to do my best. Good luck sister-in-law, the car transporting Siyabonga is five minutes away. Get down and get on the bike time to take position.” Sbu says putting on his dark shades. Nomtha leans forward and kisses her husband.

“All the best. Remember, no one is getting hurt.”

“Sure babe. I love you.” Nomtha gets down the car, she's wearing all black, she puts on her safety helmet and gets on the bike raving it. The police siren is getting closer and closer.

“BoNzuza BoMagodonga abahle ngicel' ukukhokhelwa yinina mathong' akithi. (My ancestors, please lead me.)” She gets on the bike

and flies in front of the police car, the driver jerks the car off her way. She speeds once again and parks right in the center of the road, the police and army officers all get ready to fire but she rolls her eyes, all cars come to a standstill. Sbu appears from nowhere and throws the teargas. Everyone starts coughing as the dark toxic residue covers the whole place. Prince Spha runs to the back of the jeep, with one swift move he breaks the lock and pulls the cuffed Siya out of the car. No one is aware of this as Nomtha continues to use her powers against them. A few seconds later the black SUV speeds off followed by Nomtha on the bike as they disappear to only God knows where.

“Where’s the convict? Where is he?” The officer handling the case shouts as the black mist begins to wear off. “He’s gone, find him!” They all run around trying to look for him.

An hour later, the news of Siyabonga escaping from

the police are all over the place. People are shocked, the community is enraged at the turn of the events but Bab' uMahlangu's hunch is saying otherwise.

“I knew Nomtha was not going to take chances. This is definitely her doing, I hope she kills that bastard and burns his body to ashes. Nx!”

“Are you sure she has everything to do with this?”

“Only my daughter can outsmart the police together with the army. Let's get out of here before the reporters start questioning us.” He puts his hand around Zandi and walks out.

*

*

“Hey sleepyhead wake up!” Sbu pours chilled water on Siyabonga. He wakes up looking confused.

“What? You must lick the sole of my shoe for saving your butt. Those people were going to hang you to death. See? I'm not that bad after all.”

“You- you saved me?” Siya stammers. Sbu laughs, his scornful laugh sends cold shivers down Siya's

spine.

“You wish! Why would I save you? You almost ruined my family do you really think you deserve a second chance to be saved?”

“Hello boy. We meet again for the last time.” Spha says calmly.

“What do you mean?”

“Remember I told that only I can challenge fate and decide someone's destiny?” Siya swallows hard.

“Well, I wasn't lying.”

“You can't kill me! I will scream and you will go to jail--” Both the brothers laugh at him.

“Go ahead! Scream as much as you can. For your own information, no one except my brother, wife and daddy knows about this room. It's an underground room in a very much soundproofed house. You can scream all you want but no one will ever hear your voice let alone find you.”

“Why are you doing this? You killed my family--” Spha turns with a cold smile on his face. Siya

almost shits on himself.

“Linda made a vow, a vow to kill all of you and that's what going to happen. Only one or two Ngcobos will survive but you are not one of those two. Siyabonga Philip J r. Ngcobo, you should have inquired about me before messing with the people I love. When I went to an underground jail in America I got trained as one of the top secret spies in order to gain my freedom back. I was trained to kill, to think like a chess player and most of all, never to leave a clue behind. I'm a very reasonable guy who doesn't go around looking for trouble but when provoked I can be your worst nightmare. I warned you and your family but you all thought I was bluffing--”

“They will find my body, you will go to jail. Please don't do this, you are better than this Prince Sphamandla.”

“You are right!” Spha swiftly turns and throws a dart gun to the board not missing the target even by an inch. Siya flinches. “I'm better than that that's why I'm not going to shoot you or slit your throat instead I'm going to flash your remains in the toilet--”

“Huh?”

“A human body can be liquefied Siyabonga. Ever heard of water cremation or bio cremation?” Siya shudders at the thought of his body being liquefied. “Don’t worry it doesn’t hurt. After that I will flash your remains in the toilet and Linda’s vow will be fulfilled but before all that, I want you to meet someone.” Spha presses his phone. “Come in babe.” Nomtha comes in followed by a young lady also wearing black but she has a mask; a black mask. Sbu's heart pounds in his chest, his eyes meets with those of the woman behind the mask. He starts sweating imagining the worst ever case scenario.

“Nomtha please I'm sorry. I'm sorry for hurting Linda, I'm sorry for burying her with my child, I'm sorry for everything. Please don't let them kill me, help me please.” Siya begs Nomtha.

“Will that bring my sister back, no right? But killing you will surely make me sleep peacefully at night knowing that I fulfilled my sister’s wish. Besides, I'm not the one you should apologize to but her.” The

mask lady turns slowly removing her mask, Sbu closes his eyes praying for a miracle, praying for all of it to be a dream.

“Li-li- Linda?” Siya stammers, Sbu jaw drops to the floor.

“What? Who?” Sbu can not believe his eyes. Linda pats his shoulder.

“All answers in due time.” The shock on Sbu's face is picture perfect! “Yes me Siyabonga. What did you think? That I will die and your sins will never be paid for? You were wrong, I'm a Mahlangu, it will take a lot to kill me. I'm here, very much alive like I promised. Shocked, right? Let me make this easier for you, you and your sister shot the wrong person that day. What you all didn't realize was I wasn't working alone my sister and brother-in-law were with me all the time. So here I am. Don't even think about apologizing, you don't deserve anyone's forgiveness. Say hi to your father in hell...” Linda kicks Siyabonga on the forehead.

Sbu still can't believe what is happening. Linda? Linda Mahlangu? The whole thing is confusing him.

“Brother you knew who the mask lady was?” Sbu asks his brother.

“Yes. Is there a problem? You look shocked. ”

“I'm fine. I have work to do. Now that Siyabonga's chapter had been written off we can all move on with our lives. See you later at home.” He grabs his car keys and leaves. Linda looks at him disappearing and feels guilty about it.

“Sister, can you take me to my daddy. Please.” Linda begs.

“Of course. He will be very happy to see you.”

“Tomorrow we will release a press statement. Lilly you will tell everyone that you managed to escape that day and you have been hiding you only came back to see Siyabonga paying for his sins. It's time to hand in those videos too.”

“Sure brother-in-law. Thank you for everything

you've done for me. I really appreciate it.” They all get in the car and drive off.

“Mom, how can these people let one person run away just like that? This means justice will never prevail in this country--”

“Justice will always be served as long as I your sister am alive.” Nomtha says smiling at them.

“I knew you did this. Tell me he's dead--”

“That chapter is closed forever dad. I brought someone to meet you.” Nomtha steps out of the way.

“My baby!” Linda jumps on her father putting her arms around his neck and cries.....

*

*

*

What will Prince Sbu do now? Does his romantic relationship with Linda stand a chance?

[07/21, 13:56] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 52.

“Why did you leave my baby? Didn't you miss us? Your family?” Bab' uMahlangu asks tears of joy running down his cheeks. Linda kisses them away.

“I never left father. Maybe for a couple of months but I've always been here. You just didn't see me or you couldn't trust your gut. Remember the girl in a pink mask near the bank?” Bab' uMahlangu is astonished.

“You saved me from those goons?”

“Yes daddy. I've always been close to you. It killed me to see you crying for me but I had to stay in hiding otherwise that devil was not going to be convicted.” Linda turns to her sobbing mother.

“Stop crying mom, I'm back and your bank account is about to be hit by a storm. I saw a nice designer

bag online and I want it.” Zandi laughs before hugging her tight.

“I missed you baby. My bank account missed you too.” Zandi is all smiles.

“This is so unfair! I wasted my tears for someone who is still alive?” Kiara feigns sadness. Linda jumps on her, they fall on the fluffy carpet and roll each other down.

“You are such a devil! You wanted me to die?”

“That way I wouldn't have wasted my tears. You know what it takes for me to shed a tear please you will have to pay me for this. I feel like one of those women who are paid to cry at the funeral just so it can be a funeral with people crying and fainting.” They hug each other for the longest time. “I still love you though.”

“I love you too little Sis.”

“Wait? What happened to your pregnancy? Did you abort the child?”

“Do you always have to ruin the moment?” Linda

slightly smacks her. “No, I didn't. I gave him up for adoption in America. I didn't know how to raise a child of a monster yet I couldn't get myself to kill him for his father's sins. Daddy wouldn't have forgiven me and I'd have died if that had to happen.” Linda says tearfully. They all hug her.

“It's okay my baby. All the pain will go away with time.” He kisses him on the forehead.

“Where is Lucky? I saw him boarding a plane with that ugly Faith--”

“Lilly!” Zandi playfully slaps her. “What kind of a child are you?”

“No offence Mom but that girl is ugly. There's something about her I don't like, she behaves like a spoilt brat. Brother and I should have a serious talk he can't just waste our genes like that--”

“I will strangle you if you continue blabbering nonsense. The outer beauty is not important what matters is the heart.” Linda's heart skips a beat remembering what Sbu said during their last conversation. “Are you okay? You seem a little

distracted. ”

“I’m fine. I need to make an important call, I will be back in a moment.” She grabs her phone and runs outside dialing Sbu's number. The phone rings and rings and rings until it goes straight to voicemail.

“Sbu, I'm sorry please can you answer your phone so I can explain. I love you and I hope this changes nothing between us. Please call me back when you get this message.”

At the mall, Bukhosi, Alwande, J unior and Sisa are having lunch.

“Honestly, why am I here? I feel lost with you guys. I love you my brothers don't get me wrong but not enough to chill with you at the mall when all you do is talk about boys staff.” Sisa sulks.

“Sis can you stop sulking? You suck, why do you want to be always indoors? It's not good for your health. ” J unior says and takes a sip of his juice.

“I’m leaving! I can’t be with people who think I suck-
-”

“My beloved sister please don’t go. We want you to help us with something.” Bukhosi finally tells her truth.

“I’m listening.”

“So. You are a girl, we want to buy girl stuff for someone and I’m sure you can help us with that especially at the cosmetics and clothes department.” Thando explains.

“What? Are you guys dating? I’m going to tell mama, uncle daddy will kill all of you!” She shouts, Junior pinches her.

“Can you lower your voice? People are staring, believe me uncle daddy will definitely kill us if we trend on social media. We are not dating anyone we just want to surprise someone special, not to us of course but to your favorite brother, Alwande.”

Junior tells her.

“Ledi, right? I like that girl she’s sweet and intelligent. I’m in, whose money are we using?” Sisa is jovial all

of a sudden. “Brother Alwande, do you like her?”

“No, not in that way. I enjoy her company and she's been a good friend. So now you won't tell daddy, right?”

“No but my silence has a price tag.”

“This little gold digger!” Junior playfully pulls her braided hair. “So we good now. Brother Bukhosi you are paying for this lunch. Please do so and let's get out of here before grandma starts counting hours because then we will be in trouble.”

“Why me?” Bukhosi frowns

“Because you barely use your money. Put it to use, this is your chance.”

“You are all crazy.” Bukhosi shakes his head in disbelief. A couple sitting a few feet away from them smile adoring their back and forth banter.

“Don't they look wonderful?” The wife compliments feeling a little emotional.

“They are. Looks like twins, the younger brother and the only sister in the mix. I like their bond, it's visible

in their faces they come from a beautiful home filled with love, lots of it.” A tear escapes his eye.

“Can we ask them for a selfie?”

“I don't know, try your luck.” The wife leaps to her feet and approaches them.

“Hi sweethearts.” She smiles at them. The other three smile but Bukhosi frowns, disgust written all over his face. “You all look adorable may I please have a selfie--”

“No!” Bukhosi pushes his plate. The ceramic plate shatters on the ground drawing everyone's attention. The woman flinches.

“Brother, calm down.” Thando pats his back.

“Ma'am, you can have it.”

“Brother Alwande?” Bukhosi removes his bank card, puts it on the table and leaves in a huff.

“Sorry about that. He doesn't do the selfie stuff and all.” The woman faintly smiles. She stands behind them and clicks several pictures, they all put on smiles.

“If you don't mind me asking, are you always this close? You all look happy and I'm sure your parents are happy to have you as their children.”

“We fight, siblings fight, it's normal but our bond never breaks. Actually, it's the other way around, we are proud to have them as our parents. It's not as easy task raising us. We gotta go, thanks.” Thando flashes a smile to the woman while Sisa punches Bukhosi's bankcard pin on the machine. Junior takes out a \$100 bucks note and gives it to the waiter as the tip.

“Who give such kinds of tips?” Sisa questions as they exit.

“He deserved it. The way he stood there waiting for you, my sister, giving instructions on how they should present your food and all was not an easy task. Women! Why do you always do extra everything? ”

“I'm not women Brother J , I'm Sisa Tshabangu.”

“Can you all get in the damn car and let's get out of here!” Bukhosi snaps.

“Brother you have to stop this madness. You can't always snap at every woman, they don't know shit about your hatred and anger. Please, get a hold of yourself. And we are not leaving because you decided to be sour at the very last moment. We are still doing the shopping get down the car and put a smile on your face. You don't look good when you are angry.” Thando sounds rough and insensitive sometimes especially when dealing with his brothers.

“Alwande--”

“Please don't spoil this great afternoon for all of us. Get down the car let's hit these boutiques.”

TWO DAYS LATER...

Linda made an appearance! Spha and Nomtha took her to the commissioner, she made her statement and handed over the DVDs. The entire police

department was shocked, calls were made to every part of the world to look out for the Ngcobos. The press was summoned, she apologized for hiding and people understood why she did it after she explained everything. Sbu went MIA, his phone is off not even his brother knows where he went. Linda is worried sick about him and Bab' uMahlangu and Nomtha can sense she's hiding something.

The Tshabangu young boys and Sisa managed to surprise Ledi's on her birthday. With the help of Bab' uMahlangu Ledi's aunt is slowly softening. She likes nice things, who can say no to all that good stuff?

“Spha, did you and your brother fight or something?” The Quen asks.

“No mom. He said he had work to do and that was the last time I saw him. I've been trying to call him but his phone is off.”

“I'm starting to get really worried about him. Please check all the hotels maybe he went there.”

“Let’s hope daddy is not with some random woman planning a happily ever after that doesn't even exist-”

“Bukhosi!”

“I’m sorry uncle.” He looks down embarrassed.

“Aunt where's your Indian girl? I want to take her swimming. ”

“What?” Everyone gasps.

“Come on guys, relax. I'm a gold swimming medalist, I won't let her drown. Besides, she loves it.”

“What do you mean she loves it?” Queen mother’s face has shock written all over it.

“Grandma, the quads and Dianne(Kayise’s daughter) are swimming champions. They all know how to swim--”

“Bukhosi!” Queen mother feels air leaving her lungs by just thinking about the children in the pool. Spha taps his phone, Kayise realizes he's been video recording them.

“Brother? This sounds like you? Did you know about

it?”

“No. I didn't but I guess Nomtha does.” Spha lies.

“Spha stop lying.” Nomtha shouts from the kitchen.

“Mom both your sons and grandchildren are in this together. I fainted ten times when I caught them swimming with the children.”

“Please don't drown my grandchildren. Spha, the elders are coming to see you later please don't let the community wait any longer. A community without a King is direction less. But before that, find my son.”

“Okay mom.” Kayise's phone rings. She picks it from the dining table and steps away from everyone.

“Hey stranger.”

“I'm going gaga here. Where is your brother? His phone is off.” Linda asks with a panicked voice.

“I should be asking you that. What happened? What's going on between you two? I saw you at the hotel with him the other day.”

“I made a big blunder!”

“Did you really make a move on him like you told me?” Kayise is shocked.

“Please don't judge me. I did, he responded and we've been dating for six months now.”

“Then what did you do?”

“I didn't tell him the truth when I had a chance. He didn't even know my name until two days back when I removed the mask. He was really shocked.”

“Lilly! What have you done? You should have told him the truth at the beginning. My brother hates lies and I'm sure he feels betrayed.”

“You don't understand your brother hated me, in fact we hated each other--” Linda's phone beeps reporting an incoming call. “Listen, let's talk later he's calling. She drops Kayise's call and answers the other call.

“Come to the gate. Don't keep me waiting.” The line goes dead.

“Dear Lord if you really exist up there please help

me. This guy is definitely going to kill me today.” She checks if her parents are in the living room before stealthily walking out and sprinting to the gate. Kiara sees her and sends a message.

***** I saw you.***** Linda smiles and stuffs the phone in her pocket. Sbu's face is cold as ice, Linda turns to go back inside.

“Don't you dare turn your back on me. Get in the car.” He hisses.

“W-what?” She stammers.

“I don't want to repeat myself.” She knew what she was getting herself into and now the other side of him is coming to play. She puts on a brave face and gets on the car.

“Hi. Where have you been?” He quietly looks at her and drives off. Linda's heart is pounding, her palms are sweating. A few minutes later Sbu parks at the underground reserved parking at one of their hotels.

“Get down the car.” He orders holding the door for her.

“Sbu I- I--” He picks her up and walks towards the elevator.

Once in the room he slowly puts her down only to realize she's crying and really terrified. He sighs before wiping her tears but says nothing.

“I’m sorry. I didn't mean to hurt you.” Linda sobs. Sbu pours a glass of vodka and sits on the couch.

“Come here.” He orders.

“H-huh?”

“Please don't make me beg you.” Linda hesitantly steps closer the couch and sit at the far end. “Not there. Sit where you always sit.”

“Sbu--”

“Please don't. I'm very impatient sometimes, please don't test my patience, okay baby?” Linda crawls onto his laps. “Good. Now let's start talking.” Linda is trembling with fear. Kayise warned her! She told her not to toy with Sbu's emotions but what has she done? “Baby?” He takes a sip of his drink and kisses her neck. “Relax. I don't hit women, if I could I'd

have beaten you to a pulp right now.” He leaves a trail of kisses on her neck to her bare shoulders. Her body quickly responds to his touch despite her terrified state. “I’m also definitely not drunk, this is the first drink I’m having in the last nine months. I’m one thousand percent sober. Tell me, why you did it. Before you think of lying remember I hate lies.” Linda picks up his glass and down all of it’s contents. Sbu secretly smiles.

“I was scared.”

“Why?”

“You hate me Sbu or should I say you hate Linda. You always threatened to blow my brains off.”

“Because you wouldn’t stop talking and you always dared me.” He points out.

“Okay don’t interrupt me. I hated you until that day when you rescued me. I started to secretly admire your love for the family. Brother-in-law always teased me about our arguments, he always said we were both hiding our true feelings behind our hate for each other. I went into hiding, they took me to

your sister actually. I was a total jerk to her but she tolerated me anyway. One day I came across your picture having lunch with your children I couldn't stop staring at that picture. Kayise told me to ask myself why I couldn't get enough of you and I started stalking you on social media. I'd sit the whole day staring at my phone and waiting for you to post something. Obsession! Or whatever that was I don't know. Fast forward to when sister called me and asked me to come back because she needed my help, you know she sees things before they happen. I was the one who saved Enhle that day. I saw you falling down, I fought every urge of my whole being to come to you but then I remembered you were someone's husband and I had to respect that. I came to see you at the hospital, I was always close to you until that day when I came to your room. I had recently found out about Zodwa and I wanted to see if you are really that bad like how the papers paint you. I wanted to tell you the truth that day when you described Linda to me and I could see you still hated her. I couldn't get myself to lose you before I even had you. I'm

sorry I kept you in the dark about my identity. Please forgive me.”

“So Kayise knows we are dating?” Linda nods.

“Baby, what have you done? Do you know the kind of shit we are in right now? How do I explain this to sister-in-law? Bab' uMahlangu? Lucky? My children? Tell me baby, what do I do? I really love you and I don't wanna lose you.” Linda tearfully smiles and turns to look at him as their lips crash. “Wait.” He pulls out panting. “I have to be sure about this before we proceed. Firstly, I'm sorry I was a complete asshole to you back then. I guess I never took time to understand the slim girl always half clothed but now I know. I know there's a sweet lady behind this gangster cute face. I'm probably 17 or more years older than you baby, my sons are sixteen and my girl is thirteen, do you still love me with all that baggage?”

“I knew what I was getting myself into. The question is can you handle me? Can you still love me like you did before seeing my face?”

“I love you, no doubt about that. I know this is not

going to be a walk in the park but we will conquer, right? My sons especially Khosi hates women.”

“I will try to win him over. I love you Sbu and I want to be part of your beautiful life with the children.”

“Thank you. One more question, where is your child?” Linda tells him nothing but the entire truth.

“No more secrets from now on, I hate them. They destroy everything and always know there's nothing more attractive in a woman than her honesty. Hurt me with the truth I will understand but with lies I will completely lose trust in you.”

“I will keep that in mind sweetheart. Thank you for forgiving me.” She French kisses him, her hand moves to the nape of his neck pulling him closer as his hands move to her slim waist. His other hand moves to the zipper of her top, he pulls it apart freeing her already erect nipples. He gets hard by the sight of her full small breasts.

“Beautiful!” He plants a kiss on her chest. His lips move to her nipple, she moans. “Mmmm, I like that sound baby.” He continues to play with her

nipples until she begs him.

“Please...”

“Please what baby?” With one swift move he stands taking her with him to the bed. “I haven't had sex with anyone on this bed. I know how you women can be. Only me and your late sister--” Linda freezes. “Wait until I finish talking. She was my friend nothing more.”

“You had me scared there.” She sighs a sigh of relief.

“Let's get you out of these.” The way he helps her out of her jeans says so much about his experience with women. “F**k!” He curses. “You are going to be my death sentence baby.” He kneels and starts kissing her legs, each leg at a time sending greater romantic sweet messages to her inner goddess.

“Sbu please!”

“What do you want honey? Say it.” His tongue curls around her bellybutton ring. She moans again and again. “Are you sure you are ready?”

“Y-yes.”

“Yes what? I want to hear you say it.”

“I’m ready to make love to you. Please Sbu.” He plants a kiss on her forehead before removing his own clothes. He opens the drawer and curses.

“We have a problem. I don't have condoms--”

“I know my status baby. We will go to the clinic after this, please.” She pushes him down on his back.....

*

*

*

[07/21, 13:56] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 53.

“Good morning handsome.” Linda kisses Sbu's forehead.

“Hey. Where did you go?”

“To call my little sister. Dad is super angry.”

“I can imagine. That man can kill for his daughters I've seen him doing that before. Let's hope he won't kick my ass.”

“He will but we have to convince him. What's the plan?”

“I was thinking if we get sister-in-law on our side first then everything will be fine. I trust her to help us after slapping me maybe twice if not more. And then my crazy son Bukhosi, he's a handful but I trust our love to soften his heart. Sometimes I feel like beating the crap out of him but then he's a teenager, if you push them too much they end up doing crazy things. Promise me you won't hurt me or my children I can't bear to see the pain in their faces anymore.”

“I won't. That's why I'm going to take this morning after pill right now in front of you--”

“Whoa! Why? Don't you love me enough to carry my child?”

“No dummy! How can I fall pregnant before convincing the children that I'm not here to hurt them? I have to gain their trust, they have to feel comfortable around me before I can think of being pregnant. That way they won't think I'm here to start a new family with their father.” Sbu pulls her over and hugs her tight before kissing her forehead.

“Honestly, how old are you?”

“Twenty, why?”

“You sound like a mature woman, I love that. Can we go and meet my family today? I'm afraid if we keep sneaking around things will be even worse for our relationship.”

“Yeah but I don't have clothes to wear right here. I respect your mother a lot I don't want her to see me half dressed. ”

“Mom is tough yes but she understands. I don't want you to change who you are for me or my family. Everyone has to accept you for who you are. Faking things makes one uncomfortable and sooner you will start feeling suffocated and start

hating my lifestyle, my family values and before we know it we will be faced with a heap of marital problems. Be you and everyone will come around.”

“Where is Sbu the gangster mafia? This wise guy is definitely not him.”

“Not far away. He can come anytime and I hope you will know how to handle him.”

“Miss Kay? Kiara?”

“Yes daddy.”

“Where is Linda? Don't try to lie to me because I know she didn't sleep in this house yesterday. Am I that old now that you girls decide to disrespect me like this?”

“Daddy--”

“I'm not done talking!” Kiara flinches. “If you girls think you are now grown up please feel free to get out of my house.”

“Darling, why are you reprimanding her now? Linda slept at the palace, she went to see her sister and Kayise remember they were staying together in England. ”

“For your own good let's hope you are telling the truth because if I ever find out you lied to me then you can join your children too. I'm off to work, see you later.” Bab' uMahlangu kisses Zandi and leaves.

“Call Linda. Tell her to get here asap!” Kiara dials Linda's number. Sbu answers the call. Linda is moisturizing her body.

“You crazy daughter of a devil–” Sbu frowns, rechecks the caller ID and puts the phone on speaker. “Get your skinny ass here before dad chases us all out because of your spiraling out of control feelings. Whoever that guy is must be worth it!” The two lovebirds look at each other and smile naughtily.

“Miss Kay, breathe--”

“Don' t you fuckin' tell me that shit! I lied for you, mom lied for you but you didn't see it fit to call us

even once? Pray and pray very hard that sister Nomtha backs our story otherwise we are all doomed!” Kiara drops the call. Miss Kay’s phone rings.

“What?” She answers without checking the caller identity.

“Everything okay Miss Kay? You sound really angry what's going on?”

“Eish brother, I'm sorry about that. J ust had a word with your crazy little sister. She just arrived and already I'm in trouble because of her.”

“Ncoow! Sorry Nana that's what happens when you are the baby of the family. Don't take daddy's words to heart and make sure Lilly pays you for it.” They both laugh.

“But you didn't pay when you sneaked in with your girlfriend? I covered for you too.”

“I will pay I promise. Tell Lilly to call me when she's done sneaking around.”

“When are you coming back?”

“Soon. Kiss mom for me, bye.” Kiara runs outside where her mother is watering plants and surprises her with a kiss.

“And then?”

“Straight from your only son.” Zandi smiles.

Somewhere in the outskirts/ the poorer parts of Umlazi. Zodwa walks out of a hut that looks like may fall anytime. With her right hand she's holding a small bucket with dirty contents in it.

“Babe? Babe? When am I getting my breakfast I'm late for work.” TJ shouts from inside putting on his tie.

“I'm coming.” She empties the contents and runs back in the hut where she opens a shapeless pot which is on the old paraffin stove and stirs what's cooking inside; looks like porridge or something like that. She takes a rusty plate and pours some for TJ.

“Here is your breakfast baby.” TJ looks at her, his

face changes automatically. He's now grey with fury.

“What the fuck is this? You call this breakfast?” He hits her with the back of his hand. “I should eat this, me? A whole well-known business man in this community? Now I see why your husband left you! You are really stupid! Some women serve their husband's English breakfast and you are here giving me soft porridge like I'm an infant! Do you even use your brains?--”

“There's no food left. You gave me \$10 last week and this is only I managed to buy--”

“That's because you don't think! A real woman knows how to budget but no, you are not a woman at all. I don't even know what to call you because even the word useless doesn't suit you anymore!”

“I'm not useless! At least I have something in my name compared to you! I have a company--” He turns and slaps her hard her skinny body crashes on the wall almost breaking into pieces. She screams.

“Shhh! If you ever raise your voice to me again then I will do something you don't even want to imagine. Get that?” She nods with tears streaming down her cheeks. TJ slams her on the wall one more time and walks out leaving her almost out. She cries her heart out until everything turns dark.

TJ steps on the brand new Polo Vivo, he turns on the music to the full blast and drives off. He parks at the CEO reserved parking space at Zee Events company. He puts on his dark shades and walks inside.

“Coffee in my office now.” He flashes a smile to Zodwa’s friend (the one who advised her to get a Ben10) and walks into the office. Zodwa’s friend goes to the kitchen, makes TJ his favorite cup of coffee and shakes her almost naked gigantic booty as she disappears into the office.

At the palace Kayise looks at her daughter Dianne and her heart breaks yo pieces. She touches

Dianne's feet, tickles her, she giggles her raspy voice filling the entire room. Kayise secretly wipes a tear.

“KaDaddy? What's the matter?” Nomtha hands her a glass of her favorite fresh mango juice.

“Nothing sister-in-law.” She lies. Nomtha observes her for a minute before picking up Dianne, makes her sit on her lap and feeds her milk.

“You can lie to me but I can see it in your eyes, you miss your husband but you just don't know how reach out to him. You don't have to feel sorry for who you are. Dianne is beautiful, your in-laws will love her.”

“I have hoped and prayed but it seems that day will never come.” She sniffles.

“Do you want me to intervene?” Nomtha asks, Kayise's face lights up.

“Really sister-in-law? Will you do that for me?”

“Anything to see your smile darling. Get your mother-in-law on Skype for me.” Kayise does as

she's told. The call connects after a few minutes.

“Good morning Mrs Reyes.” Nomtha flashes her affectionate smile.

“Hello Princess. What a surprise.” If one doesn't know better he'd say Mrs Reyes is the sweetest woman ever in this entire planet. She's one of the best unofficial actresses in the entire universe.

“And your baby looks cute. I didn't know you were expecting? ”

“Thank you but this is not about me, it's about your daughter-in-law Kayise. I understand there are misunderstandings somewhere or so I guess.”

“Why do you say so?” Mrs Reyes blinks uncomfortably.

“In my culture it's every man's dream to hold his first born, every grandmother's dream to hold her grandchild, to see her smile for the first time, to see her growing each and everyday but I'm surprised by the English culture. I always read family magazines about the English people, the couples were my inspiration because I could feel their love by only

reading their story. But now I'm left with many questions. Do you mind me asking why your son, the son-in-law of this family didn't come to meet his daughter?"

"Um--umm--"

"It's fine I understand. Just for clarity, this baby I'm holding right now is Dianne Reyes, your granddaughter." Mrs Reyes' hand flies to her mouth, she's shocked. "Yes. I'm sure by the time you decide to come and get her she will be able to ask who you are then you will realize what I mean by bonding with them when they are still young."

"I'm really sorry Princess. We'll definitely rectify our mistakes, on behalf of my family I'd like to apologize."

"It's okay we all learn from our mistakes." Nomtha cuts the call leaving Kayise stunned.

"No wonder you are about to become a Queen of this Kingdom. You handled her like a pro. Thank you so much sister-in-law I pray your words get through her thick skin." Kayise says with her hands folded

together in prayer.

In the living room Queen mother is having a conversation with her son, His Royal Highness Prince Sphamandla.

“Still no luck of finding your brother?”

“I saw him on the hotel CCTV footage yesterday, he looked sober and fine to me. I don't know what is it he's dealing with that had him leave the palace--” Prince Spha walks in with Linda. Queen mother looks at him, he immediately sees the trouble he's caused her by leaving without a word.

“I can explain mom--”

“Please do and do it fast. I had sleepless nights Sbu, you didn't even see it fit to send a simple message alerting me that you are fine.” Linda looks down embarrassed. The Queen looks at her and genuinely smiles. “Sorry darling please have a seat.” Linda sits next to her, the Queen hugs her. “How are you?”

“I'm fine Your Majesty, thank you.”

“You are family please call me mom.” She squeezes Linda's hand. “I'm still waiting for an explanation, Sbu.”

“Okay. Sister-in-law and everyone else need to hear what I'm about to explain. ”

“Don't tell me you got another maid pregnant? ” The Queen panics.

“No mom, I've been behaving trust me.” Sbu sends Nomtha a message asking her to come down and bring the children with her. They all come and quietly sit down. “Mom I'm sorry I disappeared just like that. I needed to think deeply about my next step. Before I say anything else, sister-in-law whatever I did was not out of disrespect for you or anything to spite you,” They all look at him confused. “I'm doing this out of respect. Khosi, Junior and Sisa this changes nothing daddy will always love you.” Sbu sighs.

“Sounds serious. Out with the news bro, let us out of our misery of trying to guess what you are on about.”

“Linda and I are dating--”

“What? This is one of your jokes right?” Nomtha can not believe her ears.

“No sister-in-law I'm not joking. I'm being serious, please don't make this harder for me I really love her and would like to marry her if you all permit.”

“Why am I not surprised?” Spha exclaims looking at Linda.

“I'm not either.” Queen Mother agrees with Spha.

“Mom, what? Did you know about this?” Nomtha still feels like she's dreaming.

“They never told me but I saw how they looked at each other the other day. Linda was still wearing her mask and I knew exactly who she was because you told me about it. How long have you two been dating?”

“Six months.” The Queen nods.

“Do I have your blessings mom?”

“As long as you are happy then we are all happy. I just don't want to hear about fights and divorce I'm

now too old to deal with such kind of things. Nomtha what do you think?” Linda looks at her sister, a tear of guilty escapes her eye. Nomtha swallows hard looking at both their eyes, they really look so in love.

“Be ready to be punched for the second time by the man she calls daddy.” Nomtha says tearfully hugging Sbu. “I hope you are really happy this time.” Bukhosi slowly stands and leaves. Junior and Thando follow her while Sisa sits next to Linda and questions her.

“Can I call you mommy?” Linda smiles tearfully hugging her.

“Yes darling you can.”

“You look beautiful. I like your style. Please don't leave me like Zodwa?”

“I won't.”

“Pinky promise?” Linda nods giving Sisa her small finger.

“Well, this is now settled here but the real task is out

there. Time to prove yourself future daughter-in-law, they will be your sons and they have to hear it from you. Sorry to pressure you. The sooner we settle this, the better.”

“I will go with --”

“Sit down Sbu. Let her do this alone.”

Bukhosi is in the pool doing backstrokes. Muzi and J unior are trying to get him to say something but he's just mute. Linda slowly walks towards them.

“Can we talk?”

“Why are you here? To rub it in our faces that you've replaced us in our father's hear?” J unior mutters.

“No. I'm not here to replace anyone but to be part of your beautiful family. I really love your father a lot and I promise to love you more.” As calmly as she can Linda tries to make them understand.

“Promises? They are just that! Nothing more or less, if one can make a promise then she can easily break it without even thinking twice.”

“I don't break my promises, I swear.” Khosi gets out

of the pool, grabs his towel and is about to leave when Linda grabs his hand. “I know you hate women, you hate me even worse--”

“You know what? You are mistaken this time! My problem with you is that after saving me numerous times I began to like you, I trusted you with my secrets but you were probably using me to get to daddy! I feel betrayed--”

“Your father doesn't know anything about all our encounters I never told him. ”

“Really?” Bukhosi is amazed.

“Yes I kept my promise. Our secrets are ours not to be shared with anyone as long as you keep to your end of the deal.” Bukhosi rubs his chin thoughtfully.

“Not all women are bad then.” He shrugs. “Brother Junior, she's got our back we can do with a stepmother in our corner, right? ”

“I know you can shoot anyone before blinking twice, I have a favor to ask from you. When Zodwa comes back here which I know will be soon please kill her for me?” Junior hugs Linda. Thando and Khosi join

in for a group hug.

“Welcome to the family sexy mommy.” Khosi says.

*

*

*

Good morning darlings.

Precious Rosé T-shirts will be available to order starting from tomorrow. Mugs with motivational quotes will be available too. My Dad My Life merchandise will be dropped soon, we still working on the perfect design.

Prices are as follows.

All T-shirts P150/ R210

Mugs (You can choose your own shape and color)
P70/ R100

Hoodies, caps and dress shirts prizes to follow soon.

Pictures will be posted by the end of the day.

Thank You!!!!

[07/21, 13:57] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 54.

THREE YEARS LATER....

Nomtha's POV.

I've had the best times of my life. Every moment spent with my dear husband, my crew (children) as Sbu calls them is priceless. No money can ever buy the happiness, fulfilment and joy they give me. My older sons (twins) are all grown up now, who would have thought the little boys I rescued not so long ago from those evil spirits will be men sooner rather than later? They are now adults, they can drive

themselves, make their own decisions and what they love most about their new age is that they can now travel around the world without asking anyone to sign an affidavit. Thando? My son's grown up pretty fast. Can you believe he now has a deep voice and little stubble on his chin? And then the quads, they drive me crazy to a point of locking myself in the room and let them sort themselves. Folks, raising quads is the hardest thing I've ever done in my life...

“Morning My Queen?” Queen? Oh yeah! I guess a reintroduction is needed here. Her Majesty Nomthandazo Blessing Mahlangu-Tshabangu, to the Umlazi’s residents and all other kingdoms. My husband finally got crowned as a King. Before the crowning he left for the initiation, it was hard not speaking to him for whole two weeks but I stayed strong. Dr Nomthandazo Blessing Mahlangu-Tshabangu to the academic world. Yes, I pursued a doctorate and I excelled despite having to juggle multiple tasks.

“Morning Darling.” He puts a tray on the bedside

table and crawls next to me. He surprises me with a French passionate kiss. No matter how many years this man has under his belt, he never ceases to amaze me as far as romance is concerned.

“I brought you breakfast.”

“Did I oversleep?”

“No you didn't. I woke up early because Luna asked me to. Can you believe they blackmailed me into preparing their breakfast?”

“I believe you. Luna is one hell of a blackmailer, he's so good at it you'd wonder if he's really ours.”

“Yeah. What are you up to today? I have a meeting with the Royal chiefs, the minister of education and later with our son Thando. He says he has a project which needs approval, have you seen it?”

“No not really but I heard Linda talking about it. Thando trusts her when it comes to project planning and architectural designs. She's the brain behind Emzini Wothando.”

“I wonder why she didn't finish school though?”

“Because my sister is creative but not intellectual gifted. That's why.”

I know you are all curious about Sbu and Linda's relationship. Well, let's just say my dad snapped, he punched walls, he kicked a lot of people and last but not least, Sbu now has two fake front teeth, thanks to that old man I call father. Dad was really furious, he spent almost two weeks not speaking to me because just like all other community members, he thought I actually plotted for them to be together. It took a lot of begging and pleading by Sbu and Queen mother to convince him. When he finally agreed, Sbu sent the Tshabangu representatives to my parents, lobola was paid and the wedding preparations were done without further delays. Lilly was over the moon, she actually gained a few kilos when Sbu finally popped the question “Will you make me the happiest man on earth?”. Bukhosi, Junior and Thando filmed the whole engagement thing and made it viral on social media. The way that video trended was ridiculous, reporters came knocking, top TV stations, radios and magazines all

begged for an interview but the happy couple preferred privacy. Many people questioned their age difference, some even went as far as saying Sbu's sons were going to sleep with Linda but as you all know, Sbu always defends the honor of those he loves. He set the record straight and after that no one dared to say a word against them.

Their wedding day came, it was supposed to be one of my happiest moments but instead I missed my sister, Sne, like never before. From Linda's dress choice, make-up, shoes, bling, menu, everything reminded me of Sne. I cried, I thought the pain had gone but I was fooling myself.

“Sis, she never left. I'm sure she's here looking at us and smiling.” Kiara tried to make me feel better. It was hard, to make matters worse, Kayla with her splitting resemblance of her mother was present. Not only does she look like Sne's copy but she has her stinking attitude too. After seeing daddy walk down that aisle holding his daughter with pride and a smile on his face, I knew my sister wouldn't have

wanted me to cry on such a beautiful day. I wiped my tears and enjoyed their union. Although Linda chose all the glitz and glamour, her wedding dress was still her type of clothing. Queen mother approved of her fashion sense. No Justin Bieber, Mariah Carey or Ed Sheeran songs were played at their wedding, they said they needed not all those songs to know how much they love each other. Their vows were what left everyone dazzled.

“Lilly, I'm not going to promise all those rosy things, we will go with the flow baby. As long as we will always stick together.” Sbu said putting a three-piece 24 carat gold on her finger. People cheered, whistled and ululated.

“Sbu, no matter where you will take me I will go without asking questions because I know, you will never hurt me in purpose. To the brightest future my dear partner in everything.” Lilly slid the ring on his finger. And they became the happy married couple ever since then. I know they argue a lot but I'm glad to say they are madly in love with each other and the children are happier now.

“Hey, you've been training forever.” Ledi's says with a smile on her face.

“I have a match coming up, I have to be well prepared.” Muzi grabs the towel and wipes his face flexing his well toned muscles. “You can close your mouth now before you swallow a fly.” Muzi teases before giving her a peck on her cheek. “I need a shower if you want to have quality time with me. Right now I'm stinking.”

“Can I come with you? I don't like the way your co-trainers gawk at me like I'm some kind of meat they can eat and finish up in a few seconds.”

“Sure. Why not?” He's still panting.

“Really?” Naledi's face glows with joy.

“Yeah grandpa is not here so I guess we are safe. Come on let's go.” He grabs her hand and they run upstairs smiling naughtily. Once in Muzi's changing room Ledi's pulls him to her and kiss the living

lights out of him. In response he moves his hands to her waist pulling her even closer. By the time they pull out, they are both panting. “Babe? What was that?”

“A kiss. I missed you, silly! You have not given me special attention for a week now and I really feel lonely without you.” He pulls her in for a hug.

“I’m sorry you feel that way babe. I will make it up to you, I promise.” Says Thando kissing her forehead. After taking a cold shower, Muzi decides to chill with his girlfriend. Yeah, they've been dating for over a year now. At first Muzi fought his feelings for her, he didn't want her to feel like he had been helping her to buy her love. It was Ledi who made the first move when other ‘cool’ girls at school started throwing themselves on him. The lad is a charmer, his smile is to die for, the toned muscles, popularity, tell me which girl wouldn't want that? But Muzi still get a running stomach at the thought of his parents finding out about their romantic affair.

In a half thatched mud hut, Zodwa rubs her bump yawning. She looks around as tears fall freely down her cheeks, what did she get herself into? It turns out her friend plotted against her after she refused to lend her 2k cash. It was the same friend who sent TJ to her life, the same friend who helped get the signature on her company documents and the same friend who's now a millionaire without even working harder to acquire the riches. They left her with nothing, not even a single \$10 note, she woke up the other day to find TJ gone forever with her company. She tried to fight them but they were smarter, they told the court Zodwa was mentally unstable hence she's claiming what's not hers. They paid the psychiatrist to prove it and she lost the case.

“I have to go and see my husband, ask for forgiveness then everything will be fine. I will get my life back.” She says to herself, struggles to stand up from the pile of ragged blankets on the dusty floor. She pours water in a small bucket to

take a bath, after which she looks for a better dress to wear. It's been three years since she saw anyone from the palace or heard from them. TJ took even her phone, she was left with absolute nothing valuable at all.

She knocks at the Royal gate, the guard opens, they all gasp in surprise... Shock?

“Z-zodwa?” The other guard manages to say.

“Yes it's me. Why are you all acting like you've seen a ghost?” Maybe the poor guards have seen one. Have you ever saw someone so skinny that you pity them? Well, that's how Zodwa is. I wonder where she gets the energy to carry that baby in her belly. The guards are still looking at her unsure what to say or do when she pushes past them. She's met by the Queen mother herself.

“Zodwa? What brings you here?” She's surprised and shocked at the same time.

“Um, mother-in-law I'm sorry for disrespecting your orders the other day. I'm here to apologize and fix

my family—” Queen mother pitifully looks at her.

“I forgave you a long time ago. I just don't think there's a family to fix anymore.”

“What do you mean? Sbu is the father of my children, I'm his first wife and I'm sure he did not remarry because he's unable to love someone. No girl can understand that except me.”

“Well, he's sitting by the pool watching his family swim. Go and fulfill your wishes.” Zodwa smiles feeling a little more hopeful.

“Thank you.” Queen mother nods.

Prince Sbu is busy on his laptop when Enhle comes running with her wet clothes and jump on him, her long braided hair splashing water on his laptop screen.

“Uncle!” She exclaims.

“What are you doing? Look at what you've done.” Sbu says calmly.

“Sorry. I will clean it for you.” She grabs a towel and

wipes the water droplets off. “There! I've cleaned it.”

“Go swim with with others uncle is really busy my baby, okay?”

“No! I don't want to swim anymore, I want to sit here with you.” She retorts.

“Then how will I complete my work?”

“You can do it later. I wanna play with you, I wanna play—” She starts crying.

“Okay fine, let's play.” She beams with fake tears on her eyes. “You're smiling?”

“No--” She giggles as Sbu tickles her. Someone clears her throat, Sbu looks up and almost have a heart attack.

“Hi.” Zodwa says waving her hand.

“Um, hello.” He replies unsure if he's dreaming or rather having a nightmare. It is when Enhle speaks when he realizes it's not a nightmare.

“Who are you? Why are you invading our privacy?” The always outspoken Mbali throws Zodwa off her balance. “Didn't you see the sign at the gate?”

AUTHORISED ENTRY ONLY!" So, Mbali is not a loving five year cute little girl. She's always sharp with her words, she's the kind of a child you'd swear an elder sent her to say things she says.

"Baby, she's our guest. Let her be."

"Guest? Okay?" Sbu gives Zodwa a chair, he also sits down and Mbali sits on his lap as if protecting her uncle from something.

"Um, is she your daughter?" Zodwa asks despite Nomtha's image written all over Mbali's face.

"No. She's my niece. Can you not beat around the bush and tell me why you are here? The last time I checked you never wanted to see my face."

"Can she leave us alone? "

"No! She's not going anywhere, if you hadn't noticed I'm chilling out with my family. Look at the far end of the pool, I'm having fun with my children better make it snappy." Zodwa looks at the far end of the pool, sees three more children but she doesn't notice Linda because she's under the water.

“Okay. I came here to apologize, I'm really sorry for everything I did to our children. I just wanted you to see how much you were hurting me by telling it to my face that you don't love me. I wanted you to realize your mistakes--”

“Wait? So I'm the wrong one? You are blaming me for your stupid actions--” He raises his voice in anger. Mbali rubs his chest, he looks at her and his eyes soften. He kisses Mbali's forehead. “I'm sorry about that, Enhle.” He looks back at Zodwa. “Listen, I don't think you are ready to acknowledge your mistakes, do us all a favor and walk away from here before I say something I will forever regret. ”

“I'm not going anywhere. I'm here to claim back what's mine, my family!” Zodwa fires back.

“I don't think you are in the right state of health to be firing shots and making threats. You have no right to call my children your family, you abandoned them when they needed you the most. Now they are adults, they don't need you anymore.”

“I think they should decide that not you. And when

I'm saying my family I mean you included.” Sbu laughs, his laugh pierce through Zodwa’s already shattered heart.

“Zodwa, where have you been living? Under the rock? I'm happily married, this ring on my finger is not for decoration.”

“What? Married to who?” Sisa comes running in her bum shorts and tank top holding her phone.

“Daddy, where is mommy?” Zodwa smiles. “Daddy? My friends are on the line I need mommy’s approval —”

“In the pool. Why do you need her?”

“I'm afraid that's none of your business dear daddy.” She rushes towards the pool not even once stealing a glance at Zodwa. Linda comes out of the pool, twenty five never looked any sexier than this!

“I heard you screaming my name, is everything okay?” Sbu walks up to his wife, puts a rob around her to cover her sexy body.

“Yeah. Mommy, will you promote my Cosmetics line?”

In fact, can you be the face of my brand? I'm planning to launch the products very soon, the production is almost done.”

“Are you going to pay my wife for that? ” Sbu interjects.

“Daddy please, can you stop interfering.”

“I will do it, my girl. Provided you get the best make-up artist.”

“Yay! You know what? You are the best mommy in the world.” Sisa kisses Linda's cheek and runs back inside the house. Zodwa rubs her eyes trying to figure out if this is a movie or something where a daughter completely forget her mother.

“W-what is going on here?” Zodwa stammers.

“Oh? Meet my beautiful wife, the mother of my children--”

“Sbu, are you nuts? How can you sleep with someone young enough to be your daughter? She’s Nomtha’s sister for crying out loud! Did Nomtha do this?” Sbu is about to respond when the twins come

and kiss Linda.

“I didn't know there was something wrong in sleeping with someone young enough to be your child? As far as I remember it was a normal practice in this society which led to you abandoning your own children! As far as mommy Nomtha is concerned, better not start because I won't hesitate to defend her honor.” Junior hisses. “What did you think? That we will stop existing because you left us? You were wrong, in fact you leaving us was a blessing in disguise because daddy found us a better mommy. If you think you can break this bond between us then you are more delusional than I thought. Daddy, better get rid of her before I do.”

“Bukhosi, I'm your mother.”

“A real mother knows I'm Junior not my brother Bukhosi. You call yourself a mother yet you can not even differentiate between me and my brother.”

“I'm sorry--”

“Save it! You can crawl back to the hellhole you crawled out--”

“Junior!” Linda shouts.

“I’m sorry mommy just that I hate this woman. Who does she think she is?”

“Go inside, now!” They both leave. “I’m sorry about that I don’t know why they are so angry. They are usually well behaved.” Linda apologizes to Zodwa. “I will leave you two to talk--”

“You are not going anywhere darling wife. Sit your sexy body down and join this meeting--”

“Sbu, I’m not saying anything in front of this homewrecker--”

“Say something like that I’m going to break your skinny bones! If you can not say something in her presence then you are free to leave.”

*

*

*

Good morning darlings. This chapter may not be as good as other chapters. I apologize for that. I’m a little bit under pressure and tired. Forgive my

mistakes and loopholes in this chapter.

*

*

*

T-shirts and mugs still available. Thank you to the few of you who have placed their orders, I really appreciate the love and support. Stay blessed.

[07/21, 13:57] Tate: Precious Rosé 2

Thy will be done...

Chapter 55.

“Babe, I think you are being harsh. Be lenient, she's the mother of our children.” Linda calms her husband down. You know what they say, it's only a woman who can tame a man.

“Okay. If you say so babe. Zodwa if you want to apologize do so but there's no family you are claiming here. You lost that right a long time ago.”

“I’m sorry. I thought I was hurting you, I wanted you to feel the pain I felt when you told me you loved her. I’m sorry I destroyed us.”

“I didn't have a problem with you finding true love but I had a problem with you making a fool out of yourself in front of my children. For someone who always preached love and all the happily ever afters, I expected better from you. I expected you to truly fall in love with someone who would value and respect you. Someone who'd support you financially, encourage you to grow not bring you down. Look at you now, you....” Linda gives him a deadly stare. “None of my business anyway but why do you look so starved and maltreated?” Sbu's heart breaks for her. He never stopped caring for her just that she pushed him too far away and he's the guy who has self respect and honors others' decisions.

“TJ robbed me.” Zodwa says, her voice coming out as a whisper.

“What? Who's TJ?”

“The guy I was sleeping with.” She looks down embarrassed.

“You mean that kid took away your money, car and company?”

“Yes. He took away even my phone, I don't have anything, I have no one.” She sobs. Linda sympathetically rubs her back.

“Don't cry Zodwa, you are upsetting the baby.” Linda consoles her.

“Where did he take your money to? I mean did he skip the country? ”

“No. He lives in one of the most expensive flats in town which he purchased with my money. My friend and him are engaged--”

“What? Are you for real? You still call a person who stole everything from you a friend? What is wrong with you Zodwa? Why didn't you tell me or sister-in-law about it?” Sbu is enraged.

“I was scared. I didn't think you would help me with anything after everything I did to hurt you. I'm sorry,

I'm really sorry--" Her voice trails off.

"It's okay. I forgave you a long time ago. I'm sorry I couldn't love you but I never stopped caring about you. You gave me the most priceless gifts I've ever had."

"Does that mean you are going to take me back?"

"No don't misunderstand me. I care about you but I deeply love my wife. Care and love are two different things. Love is from the heart while care is triggered by humanity. I don't want you getting the wrong impression or wrong ideas, I can kill for this woman because I madly love her." Zodwa swallows hard while Linda blushes.

"The kids? Will they ever forgive me?"

"I think you shouldn't push them, you really hurt them when you are the one who was supposed to protect them. Baby steps and maybe they will open up to you. I don't want to put them under pressure and end up pushing them away. I guess you understand."

"Yeah I do. Thank you for seeing me and forgiving.

Linda, be happy and cherish every moment with this man you are one lucky woman.”

“I will, thanks. Before you go, when was the last time you visited a doctor?”

“When I was still married to Sbu, why?”

“I think you should go and see one. That baby needs protection and the doctors can help with that. Where do you stay?”

“I’d rather not say. Thank you anyway, bye.” Zodwa tries to stand up but feels dizzy and almost hits the ground.

“Are you okay?” Sbu is panicking.

“Just dizziness, I will be fine.”

“Sit down let me fix you something to eat. You can rest here and leave later. Let's go inside.” The Queen is reading a novel titled ‘My Dad My Life’ by one of the budding writers Sukoluhle N. Mdlongwa when they walk in. She puts the bookmark and removes her reading glasses wiping tears.

“Mom, don't tell me Amy is dead? Why are you

crying?” Linda teases.

“She’s not dead but going through tough times. She’s still trying to figure out how Bandile and the said sister are related.” Queen mother tells her. She always tell them, chapter after chapter.

“Eish, yeah that’s sad for her. I hope she finds her sister soon before she loses her mind. Anyway, may I have your permission to fix something to eat for our guest?” Queen mother looks at Linda like she’s just grown an extra eye on her chin. “Mom?” Linda claps her hands, the Queen snaps out of it.

“Um, yeah. Go ahead. I will be in my room if you need me.” She leaves. The quads come running from upstairs.

“Careful guys! Mommy will kill me if you get hurt.”

“Uncle, mommy is not here can’t we enjoy a little. We won’t fall I promise.” Okuhle assures her uncle. Kuhle has the most beautiful and perfect smile a child can ever have.

“Here’s your food. I will be right back, please make yourself comfortable. Babe, come with me. I called

Samke to come and keep you company, she's coming.”

“Thank you. You are so kind.”

Once in their bedroom Linda closes the door and turns to a confused Sbu.

“Let's go have some fun!”

“Huh? What fun are you talking about?” Linda gives him his leather jacket while she puts on her ripped jeans and Nike sneakers. Sbu is still staring at her confused.

“Let's go and reclaim your money. You gifted it to her not them. Did you see how skinny she is? She really needs a doctor and a lot of healthy food stuff.”

“Are-are you going to help my ex wife? ”

“Yeah why not? Besides, she's no competition maybe I would have acted all defensive if the said ex was sexier than me.”

“Confident enough Mrs Sbu?”

“Very confident, Sir. Are you coming or not?”

“I plan to come many times than you can ever imagine.” Linda smacks him on the chest.

“Pervert!” She puts on her lipstick. “Come on let's go. Mother-in-law shouldn't see us so we are using the back door.”

“What about your guest? ”

“I found her company we will be back before they know it. This has to be quick and easy.”

Sbu raves the bike, Linda hopes on and hugs him from behind.

“Do you want us to die on the road? I can't control what happens down there if your hands are on me-
-”

“Stop being ridiculous, drive.” He speeds off.

*

*

Linda knocks.

“Who is it?” A woman's voice comes from inside.

“Delivery lady.” She lies. A woman wearing ripped bums shorts and a bra only opens the door. She almost faints upon seeing Sbu.

“I didn't mean to. I'm sorry--”

“Shhh! Where is your fiance?” Sbu hisses.

“In- in the jacuzzi.” She stutters.

“Okay let's go--” TJ comes from in from the terrace ready to fire his gun. He saw them on the camera.

“You made a very big mistake by coming here--”
Sbu laughs.

“You think you've made it in life, huh? How old are you boy?”

“I'm not a kid!” Linda fakes being scared and hugs Sbu.

“You are scaring my wife you idiot. We came here to talk not to fight.” Linda quickly unzips Sbu's jacket with one swift move she finds the hidden guns and makes a ninety degree turn pointing two guns at them.

“Bad move kid. Today you're going to meet your creator. The world doesn't need useless people like you.” She fires her silenced gun, Zodwa's friend screams. “What do I do with you? I've killed so many people but definitely not a woman. Get up!”

“I'm sorry please don't kill me, I will give back all of her assets--”

“You were going to do that anyway. But I have a better plan for all of us. For the rest of your miserable life you are going to be Zodwa's servant. Anything happens to her or the baby I swear on my dear father's life, I will kill everyone in your family, make you eat their flesh before I can put a bullet on your skull. Are we clear?” Linda threatens.

“Y-yes.”

“Good. This pig never existed, no one knows him or anything about him. You know better not to mess with me. I can be very ruthless.” Sbu warns. He fishes his phone out of his pocket and dials someone.

“Flat 213, clean the mess. Let's go baby.” He briefly

hugs Linda before they both walk out.

Back at the palace, they try to sneak in but Nomtha sees them.

“Where have you been? You left your guest alone?”
Nomtha greets them.

“We went to reopen the doors to our guest's future-
-”

“What? You did that for her?”

“Yeah the woman has suffered enough I think she needs a break. Where is she?”

“Sleeping in the guest room I think her health needs attention soon. Something is not right about her.”
They all walk back inside.

“Hey, wake up.” Linda shakes her.

“Oh you are back. I wanted to leave but Her Majesty insisted I wait for you.”

“It’s okay. We have a surprise for you.” Linda informs her.

“For me?”

“Yes. Open your hand.” She does as Linda says. Linda drops a bunch of keys in her hand, Zodwa gasps in shock.

“You bought a house for me?”

“No. It's your money we took it back from the ones who've been working hard to see it grow. Go back to your house, your company and all the banking details are awaiting for you there.” Zodwa bursts into tears.

“A little advice, don't be fooled by men. Love doesn't come at a cost, love doesn't have terms and conditions. Yes our hearts are the ones to fall in love but we shouldn't leave our brains at the door the moment love comes knocking. Go back out there work for yourself, go and see a doctor, take care of that child you are carrying and forget about the past.”

ONE WEEK LATER....

Nomtha's POV.

I don't know why I'm feeling jittery. It feels like something bad is going to happen. I've been feeling like this for over a week now, Spha tried to calm me down but it didn't work. This feeling is so intense I find myself shedding tears sometimes. Grandpa told me to be strong and he left. He left because it was his time to go and rest. My phone rings.

“Mrs Sphamandla, hello?”

“M- ma- ma'am Muzi fainted.” The girl sounds terrified.

“Calm down, where are you?”

“On our way to the city hospital. ” The line goes dead. I'm sweating, this can't be! Muzi has a match in an hour time what could have happened to him? I'm already driving out of the palace.

“Call my dear Prince!” I yell. “The number you have

dialed is currently busy--” The automatic voice echoes back. Damn! What are you busy doing Spha?

“Hello. I’m on my way to the hospital, Muzi fainted.” I say as soon as I answer his call back.

“What? I’m coming.” I park the car and run inside the hospital leaving the engine on.

“What happened? What are the doctors saying?” Both Naledi and Dad look at me like I’m suddenly speaking Chinese. “I’m asking a damn question!”

“He fainted.” Dad says flatly.

“What else? What are you hiding from me dad? What is wrong with my son? Talk to me please.”

“Sit down.” Dad orders. “We need a heart transplant as soon as yesterday or we will lose him--”

“Wait? What do you mean we need a heart transplant? What’s wrong with his heart?” Just then my memory takes me back, back in the days when I saw that vision. <<<Two holes in the heart, not patchable, a hero is going to lay down his life for a younger champion to continue the legacy.>>> “No!

This can't be, its not happening.” I don't know when Spha arrived because right now I'm his arms sobbing uncontrollably.

“It will be fine My Rose.” He says as his own tear falls on my forehead.

“We've found the donor–” Wait? What? I know my family is influential and all but something doesn't feel right. Last time Sbu stole blood, don't tell me– no, he can't do that or can he?

“Doctor who is the donor?” Spha asks softly. I'm sure he can feel that something is not right about this said donor.

“I am the donor.” My dad says, I feel air leaving my lungs. I want my son to survive but not at the expense of my father. I can't let him do this.

“Father-in-law?” Spha tries to talk to him but he silences him. In my head I'm screaming for him not to do it but in reality, the only active parts of my body are my eyes.

“This has been decided, I've signed the forms and my wife agreed.” Dad says firmly. How can mom

agree to this so easily? What about my siblings? Don't they have the right to say anything about this? It looks like my whole family is here, they are all looking at me with pitiful eyes. Why? Am I dead? Did I die before my son? Lilly hugs dad and cries, they all join in the hug.

“Remember to stick together always.” Dad tells them, they nod with tears in their eyes. He squats next to me and Spha. “Son-in-law, God never gifted me with all the wealth in the world but He gave me my children. They are so precious to me, please take care of them for me.” Spha nods tears running freely down his cheeks. “Nomtha, My Princess, dad will always love you and I will never leave you alone. I'm leaving my heart behind for you, your mother and your siblings.” I'm slipping deeper into the darkness. I can no longer hear anything, I can only see them moving their lips. Dad is leaving me, I can feel him, my heart is leaving with him, the pain is just unbearable. I'm trying to scream maybe the pain will be better but I can't, I'm no longer capable of moving any of my body parts and my eyes can

no longer keep up with everything that's happening around me.

When I finally come back to my senses, I realize I don't recognize the surroundings. Where am I? So many benches, a pulpit, cross and all the white paintings on the wall. Church? How did I get here? Someone, a pastor I guess walks up to me.

“Tell it all to Him, He knows the route you should take.” He smiles at me and leaves. Giving me privacy, I guess.

“Dear God, up until today you have always blessed me with anything I needed. I never lacked anything maybe that's why at some point I forgot you exist. I thought my powers were enough to save all those I love but I was fooling myself. Any power without You is useless, I know that now. My son is at the hospital and my father is about to die for him. I'm hurt, I won't lie but then let your will be done in my life. Amen.” I sit there for a very long time. Dad is gone! I don't need doctors or anyone to tell me

about it, I felt it. I felt his breath leaving his body and he died with a smile.

“Babe, we've been looking for you for two days now?” Spha says. What? Have I been in this church for that long. “Please come home with us everyone is worried.”

“Two days?” I still can't believe it. “My father's been dead for two days?” He swallows hard looking at me, his eyes filled with sympathy.

“I'm sorry. Please be strong, father-in-law wouldn't want to see you like this.” Yeah. Yet he made that decision without even telling me about it.

I don't think I'm in touch with the real world, I don't know what day it is today but I've been told that my son has gained consciousness and my daddy will be buried today. Do we always bury the ones we love with so much haste? As if we were tired of them being part of our lives. My siblings are in tears, I wish I can be strong for them, I wish I can tell them it will be fine but I don't have the energy. Spha

pushes Thando's wheelchair to where I'm seated.

"Mommy do you hate me?" Thando asks.

"No. Why would I hate you? It wasn't your fault, God decided and His will came to pass." I faintly smile. I don't know if all of this is real or not but for my son's sake, I hope it's real. There are so many people gathered to say farewell to my dad. Mom is sitting next to her sisters, my one and only paternal aunt. Just then I notice Princess Nombulelo, Princess Gugu and Princess Kayise with her husband are here. Someone wails from the gate, the shrilling voice piercing through my ears straight to my already broken heart. It's Kayla, she's here with her father. Nontando squeezes my hand, I don't know when she arrived but if my memory is not playing tricks on me, she's been with me for quite some time.

"Micayla, babe?" Mom tries to stop her. She runs straight to the coffin.

"Why grandpa? Why? You promised you wouldn't leave--" Thando wheels himself to her. She wipes

her tears, hesitate for a moment and then flies into his arms.

“It's okay couzie. His body left but his heart is here with us. Please stop crying.” I realize I'm also crying when Spha wipes my tears using his handkerchief. He hugs me and squeezes my shoulder as my siblings walk next to his coffin and starts singing ‘Heaven’ by Beyonce. I didn't know they can sing so good yet so heartbreaking, yes he taught us to laugh, to dance in the rain, to live like it was our last day but then, Heaven couldn't wait for him. Go on dear father. Sbu and Spha takes me to see him for the last time, just like Sne he's also sleeping peacefully maybe there's peace after death then. How can they all be sleeping peacefully if it wasn't peaceful to be dead. Mom looks at me and smiles. I've never seen her this strong, I'm surprised she's managing very well.

“My dad, well, I can write so many books in order to finish writing his biography. All I can say is, he ran his race and it's time for him to go. I know he wouldn't want me to cry on such a great day of

celebrating the life of a hero so I won't cry. I will send him off with a smile like he always wished. Go on dear father, you may be dead but in my heart you will forever live. Uz' ungikhonzele kwabakithi kwelamathonga. Lala ngoxolo, Godonga kaNzuzo. (Greet the ancestors on my behalf. Rest in peace, dad.)”

TWELVE YEARS LATER

“Mommy, I'm hungry.” Kuhle grumbles.

“Kuhle, who's fault is it? You refused to wake up and eat yesterday.”

“But I was sad I wanted to sleep.” She picks a carrot and starts eating. She's the only child in this house who eats raw vegetables. All the others would rather die than eat them.

“I know I'm sorry, okay?” She nods and hugs me from behind. Kuhle found out she's not my biological daughter. She met with a stranger that

looks exactly like her, she didn't know the same stranger was looking for her and brought her home. It was Philip Ngcobo's daughter. She wanted to meet her family members. She met her niece, thanked us and left. Then Okuhle's crazy side revealed itself when she started asking questions. I ended up telling her she's Linda's biological daughter. Her response to that was amazing if not shocking.

“Thanks for finally telling the truth. My siblings and I knew the truth all along we just needed you to confirm the DNA results. I saw mommy Linda crying next to my bed almost everyday when I was still younger. I became curious, told my brothers about it and they did the DNA testing because they also had their questions about my paternity. I have always been different and as I grew older I looked more like mommy Linda. I also researched about the Ngcobos everything they did to you and mommy Linda and I must say, I hate them. I also understand why mommy Linda gave me to you, it must have been hard on her. I love you both.” And

just like that she went to bed without crying or fighting anyone.

Sbu and Linda finally decided to have a child and they were triple blessed, triple the trouble. You can only imagine how mad this palace gets when they are all here. Khosi still hasn't slept with any girl or dated anyone ever since. He still hates women, he says he can't sleep with someone he doesn't trust. Well, Thando and Ledi got married at 18 because Ledi was pregnant. We didn't give them a hard time, Spha only ordered them to continue with their studies. Junior is also married to a Latin American girl, they have a child.

“Mommy look!” Enhle is screaming with joy. Its a picture of Thando with two belts on his shoulders captioned: This is for you grandpa, the man who sacrificed his life for mine. I finally won at the biggest stage of them all. Thank you Grandpa, we did it! Rest with a smile Champ!

#YourLegacyLives On.

I smile with tears of joy in my eyes. Of course, rest with a smile Champ!

Spha walks in with a bunch of yellow flowers.

“My Precious Rosé, thank you for everything. For being the sunshine in my life, for being the mother of my children, for standing with me against all odds, for building this extended family to live in one peaceful home, thank you. I will always love, cherish, respect and honor you all the days of my life. Happy birthday, Sthandwa sami. Ukhule ube ngumama wezizwe. (Grow and be the mother to all nations.)” He French kisses me in front of our children. When we pull out the kiss, they all hug me, Linda and Sbu are here too as we click our family photo.

*

*

*

THE END!

Dedicated to my loving biological Mommy, in loving memory of my maternal grandfather who I never met because he died in 1987 during the war in Zimbabwe. From what I was told, mom was his everything and vice versa. Their story was cut short, mom, my dear uncle and my second late mother (all their siblings included) still live(lived) with his memories.

-
-

To all of my fans, active readers and silent readers, thank you. For allowing me to grow, for moulding me to be a better writer with all your comments, inboxes and for being loyal, thank you so so much. See you on our next journey, sometime in the coming months I need to refuel and I will be back. Once again thank you! Ngiyabonga! Kealeboga! Ndinotenda!